Machine Struxure™

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety

Catalog

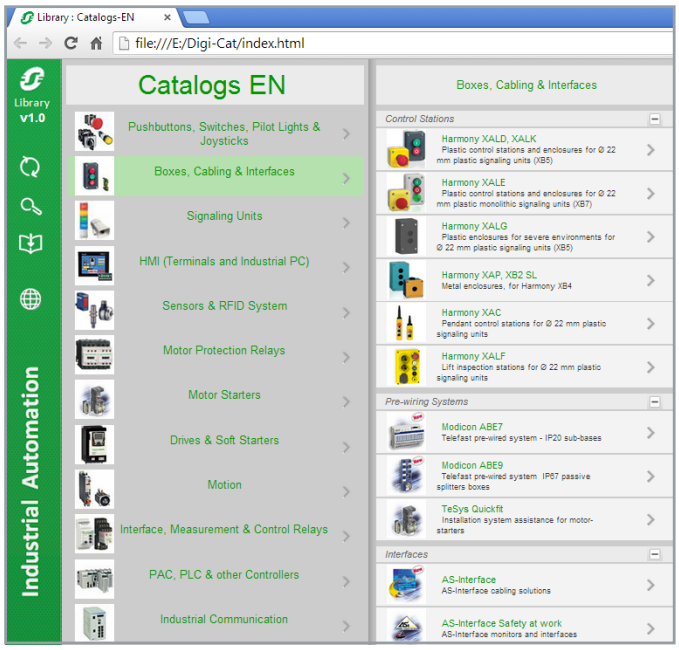
April 2015

Schneider Electric

How can you fit a 6000-page catalog in your pocket ?

Schneider Electric provides you with the complete set of industrial automation catalogs all on a handy USB key for PC or in an application for tablets

Digi-Cat, a handy USB key for PC



- Convenient to carry
- Always up-to-date
- Environmentally friendly
- Easy-to-share format

Contact your local representative to get your own Digi-Cat

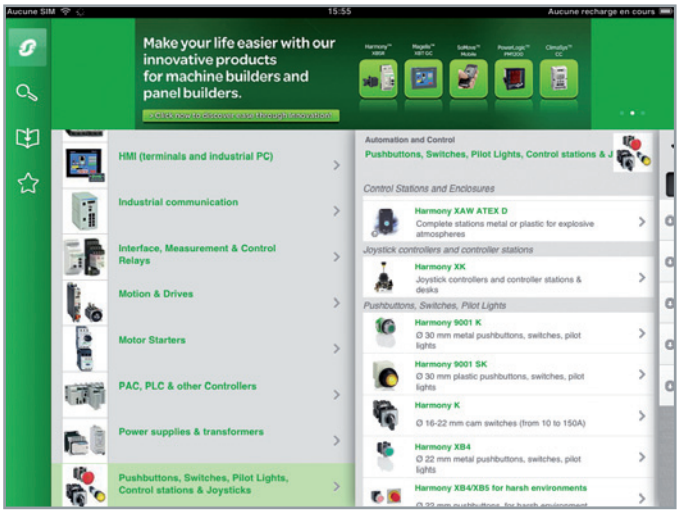
e-Library, the app for tablets

If you have an iPad®:

- Go to the App Store and search for e-Library
- or scan the QR code

If you have an Android tablet:

- Go to the Google Play Store™ and search for eLibrary
- or scan the QR code



Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety

Chapter 1

General presentation

Technical information on products listed in this catalog is available at: www.schneider-electric.com

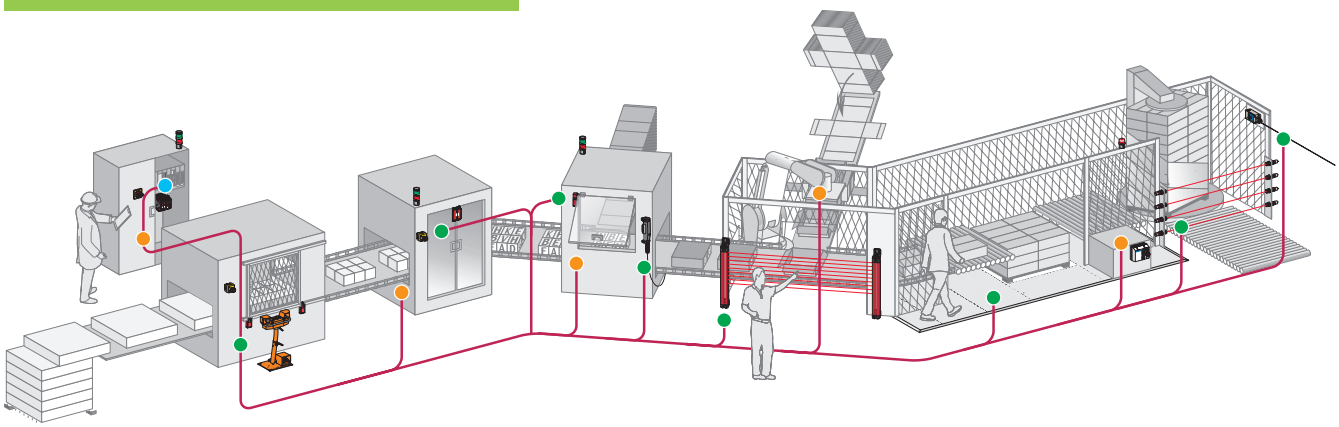
Contents

General presentation

General presentation
Schneider safety approach

Product Approach

Schneider Electric Safety Approach



Schneider Electric is one provider of the complete safety chain.
In addition to moral obligation and economic consequences, the law requires that machinery operates safely in the interests of accident prevention. Preventa offers an extensive range of safety products, compliant with international standards, designed to provide the most comprehensive protection for personnel and equipment.

Aquire the information

- Generic protective measures - Emergency stop
- Two hand control stations and enabling switches for starting and enabling of dangerous movements
- Protective guard devices used as part of safeguarding systems to control the access under specific conditions of reduced risk
- Light curtains to detect approach to dangerous and limited areas

Monitor and processing

- Safety modules manage one safety function, monitoring inputs from safety devices and managing the outputs to contactors and drives
- Safety controllers: configurable safety device capable of managing multiple safety functions simultaneously
- Safety PLCs: programmable electronic systems for complex distributed safety applications

Stop the machine

- Contactors to cut-off the electrical power supply to the motors with mechanically linked mirror auxiliary contacts integrated for the feedback loop diagnosis used by the safety modules, controller and PLCs
- Variable speed drives and servo drives provide controlled stopping of the machine by using embedded safety functions
- Rotary switch disconnectors: for equipment isolation from the electrical supply and for emergency stop by direct interruption of the power supply

General presentation
Schneider safety approach

Solution Approach

Schneider Electric Safety Approach

One provider for the complete safety chain

- Emergency stop
- Perimeter guarding
- Guard monitoring
- Enabling movement
- Speed monitoring
- Position monitoring

The Safety Chain Solutions are TüV certified safety architectures based upon the most common safety functions required on and around a machine. The safety chain solutions enable you to save time and costs when designing and manufacturing your machine in accordance with the European Machinery Directive.

Each solution comes with:

- Bill of materials and the system description file
- Wiring diagram
- Layout of solution indicating performance level (PL) and safety integrity level (SIL)
- Description of the Performance Level and Safety Integrity Level calculation for the safety function
- Sistema Library file with corresponding solution
- TüV certification

General presentation
Service we provide

1

Machine Solutions Services & Support

Service and support that are behind you all the way

Design

We find the best solution for your needs
> Based on your needs, System and Architecture Experts and Application Design Experts (SAE/ADE) work out innovative technical solutions including
  > Co-engineering
  > Tests
  > Validation

We understand your pain points
> Consulting

We execute the solution with a full service agreement
> Our solution design and project centers (Flex-Centres) are committed to quality and results and provide:
  > Project and program management
  > Software and hardware engineering
  > Tests, validation, and commissioning

We improve your team's competencies
> In class training and on site training

Build

We ensure the delivery of your solution
> Availability of components through a large worldwide network of distributors
> Collaboration, management, and delivery through local partners
> With Schneider Electric as your turnkey solution partner we include in our solutions:
  > Project management and responsibility
  > Engineered systems
  > Third-party components management

We provide on-site services and support
> Qualified personnel to deliver on-site engineering and technical services

We improve your service team's competencies
> Service and commissioning training

Operate

We provide international sales and after-sales services for you and your customers
> Maintenance contracts
> Spares parts
> Repairs
> Normal and express deliveries
> Service expertise:
  > Error diagnosis and repair
  > Environmental measurements (EMC, field bus, thermography, power quality analyses, etc.)
> Customer International Support (CIS) as a single point of contact:
  > A network of 190 dedicated local country experts
  > A web-based collaborative platform for efficient communication

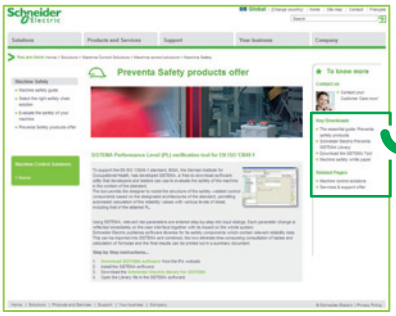
Improve

Improve your machine ranges
> Consulting

We improve your customer's machines in their production line
> Audits
> Retrofitting
> Migration and upgrade
> Training

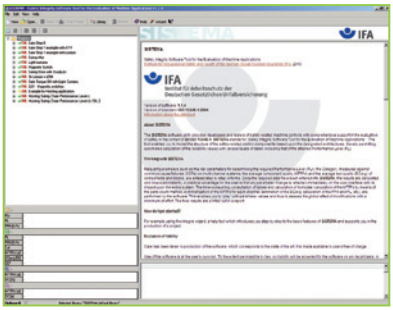
General presentation
Service we provide

Schneider Electric Library for SISTEMA



Download

Schneider Electric library for SISTEMA



SISTEMA software

To support the EN/ISO 13849-1 standard, IFA, the German Institute for Occupational Health, has developed SISTEMA, a free-to-download software utility that designers and verifiers can use to evaluate the safety of the machine in the context of the standard.

The tool permits the designer to model the structure of the safety-related control components based on the designated architectures of the standard, permitting automated calculation of the reliability values with various levels of detail, including that of the attained PL.

Using SISTEMA, relevant risk parameters are entered step-by-step into input dialogs. Each parameter change is reflected immediately on the user interface together with its impact on the whole system.

Schneider Electric publishes software libraries for its safety components which contain relevant reliability data. This can be imported into SISTEMA and combined, the two eliminate time-consuming consultation of tables and calculation of formulae and the final results can be printed out in a summary document.

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Industrial accidents

An industrial accident occurs through work or in the workplace and causes minor to serious injury to a person using a machine, feeding it or carrying out special work on it (fitter, operator, maintenance personnel, etc.).

Causes of accidents in the workplace

- Human-related factors (designers, users):
  - poor grasp of machine design
  - over-familiarity with danger through habit and failure to take dangerous situations seriously
  - underestimation of hazards, causing people to ignore safe working procedure
  - loss of concentration on tasks to be performed (e.g. fatigue)
  - failure to comply with procedures
  - stressful working conditions (noise, work rates, etc.)
  - uncertainty of employment which can lead to inadequate training
  - inadequate or bad maintenance, generating unsuspected hazards
- Machine-related factors:
  - inadequate guards
  - inherent machine hazards (e.g. reciprocal motion of a machine, unexpected starting or stopping)
  - machines not suited to the application or environment (e.g. sound alarms deadened by the noise of surrounding machinery)
- Plant-related factors:
  - movement of personnel from machine to machine (automated production line)
  - machinery from different manufacturers and using different technologies
  - flow of materials or products between machines

Consequences

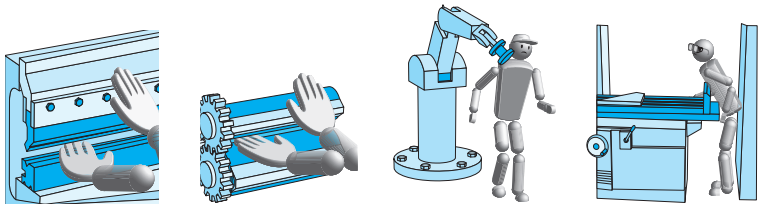
- Risk of varying degrees of physical injury to the user
- stoppage of the machine involved
- stoppage of similar machine installations for inspection, for example by health and safety inspectors
- if necessary, modifications to make machinery safe
- change of personnel and training new personnel for the job
- damage to the company brand image

Conclusion

Damages for physical injuries are equivalent to about 20 thousand million euro paid out each year in the European Union. Decisive action is required to reduce the number of accidents in the workplace. The first essentials are adequate company policies and efficient organisation.
Reducing the number of industrial accidents and injuries depends on the safety of machines and equipment.

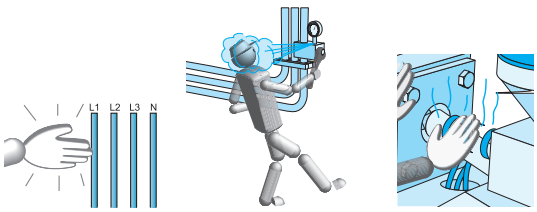
Types of potential hazard

The potential hazards of a machine can be classified into three main groups, as illustrated below:



Mechanical hazards

Puncturing, cutting, shearing, fractures, severing	*Catching, entanglement, drawing in, trapping*	*Impact*	*Crushing*



Electrical hazards **Physical and chemical hazards**

Electric shock, electrocution, burns	*Discharge of dangerous substances*	*Burns*

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

European legislation

Safety has become a key issue for businesses. Social developments in association with technological progress have had a profound impact on legislation and on regulations for the use of building electrical automation equipment.

Social issues

The safety-conscious nature of our western societies has led the legislature to increase the number of requirements and establish stricter rules, while the high cost of accidents has prompted companies to make efforts in the same direction.

Technological issues

Increasing levels of automation have led to new restrictions. In some case it is difficult, if not dangerous, to stop a machine suddenly and it is necessary to perform a safe shut down sequence before allowing personnel to enter into a production cell. The increasingly widespread use of electronics and software has required a different approach to the solutions adopted; empirical rules are no longer enough. Selection includes a reliability calculation to determine the behavior of the system. In this context, the specification and design phase are crucial. Studies show that more than 2/3rds of incidents are due to bad design and inadequate specifications. At this stage it is therefore necessary to estimate potential risks and select the most appropriate solutions to reduce their consequences. Standards are available to assist and guide the designer.

Manufacturers of components and solutions help their customers by offering complete, ready-to-use functions which, when combined in accordance with the regulations, satisfy the customer's needs and meet legislative requirements. In this chapter, we will present a simplified process. To make a choice, the customer will then be able to refer to the safety functions chapter and to the safety products chapters.

European legislation requires that preventive action be taken to preserve and protect the quality of the environment and human health. To achieve these objectives, European Directives have been prepared which must be applied by plant operators and by manufacturers of equipment and machines. It also assigns responsibility for possible accidents.

- Notwithstanding the constraints, machine safety has the following positive repercussions:
  - prevention of industrial accidents
  - protection of workers and personnel by means of suitable safety measures that take into account the machine's application and the local environment
- This makes it possible to reduce direct and indirect related costs:
  - by reducing physical harm
  - by reducing insurance premiums
  - by reducing production losses and possible delay penalties
  - by limiting damages and costs for maintenance
- Safe operation involves two principles: safety and reliability of the process:
  - safety is the ability of a device to keep the risk incurred by persons within acceptable limits
  - reliability of operation is the ability of a system or device to perform its function at any moment in time and for a specified duration
- Safety must be taken into account right from the beginning of the design stage and kept in place throughout all stages of a machine's life cycle: transport, installation, commissioning, maintenance, dismantling

The main purpose of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC is to compel manufacturers to guarantee a minimum safety level for machinery and equipment sold within the European Union. This version has been replacing the 98/37/EC version since January 2010.

To allow free circulation of machinery within the European Union, the CE marking must be applied to the machine and an EC declaration of conformity is issued to the purchaser. This directive came into effect in January 1995 and has been enforced since January 1997 for all machines.

The user has obligations defined by the Use of Work Equipment directive 89/655/EEC which can in most cases be met by using machinery compliant with relevant standards.

These standards are complex. After a brief presentation of the structure of the standards system, we will provide the practical guide to the typical standards to be applied according to the selected control system design.

1

Certification and CE marking

Certification and CE marking

There are 6 stages in the process for certification and affixing of the CE marking on machines:

1 Apply all the relevant directives
2 Conform to the essential health and safety requirements
3 Draw up the technical documentation
4 If applicable proceed with the conformity examination
5 Draw up the Declaration of Conformity
6 Affix the CE marking

The Machinery Directive

The Machinery Directive is an example of the "New approach" for the harmonization of products in terms of technical specifications and standards.
It is based on:

- Essential health and safety requirements which must be complied with before the machine is put on the market
- A voluntary harmonization process of standards undertaken by the European Standards Committee (CEN) and the European committee for electro-technical standardization (CENELEC)
- Conformity of evaluation procedures adapted to the types of risk and associated with machine types
- The CE marking, affixed by the manufacturer to indicate that the machine conforms to the applicable directives; machines bearing this marking can circulate freely within the European Union

The directive has considerably simplified the multiple national legislations which were in force and has therefore removed many barriers which made trading difficult in the European Union. This has also made it possible to reduce the social cost of accidents. The directives do not apply to pre-existing machines within the EU unless they are substantially modified. A list of the machines requiring special attestation procedures can be found in the Machinery Directive Annex 4.

The essential requirements

Annexe I of the Machinery Directive groups together the essential health and safety requirements, for putting machines and safety components on the market and into service in Europe.

It follows that:

- If all the requirements of the directive are complied with, no member state of the European Union can oppose circulation of this product
- If the requirements of the directive are not complied with, putting the product on the market may be prohibited or withdrawal of the product from the market may be required

In the European Union, this concerns not only manufacturers or their distributors, but also importers and resellers who import these machines or put them into service. Second-hand machines within the EU are not covered, but used machines that have been modified or refurbished can be considered to be new machines.

The harmonized standards

The simplest way to demonstrate conformity with the directives is to conform to the European Harmonized Standards. When, for a product listed in Annex 4 of the Machinery Directive, there is no harmonized standard, or the existing standards are not relevant to cover the essential health and safety requirements, or if the manufacturer considers that these standards are not applicable to their product, they can apply for approval by an outside Notified Body.

These bodies are approved by the Member States after having shown that they have the recognized expertise to give such an opinion (TÜV, BGIA, INRS, BSI Product Services, etc.).

Although the Notified Body has a certain number of responsibilities under the Directive, it is always the manufacturer or their representative who remain responsible for conformity of the product.

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Certification and CE marking *(continued)*

Declaration of conformity

In accordance with Article 1 of the Machinery Directive, the manufacturer or their authorized representative established in the European Union must draw up a European Declaration of Conformity for each machine (or safety component). This is in order to certify that the machine or safety component conforms to the Directive.

Before putting a product on the market, the manufacturer or their representative must prepare a technical file.

CE marking

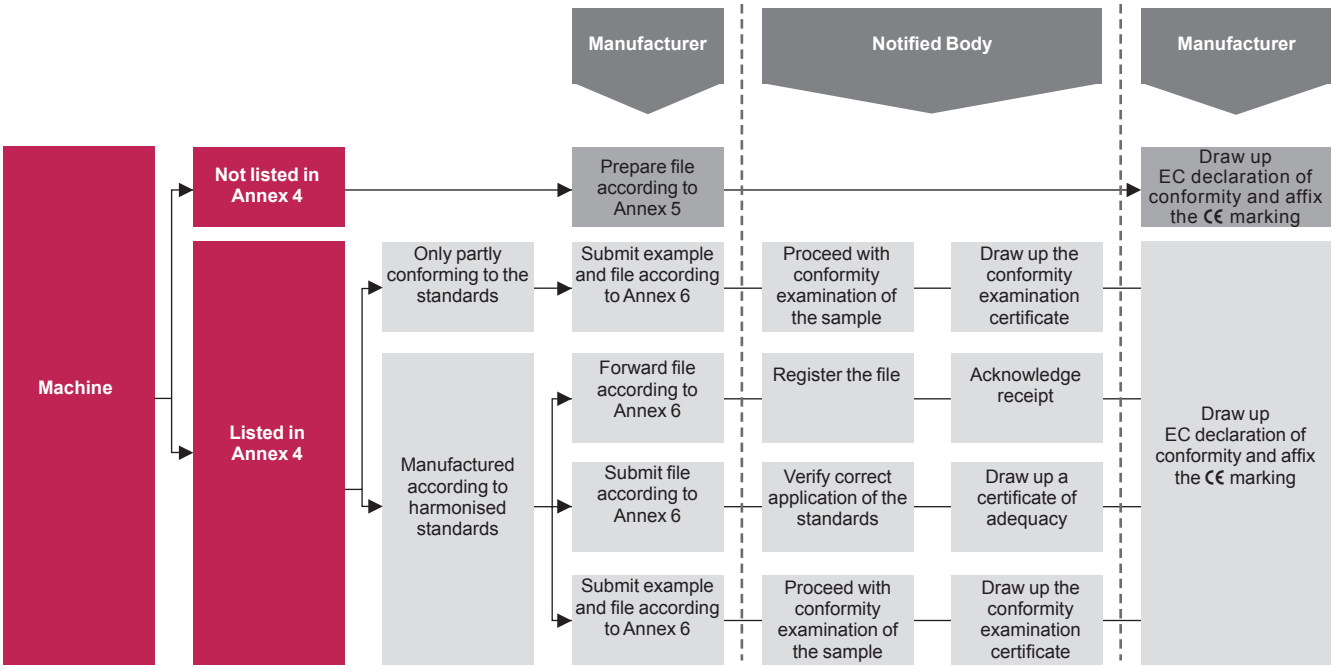
Finally, the CE mark must be affixed to the machine by the manufacturer or their authorized representative in the European Union. This marking has been obligatory since 1st January 1995 and can only be affixed if the machine conforms to all the applicable directives, such as:

- The Machinery Directive 2006/42/ECC
- The Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) directive 2004/108/EC
- The Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC

There are other directives such as the protection of persons, lifts, medical equipment, etc., which may also be applicable.

The CE marking is the machine's passport in the European Union, which allows it to be marketed in all countries within the Union without taking into account regulations in each individual country.

CE marking procedure



General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Standards

Introduction

The harmonized European safety standards establish technical specifications which comply with the minimum safety requirements defined in the related directives. Compliance with all applicable harmonized European standards can be assumed to ensure compliance with the related directives. The main purpose is to guarantee a minimum safety level for machinery and equipment sold within the EU market and allow the free circulation of machinery within the European Union.

The 3 groups of European standards

- Type **A** standards
  Basic safety standards which specify the basic concepts, design principles and general aspects valid for all types of machine: e.g. EN/ISO 12100
- Type **B** standards
  Standards relating to specific aspects of safety or to a particular device that can be used on a wide range of machines
- Type **B1** standards
  Standards relating to specific safety aspects of machines: e.g. EN/IEC 60204-1 Electrical equipment of machines
- Type **B2** standards
  Standards relating to specific products such as two-hand control stations (EN 574), guard switches (EN 1088/ISO 14119), emergency stops (EN/ISO 13850), etc
- Type **C** standards
  Standards relating to various families or groups of machines (e.g.: hydraulic presses EN 693, robots, etc) and giving detailed applicable requirements

A selection of standards

Standards	Type	Subject
EN/ISO 12100	A	Machinery safety - General principles for design, risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 574	B	Two-hand control devices - Functional aspects and design principles
EN/ISO 13850	B	Emergency stop - Principles for design
EN/IEC 62061	B	Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and electronic programmable control systems
EN/ISO 13849-1	B	Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1 General principles for design
EN/ISO 13849-2	B	Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 2 Validation
EN 349	B	Minimum gaps to avoid crushing parts of the human body
EN 294	B	Safety distances to prevent hazardous zones being reached by upper limbs
EN 811	B	Safety distances to prevent hazardous zones being reached by lower limbs
EN/IEC 60204-1	B	Machinery safety - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: general requirements
EN 999/ISO 13855	B	Positioning of protective equipment in respect of approach speeds of body parts
EN 1088/ISO 14119	B	Interlocking devices associated with guards - Principles for design and selection
EN/IEC 61496-1	B	Electro-sensitive protective equipment
EN/IEC 60947-5-1	B	Electromechanical control circuit devices
EN 842	B	Visual danger signals - General requirements, design and testing
EN 1037	B	Prevention of unexpected start-up
EN 953	B	General requirements for the design and construction of fixed and movable guards
EN/IEC 61800-5-2	B	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional
EN 201	C	Machinery for plastics and rubber - Injection moulding machines – Safety requirements
EN 692	C	Mechanical presses - Safety requirements
EN 693	C	Hydraulic presses - Safety requirements
EN 289	C	Machinery for plastics and rubber - Presses - Safety requirements
EN 422	C	Blow moulding machines for producing hollow parts - Design and construction requirements
EN/ISO 10218-1	C	Manipulating industrial robots - Safety requirements
EN 415-4	C	Safety of packaging machines - Part 4: palletisers and depalletisers
EN 619	C	Safety and EMC requirements for equipment for mechanical handling of unit loads
EN 620	C	Safety and EMC requirements for fixed belt conveyors for bulk material
EN 746-3	C	Industrial thermo processing equipment - Part 3: safety requirements for the generation and use of atmosphere gases

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Standards to be applied

European Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Machinery safety
General principles for design, risk assessment and risk reduction
EN/ISO 12100: 2010

EN/ISO 13849-1
EN/ISO 13849-2

Machinery safety
Safety-related parts of control systems

EN/IEC 62061

Machinery safety

Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems

Machinery safety
EN/IEC 60204-1
Electrical equipment of machines

Certification and CE marking in accordance with the Machinery Directive

Standards to be applied for the design of machines

The process

European Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC
Compliance with the following standards ensure compliance with the Machinery Directive (this new version of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC has been replacing 98/37/EC since January 2010).

EN/ISO 12100: 2010: General principles for design, risk assessment and risk reduction.
The purpose of this standard is to provide designers with an overall framework and guidance to enable them to produce machines that are safe for their intended use.

Standards to be apply according to the design selected for the safety-related machine control system.

Remarks:
The use of either the EN/ISO 13849 or EN/IEC 62061 standards gives presumption of conformity to the new 2006/42/EC directive.

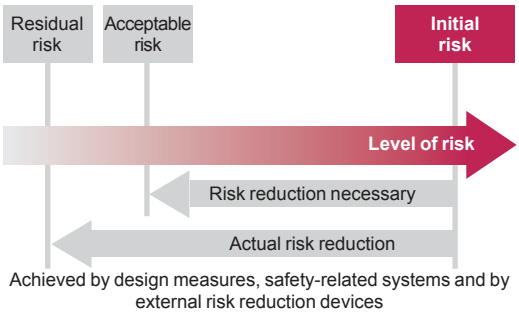
EN/IEC 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
Standard EN/IEC 60204-1 completes the safety standards by giving setting-up rules for each component of a machine's electrical functions.
It specifies, amongst other things:
- the type of connection terminals and disconnection and breaking devices
- the type of electric shock protection
- the type of control circuits
- the type of conductors and wiring rules
- the type of motor protection

Standard to be applied according to the design selected for the safety related machine control system

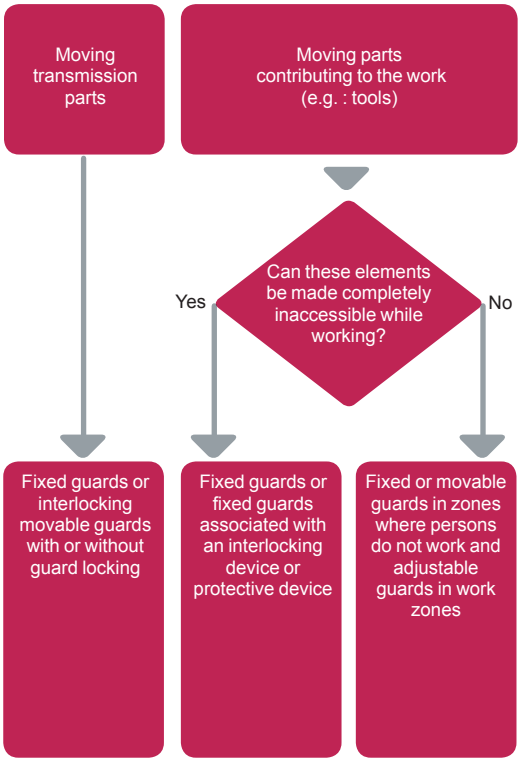
Safety standards to be applied according to type of architecture selected
Based on the generic definition of the risk, the standards classify necessary safety levels in different discrete levels corresponding for each one to a probability of dangerous failure per hour:
- PL (Performance Level) for standard EN/ISO 13849-1
- SIL (Safety Integrity Level) for standard EN/IEC 62061

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Risk and safety



Reduction of risk to an acceptable level



Selection of the protection system (EN/ISO 12100: 2010)

Safety is the absence of risks which could cause injury to or damage the health of persons. Functional safety is a part of safety that depends on the correct operation of safety functions.

According to the requirements of standard EN/ISO 12100: 2010, the machine designer's job is to reduce all risks to a value lower than the acceptable risk. For more details concerning the sources of accidents and risk prevention, the reader is referred on page 1/6.

This standard recognizes two sources of hazardous phenomena:
> Moving transmission parts
> Moving parts contributing to the work

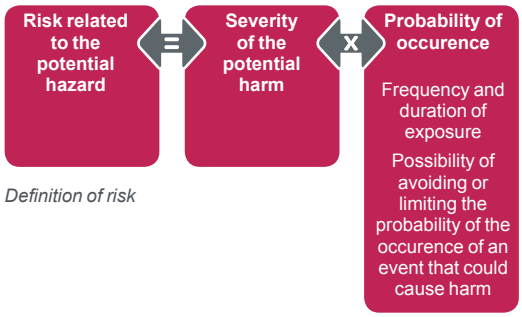
It gives guidelines for the selection and installation of devices which can be used to protect persons and identifies those measures that are implemented by the machine designer and those dependent on its user.

The measures taken by the machine designer may be:
> Inherent in the design
> Selection of guards and additional measures, including control systems
> Information for the user

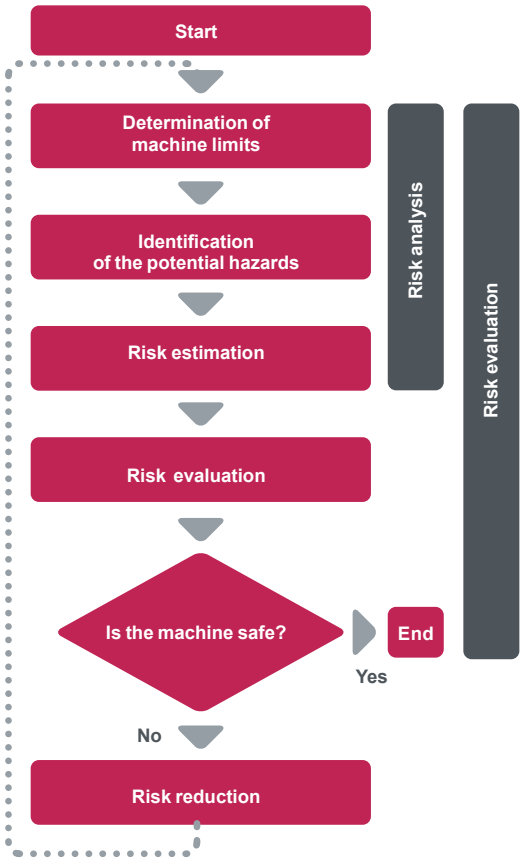
The measures taken by the user may be (non-exhaustive list):
> Organization, procedures, etc.
> Personal protective equipment
> Training

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Risk Assessment



Definition of risk



Logic steps for risk analysis

Assessment of machinery related risk

European legislation

Machines are sources of potential risk and the Machinery Directive requires a risk assessment to ensure that any potential risk is reduced to less than the acceptable risk.

Standard EN/ISO 12100 defines risk as follows: risk is the severity multiplied by the possibility of occurrence. It defines an iterative process for achieving machine safety, which states that the risks for each potential hazard can be determined in four stages. This method provides the basis for the requisite risk reduction.

Risk assessment

- Risk assessment consists of a series of logic steps which make it possible to systematically analyze and evaluate machinery-related risks
- Risk assessment is followed, whenever necessary, by a reduction of the risk. This definition taken from standard EN/ISO 12100 is based on an iterative process represented in the diagram opposite

Determination of machine limits

Risk assessment starts by determining the limits of the machine at all stages of its life cycle:

- Transport, assembly, installation
- Commissioning
- Use
- De-commissioning, dismantling

The use limitations must then be specified:

- Operating modes
- Level of training required
- Space limits (amplitude, movement)
- Time limits (life cycle, frequency of maintenance)

Identification of the potential hazard

If a potential hazard exists, a hazardous phenomenon will cause harm if measures are not taken.
All the tasks associated with the machine's life cycle must be identified, such as:

- Assembly, transport and installation
- Adjustment, testing
- Learning, programming
- Tool changing
- Feeding, removal of product from the machine
- Starting, stopping
- Emergency Stops, restarting after an unexpected stop
- Maintenance, cleaning, etc.

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Risk Assessment

Elements of the risk

Risk estimation

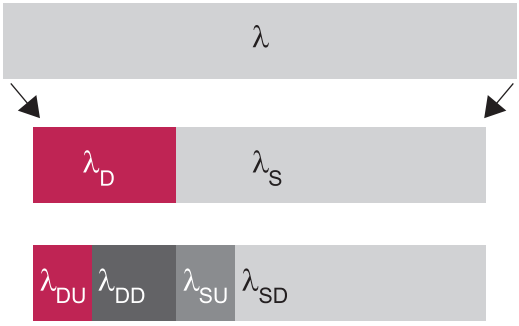
The risk is a function of the severity of the harm and the probability that this harm will occur.

- The severity of the harm takes into account:
  - The severity of injuries (slight, serious, death)
  - The extent of the harm (number of persons)
- The probability of the harm occurring takes into account:
  - Exposure to the hazard (nature of access, time spent in the hazardous zone, number of persons exposed, frequency of access, etc.)
  - The occurrence of a hazardous event (accident history, comparison of risks, etc.)
  - The possibility of avoiding or limiting the harm (experience, awareness of the risk, etc.)

Risk assessment

On the basis of the risk assessment, the designer has to define the safety related control system.
To achieve that, the designer will choose one of the two standards appropriate to the application:

- either standard EN/ISO 13849-1, which defines performance levels (PL)
- or standard EN/IEC 62061, which defines safety integrity level (SIL)



λ rate of control system failures
λ_D rate of dangerous failures
λ_{DU} rate of undetected dangerous failures
λ_{DD} rate of detected dangerous failures
λ_S rate of safe failures
λ_{SU} rate of undetected safe failures
λ_{SD} rate of detected safe failures

Breakdown of the probability of failures

Risk reduction

The process of risk reduction for dangerous events starts by:

- Intrinsic prevention (inherently safe design)
- Definition of the appropriate protective means (guards, carters, fix fences, etc.)
- Personal training

If the selected preventive measure depends on a safety related control system, the designer has to perform an iterative process for the design of the safety relative control system.

- The first stage is to define the necessary safety-related control functions:
  - either through the choice of components
  - or by adapting the control system architecture. Redundancy (double circuit components), for example, significantly increases the reliability of the solution
- Once the limits of available technologies have been reached, it will not be possible to further reduce the rate of dangerous failures. To achieve the required level of safety, it will be necessary to use a diagnostic system that allows dangerous failures to be detected

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

How to choose between EN/ISO 13849 and EN/IEC 62061

Select the applicable standard

Based on the generic definition of the risk, the standards classify necessary safety levels in different discrete levels corresponding for each one to a probability of dangerous failure per hour:

- PL (Performance Level) for standard EN/ISO 13849-1
- SIL (Safety Integrity Level) for standard EN/IEC 62061

The table below gives the relationship between the performance level (PL) and the Safety Integrity Level (SIL).

PL	ISL	Probability of dangerous failures per hour 1/h
a	No correspondance	$\geq 10^{-5} \ldots < 10^{-4}$
b	1	$\geq 3 \times 10^{-6} \ldots < 10^{-5}$
c	1	$\geq 10^{-6} \ldots < 3 \times 10^{-6}$
d	2	$\geq 10^{-7} \ldots < 10^{-6}$
e	3	$\geq 10^{-8} \ldots < 10^{-7}$

Recommended application of IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1

Annex	Technology implementing the safety related control fuction (S)	ISO 13849-1	IEC 62061
A	Non electrical, e.g. hydralics	X	Not covered
B	Electromechanical, e.g. relays, or non-complex electronics	Restricted to designated architectures (see Note 1) and up to PL=e	All architectures and up to SIL 3
C	Complex electronics, e.g. programmable	Restricted to designated architectures (see Note 1) and up to PL=d	All architectures and up to SIL 3
D	A combined with B	Restricted to designated architectures (see Note 1) and up to PL=e	X see Note 3
E	C combined with B	Restricted to designated architectures (see Note 1) and up to PL=d	All architectures and up to SIL 3
F	C combined with A, or C combined with A and B	X see Note 2	X see Note 3

"X" indicates that this item is dealt with by the standard shown in the column heading.

Note 1 Designated architecture are defined in Annex B of EN/ISO 13849-1 to give a simplified approach for qualification of performance level

Note 2 For complex electronics: use of designated architecture according to EN/ISO 13849-1 up to PL=d or any architecture according to EN/IEC 62061

Note 3 For non-electrical technology use parts according to EN/ISO 13849-1 as subsystems.

For building specific complex sub-systems or for higher level requirements including software, standard EN/IEC 61508 relating to systems must be used.

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

1

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Standards to be applied according to the design selected for the safety-related machine control system

Introduction to Functional Safety of Machinery

The functional safety standards are intended to encourage designers to focus more on the functions that are necessary to reduce each individual risk, and on the performance required for each function, rather than simply relying on particular components. These standards make it possible to achieve greater levels of safety throughout the machine's life.

> Under the previous standard, EN 954-1, categories (B, 1, 2, 3 and 4) dictated how a safety-related electrical control circuit must behave under fault conditions. Designers can follow either EN/ISO 13849-1 or EN/IEC 62061 to demonstrate conformity with the Machinery Directive. These two standards consider not only whether a fault will occur, but also how likely it is to occur

> This means there is a quantifiable, probabilistic element in compliance: machine builders must be able to determine whether their safety circuit meets the required safety integrity level (SIL) or performance level (PL). Panel builders and designers should be aware that manufacturers of the components used in safety circuits (such as safety detection components, safety logic solvers and output devices like contactors) must provide detailed data on their products

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1 is an evolution of standard EN 954-1.

Field of application of the standard

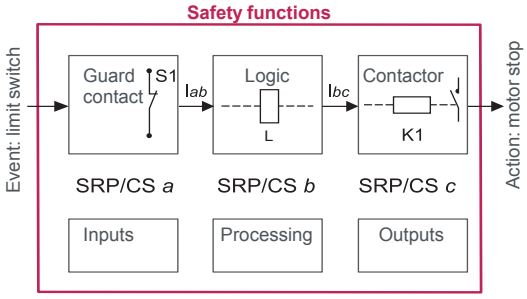
This standard gives safety requirements and advice relating to principles for the design and integration of safety-related parts of control systems (SRP/CS), including software design. For these parts, it specifies the characteristics, including the performance level, needed to achieve these safety functions. It applies to the SRP/CS of all types of machine, regardless of the technology and type of energy used (electric, hydraulic, pneumatic, mechanical, etc.).

Process

Risk assessment as defined in standard EN/ISO 12100 leads to decisions on risk reduction measures.
If these measures depend on a control system, then EN/ISO 12100 can apply. It defines a **6-stage design process**:

1 - Selection of the essential safety functions that SRP/CS must perform. For each safety function, specify the required characteristics
2 - Determine the required performance level (PLr)
3 - Design and technical creation of safety functions: identify the parts that perform the safety function
4 - Evaluate the performance level PL for each safety-related part
5 - Check that the performance level PL achieved is greater than or equal to the required level (PLr)
6 - Check that all requirements are satisfied

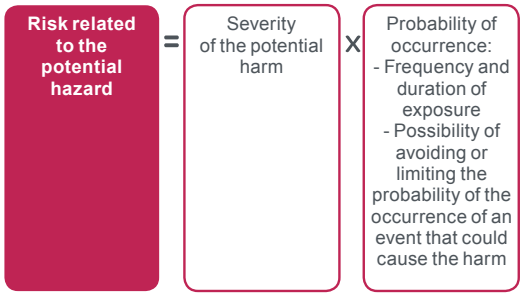
We will now illustrate these stages, taking as an example a safety function where a severe injury can be caused by a trolley not stopping at the end of the Jib and thus causing the trolley to fall. A person can be exposed to this dangerous situation around the hoisting machine.



Representation of the safety function

Stage 1 - Selection of safety functions

The diagram opposite shows a safety function which consists of several parts:
- The input actuated by opening of the guard (SRP/CS*a*)
- The control logic, limited in this example to opening or closing of a contactor coil (SRP/CS*b*)
- The power output that controls the motor (SRP/CS*c*)
- The connections (I*ab*, I*bc*)



Risk analysis

Stage 2 - Estimation of required performance level (PLr)

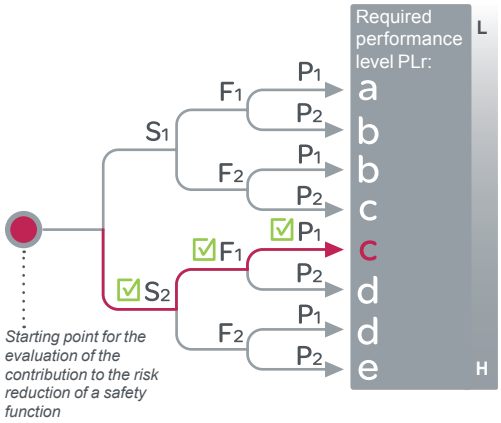
Considering our example of the person coming into area where the dangerous hoisting machine is operating we now estimate the risk using the risk graph.
The parameters to be considered are:

> **S** Severity of the injury
  - **S1** Slight injury, normally reversible
  - **S2** Serious, normally irreversible, including death

> **F** Frequency and/or duration of exposure to the hazardous phenomenon
  - **F1** Rare to fairly frequent and/or short duration of exposure
  - **F2** Frequent to permanent and/or long duration of exposure

> **P** Possibility of avoiding the hazardous phenomena or limiting the harm
  - **P1** Possible under certain circumstances
  - **P2** Virtually impossible

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards



Estimation of required performance level

S = Severity of injury
S1 = Slight (normally reversible injury)
☑ S2 = Serious (normally irreversible) injury including death

F = Frequency and/or exposure time to the hazard
☑ F1 = Seldom to less often and/or the exposure time is short
F2 = Frequent to continuous and/or the exposure time is long

P = Possibility of avoiding the hazard or limiting the harm
☑ P1 = Possible under specific conditions
P2 = Scarcely possible

L = Low contribution to risk reduction
H = High contribution to risk reduction
→ Estimation

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems *(continued)*
Process *(continued)*

Stage 2 - Estimation of required performance level (PLr) *(continued)*

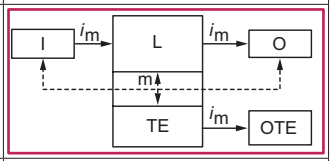
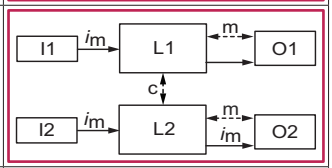
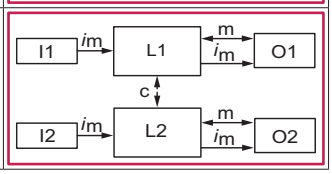
For our example: a serious injury S1 can be caused by being exposed near the hoisting machine as if there is no safe guarding to ensure the trolley stops the load and trolley will fall. After considering the severity of the injury we investigate the frequency and/or duration of the possible entry to the dangerous area. Here we define the frequency of exposure to the hazard is low F1 (occasional presence) as there are restrictions to enter the area. The last step is based upon the possibility to avoid the hazard and limiting the harm. To evaluate this we take into consideration that it is possible to avoid the harm as the visibility around the dangerous machine is monitored by the operator and in this case there is a possibility to avoid the harm under certain conditions so we define it as P1.
The result of the estimation gives a required performance level PLr = c.

Stage 3 - Design and creation of the safety functions

At this point, we need to describe the PL calculation method.
For a SRP/CS (or a combination of SRP/CS), PL could be estimated with the figure shown on page 1/19, after estimation of several factors such as :
- Hardware and software system structure (categories)
- Mechanism of failures, diagnostic coverage (DC)
- Components reliability, Mean Time To dangerous Failure ($MTTF_d$)
- Common Cause Failure (CCF)

> Categories (Cat.) and designated architectures

The table below summarises system behaviour in the event of a failure and the principles used to achieve the safety, for the 5 categories defined:

Cat.	System behaviour	Designated architectures
B	A fault can lead to loss of the safety function	
1	As for category B but the probability of this occurence is lower than for the category B	
2	A fault can lead to loss of the safety function between two periodic inspections and loss of the safety function is detected by the control system at the next test.	
3	For a single fault, the safety function is always ensured. Only some faults will be detected. The accumulation of undetected faults can lead to loss of the safety function.	
4	When faults occur, the safety function is always ensured. Faults will be detected in time to prevent loss of the safety function	

Key:
*i*m: Interconnecting means
c: Cross monitoring
I, I1, I2: Input device, e.g. sensor
L, L1, L2: Logic
m: Monitoring
O, O1, O2: Output device, e.g. main contactor
TE: Test equipment
OTE: Output of TE

> $MTTF_d$ (Mean Time To dangerous Failure)

The value of the $MTTF_d$ of each channel is given in 3 levels (see table below) and shall be taken into account for each channel (e.g. single channel, each channel of a redundant system) individually.

Reliability levels of components	
Index	**Range**
Low	3 years ≤ $MTTF_d$ < 10 years
Medium	10 years ≤ $MTTF_d$ < 30 years
High	30 years ≤ $MTTF_d$ < 100 years

A $MTTF_d$ of less than 3 years should never be found, because this would mean that after one year in operation, 30% of all those components in use would have failed to a dangerous state. The maximum value is limited to 100 years because devices dealing with a significant risk should not depend on the reliability of a single component. Additional measures such as redundancy and tests are required.

General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Standards to be applied according to the design selected for the safety-related machine control system

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems *(continued)*

Process *(continued)*

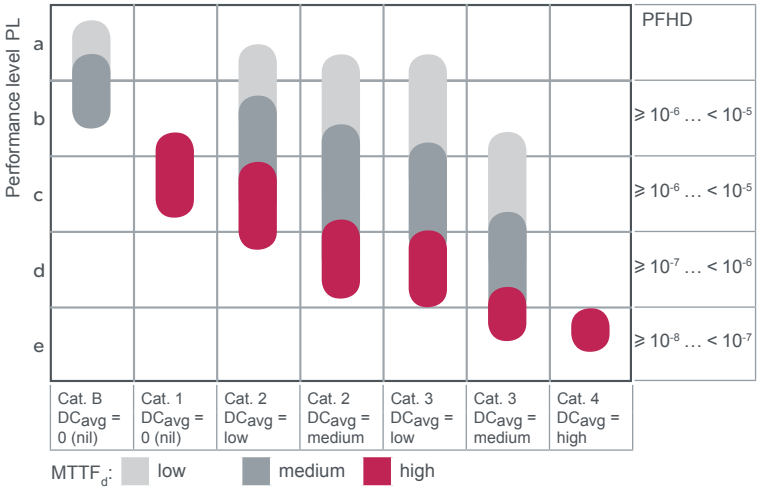
Stage 3- *(continued)*

> Diagnostic coverage (DC): this term is expressed as a percentage and quantifies the ability to diagnose a dangerous failure

For example, in the event of welding of a N/C contact in a relay, the state of the N/O contact could incorrectly indicate the opening of the circuit, unless the relay has mechanically linked N/O and N/C contacts, when the fault can be detected.
The standard recognises four levels:

Diagnostic coverage (DC)	
Denotation	**Range**
Nil	DC < 60%
Low	60% ≤ DC < 90%
Medium	90% ≤ DC < 99%
High	99% ≤ DC

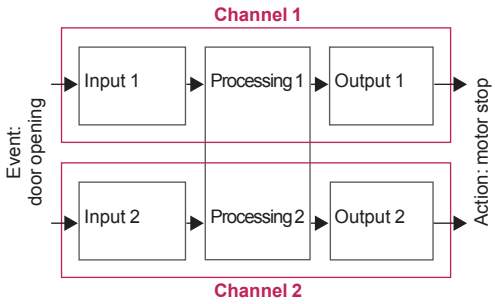
> Relationship between Categories, DC and $MTTF_d$ of each channel and the PL



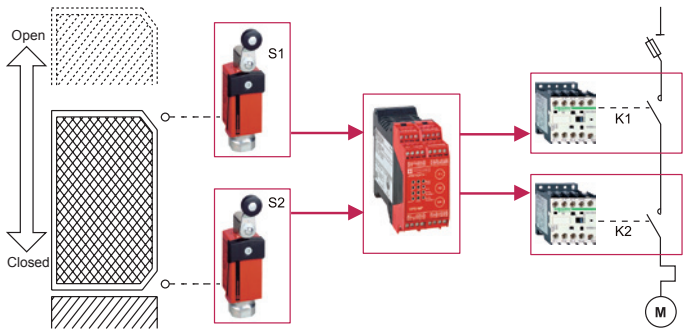
> Using the above chart we can now select the most appropriate architecture, the required Diagnostic coverage as well as ensure the products selected have the right $MTTF_d$ values
> As we require PL= “c” the chart states as a minimum a category 1 architecture with a Diagnostic coverage of 0 (Nil) and a $MTTF_d$ of High is required. It is possible to use architectures with higher categories to solve the safety function needs
> We start with determining the architecture required to solve the function. We use the following Category 1 architecture (see page 1/19)

> In our example, to reach the PL = e, the solution will therefore have to correspond to category 4 with redundant circuit; the function scheme is shown opposite with two channels in parallel
> a high diagnostic capability
> a high $MTTF_d$

For our application, we could suggest a redundant relay scheme but it is nowadays easier to use safety function blocks. The solution is illustrated below.



Functional diagram of the example



Application scheme of the example

The process suggested by the standard is iterative and a few estimations are therefore necessary in order to obtain the expected result. In view of the required performance level, we have chosen a solution with redundant circuit.

Standard EN/ISO 13849-1
Machinery safety - Safety-related parts of control systems *(continued)*
Process *(continued)*

Stage 4 - Evaluate the performance level PL for each safety-related part

Based on the information in the supplier's catalogue and Annex E of the standard, we obtain the following values:

Example	B_{10} (number of operations) / % dangerous failure	$MTTF_d$	DC
SRP/CS_a: Safety limit switches	10.000.000 / 20% dangerous failure	7102	99%
SRP/CS_b: XPS AK safety module	-	154.5	99.99%
SRP/CS_c: LCK contactor	1.000.000 / 73% dangerous failure	194	99%

For electromechanical products,
the $MTTF_d$ is calculated on the basis of the total number of operations that the product can perform, using $\mathbf{B_{10d}}$ values:
In our case, the machine operates for 220 days per year, 8 hours per day with a cycle of 90 s.
N = 220 x 8 x (3600 / 90) = 70 400 operations/year
$MTTF_d = B_{10d} / (0.1 \times N)$ and $B_{10d} = B_{10} / \%$ dangerous failure.

For the safety switches,
the $MTTF_d$ = (1 / 0.20 x 10 000 000) / (0.1) x 70 400 = 7102 years
For the contactors,
the $MTTF_d$ = (1 / 0.73 x 1 000 000) / (0.1) x 70 400 = 194 years
The $MTTF_d$ for each channel will then be calculated using the formula:

$$\frac{1}{MTTF_d} = \frac{1}{MTTF_{da}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{db}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{dc}}$$

i.e. 85 years for each channel.
A similar formula is used to calculate the diagnostic capability

$$DC_{avg} = \frac{\frac{DC_a}{MTTF_{da}} + \frac{DC_b}{MTTF_{db}} + \frac{DC_c}{MTTF_{dc}}}{\frac{1}{MTTF_{da}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{db}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{dc}}}$$

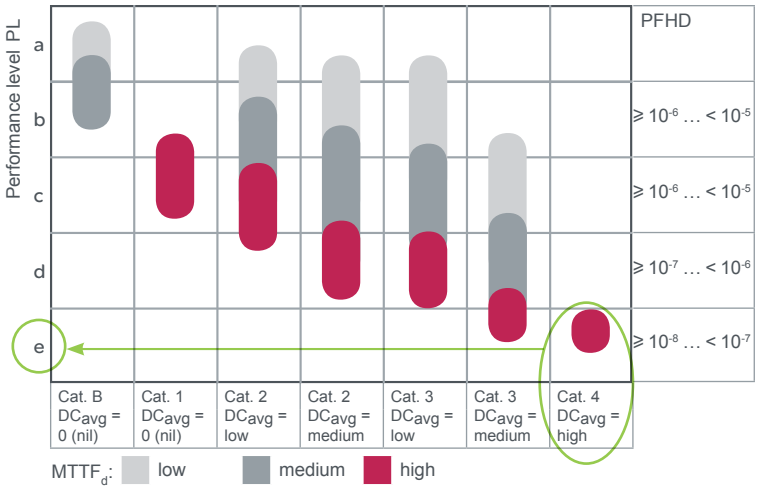
The result of the calculation in our example gives a value of 99%

Stage 5 - Checking that required performance level is achieved

The result of the above calculations is summarised below:

- a redundant architecture: category 4
- a mean time to failure > 30 years: high $MTTF_d$
- a diagnostic capability of 99%: high DC

Looking at this table, we confirm that **PL** level **e** is achieved:



Checking the PL

Stage 6 - Validation of the required performance level

The design of SRP/CS must be validated and must show that the combination of SRP/CS performing each safety function satisfies all the applicable requirements of EN/ISO 13849.

1

Standard EN/IEC 62061
Standards to be applied according to the design selected for the safety-related machine control system

Standard EN/IEC 62061
Machinery safety - Safety-Related Electrical Control systems (SRECS)

Functional Safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and electronic programmable control systems

Field of application of the standard

Safety-related electrical control systems in machines (SRECS) are playing an increasing role in ensuring the overall safety of machines and are more and more frequently using complex electronic technology.

This standard is specific to the machine sector within the framework of EN/IEC 61508. It gives rules for the integration of sub-systems designed in accordance with EN/ISO 13849. It does not specify the operating requirements of non-electrical control components in machines (for example: hydraulic, pneumatic).

Functional approach to safety

As with EN/ISO 13849-1, the process using the EN/IEC 62061 starts with analysis of the risks (EN/ISO 12100) in order to be able to determine the safety requirements.

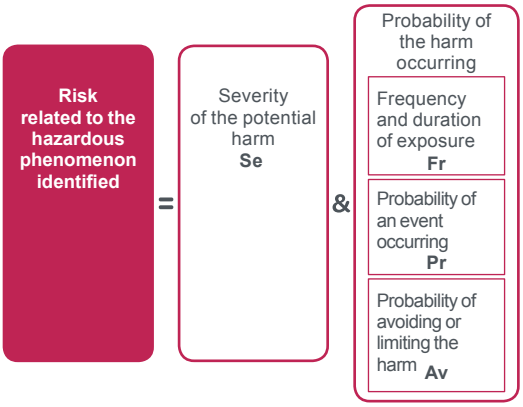
A particular feature of this standard is that it prompts the user to make a functional analysis of the architecture, then split it into sub-functions and analyse their interactions before deciding on a hardware solution for them (the SRECS).

> A functional safety plan must be drawn up and documented for each design project. It must include:
  - A specification of the safety requirements for the safety functions (SRCF) that is in two parts:
  - Description of the functions and interfaces, operating modes, function priorities, frequency of operation, etc.
  - Specification of the safety integrity requirements for each function, expressed in terms of **SIL** (Safety Integrity Level)
  - The structured and documented design process for electrical control systems (SRECS)
  - The procedures and resources for recording and maintaining appropriate information
  - The process for management and modification of the configuration, taking into account organisation and authorised personnel
  - The verification and validation plan

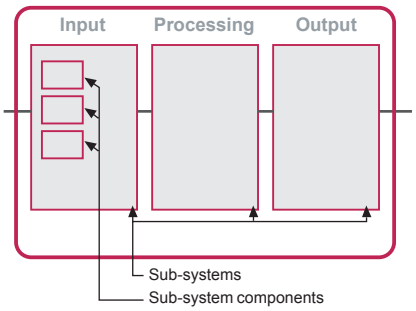
> Functional safety

The decisive advantage of this approach is that of being able to offer a failure calculation method that incorporates all the parameters that can affect the reliability of electrical systems, whatever the technology used.

The method consists of assigning a SIL to each function, taking into account the following parameters:
- The probability of a dangerous failure of the components (PFH_d)
- The type of architecture; with or without redundancy, with or without diagnostic device making it possible to avoid some of the dangerous failures
- Common cause failures (power cuts, overvoltage, loss of communication network, etc.) (CCF)
- The probability of a dangerous transmission error where digital communication is used
- Electromagnetic interference (EMC)



SRECS: Safety-related control system



***Stage 1**: Basic structure of the electrical control system*

Standard EN/IEC 62061

Machinery safety - Safety-Related Electrical Control systems (SRECS) *(continued)*

Process

Designing a system is split into 5 stages after having drawn up the functional safety plan:
1 - Based on the safety requirements specification (SRS), assign a safety level (SIL) and identify the basic structure of the electrical control system (SRECS), describe each related function (SRCF)
2 - Break down each function into a function block structure (FB)
3 - List the safety requirements for each function block and assign the function blocks to the sub-systems within the architecture
4 - Select the components for each sub-system
5 - Design the diagnostic function and check that the specified safety level (SIL) is achieved.

Stage 1 - Assign a safety integrity level (SIL) and identify the structure of the SRECS

Based on the risk assessment performed in accordance with standard EN/ISO 12100, estimation of the required SIL is performed for each hazardous phenomenon and is broken down into parameters, see illustration opposite.

> Severity Se

The severity of injuries or damage to health can be estimated by taking into account reversible injuries, irreversible injuries and death.
The classification is shown in the table below:

Consequence	Severity Se
Irreversible: death, loss of an eye or an arm	4
Irreversible: shattered limb, loss of a finger	3
Reversible: requires the attention of a medical practitioner	2
Reversible: requires first aid	1

> Probability of the harm occurring

Each of the three parameters Fr, Pr, Av must be estimated separately using the most unfavourable case. It is strongly recommended that a task analysis model be used in order to ensure that estimation of the probability of the harm occurring is correctly taken into account.

> Frequency and duration of exposure Fr

The level of exposure is linked to the need to access the hazardous zone (normal operation, maintenance, ...) and the type of access (manual feeding, adjustment, ...). It must then be possible to estimate the average frequency of exposure and its duration.
The classification is shown in the table below:

Frequency of dangerous exposure	Fr
≤ 1 hour	5
>1 hour... ≤ 1 day	5
> 1 day... ≤ 2 weeks	4
2 weeks... ≤ 1 year	3
> 1 year	2

> Probability of occurrence of a hazardous event Pr.

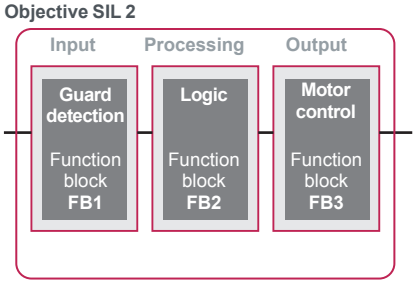
Two basic concepts must be taken into account:
- the predictability of the dangerous components in the various parts of the machine in its various operating modes (normal, maintenance, troubleshooting), paying particular attention to unexpected restarting
- behaviour of the persons interacting with the machine, such as stress, fatigue, inexperience, etc.

Probability of occurrence of a dangerous event	Pr
Very high	5
Probable	4
Possible	3
Almost impossible	2
Negligible	1

1

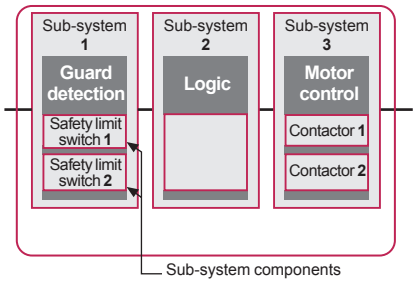
Standard EN/IEC 62061
Standards to be applied according to the design selected for the safety-related machine control system

SRECS
Objective SIL 2



Stage 2: Break down into function blocks

SRECS



Stage 3: Assignment of function blocks

Standard EN/IEC 62061
Machinery safety - Safety-Related Electrical Control systems (SRECS) *(continued)*
Process *(continued)*

Stage 1 -*(continued)*

> Probability of avoiding or limiting the harm Av

This parameter is linked to the design of the machine. It takes into account the suddenness of the occurrence of the hazardous event, the nature of the dangerous component (cutting, temperature, electrical) and the possibility for a person to identify a hazardous phenomenon.

Probability of avoiding or limiting the harm	Av
Impossible	5
Almost impossible	3
Probable	1

> Assignment of the **SIL**

Estimation is made with the help of the table below.
In our example, the degree of severity is 3 because there is a risk of a finger being amputated; this value is shown in the first column of the table.
All the other parameters must be added together in order to select one of the classes (vertical columns in the table below), which gives us:

- Fr = 5 accessed several times a day
- Pr = 4 hazardous event probable
- Av = 3 probability of avoiding almost impossible

Therefore a class Cl = 5 + 4 + 3 = 12
A level of SIL 2 must be achieved by the safety-related electrical control system(s) (**SRECS**) on the machine.

Estimation of the SIL

Se	Class Cl				
	3-4	5-7	8-10	11-13	14-15
4	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 2	SIL 3	SIL 3
3	-	-	SIL 1	SIL 2	SIL 3
2	-	-	-	SIL 1	SIL 2
1	-	-	-	-	SIL 1

> Basic structure of the **SRECS**

Without going into detail about the hardware components to be used, the system is broken down into sub-systems. In our case, we find the 3 sub-systems that will perform the input, processing and output functions. The figure opposite illustrates this stage, using the terminology given in the standard.

Stage 2 - Break down each function into a function block structure (FB)

A function block (**FB**) is the result of a detailed break down of a safety-related function.
The function block structure gives an initial concept of the SRECS architecture. The safety requirements of each block are deduced from the specification of the safety requirements of the system's function.

Stage 3 - List the safety requirements for each function block and assign the function blocks to the sub-systems within the architecture

Each function block is assigned to a sub-system in the SRECS architecture. A failure of any sub-system will lead to the failure of the safety-related control function. More than one function block may be assigned to each sub-system. Each sub-system may include sub-system elements and, if necessary, diagnostic functions in order to ensure that anomalies can be detected and the appropriate action taken.
These diagnostic functions (D) are considered as separate functions; they may be performed within the sub-system, by another internal or external sub-system.

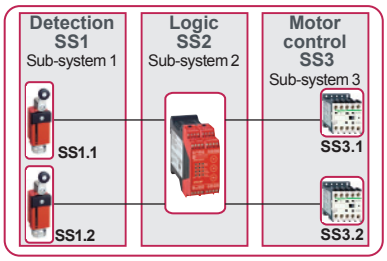
General presentation
Safety Legislation and Standards

Standard EN/IEC 62061
Machinery safety - Safety-Related Electrical Control systems (SRECS) *(continued)*

Process *(continued)*

Stage 4 - Select the components for each sub-system

The products shown in the illustration opposite are selected. If the sensors and contactors are the same as in the previous example, a safety module XPS AK will be chosen. In this example, we take a cycle of 450s which means the duty cycle **C** is 8 operations per hour.



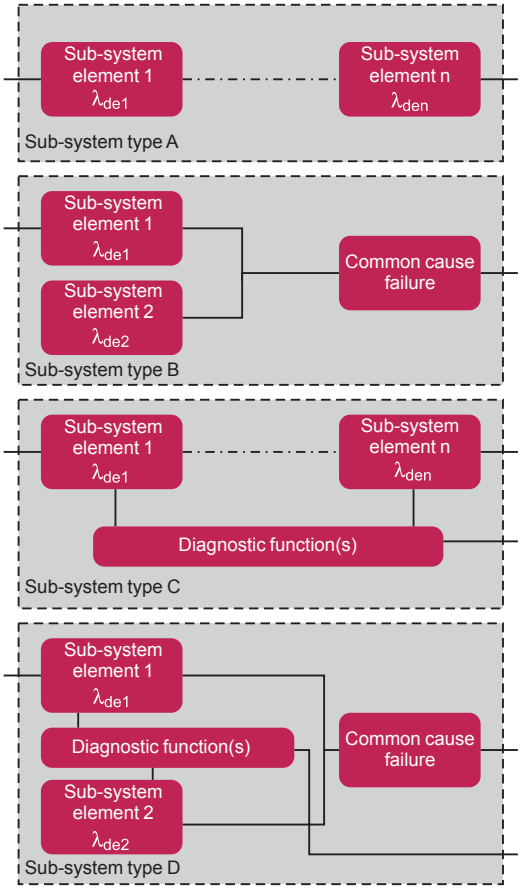
Stage 4: Component selection

As the safety integrity level required for the entire system is SIL 2, each of the components must achieve this level.
The manufacturer's catalogue gives the following values:
Safety limit switches 1 and 2: B_{10} = 10 000 000 operations, the proportion of dangerous failures is 20%, lifetime is 10 years.

- Safety module: $PFH_d = 7.389\ 10^{-9}$
- Contactors 1 and 2: B_{10} = 1 000 000 operations, the proportion of dangerous failures = 73%, lifetime is 20 years

Stage 5 - Design the diagnostic function

The SIL of the sub-system depends not only on the components, but also on the architecture selected. For our example, we will choose architectures B and D of the standard.
In our architecture, the safety module performs diagnostics not only on itself, but also on the safety limit switches.



Types of sub-system architecture

We have three sub-systems for which the safety levels must be determined:

- SS1: two redundant safety limit switches in a sub-system with a type D architecture
- SS2: a SIL 3 safety module (obtained on the basis of the PFH provided by the manufacturer)
- SS3: two redundant contactors built in accordance with a type B architecture

The calculation method can be found in the machine safety guide, so we will only give the final result. This method takes into account the following parameters:

- **B_{10}**: number of operations at which 10% of the population fail
- **C**: Duty cycle (number of operations per hour)
- λ_D: rate of dangerous failures ($\lambda_D = \lambda$ x portion of dangerous failures in %)
- β: common cause failure coefficient, which is 10 % here and 10% is the worst case: see Annex F
- **T1**: Proof Test Interval or life time whichever is smaller, as provided by the supplier
- **T2**: diagnostic test interval
- **DC**: Diagnostic coverage rate = λ_{DD}/λ_D, ratio between the rate of detected failures and the rate of dangerous failures

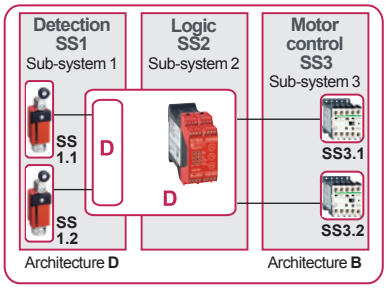
We obtain:

- for SS1 $PFH_d = 1.6\ E^{-9}$
- for SS3 $PFH_d = 1.06\ E^{-7}$

The total probability of dangerous failures per hour is:

- $PFH_{DSRECS} = PFH_{DSS1} + PFH_{DSS2} + PFH_{DSS3}$
- $PFH_{DSRECS} = 1.6\ 10^{-9} + 7{,}38\ 10^{-9} + 1.06\ E^{-7} = 1.15\ E^{-7}$

Which corresponds to the expected result (table below) of a SIL = 2 .
Comment: A level of SIL 3 could have been achieved by using mirror contacts to create a feedback loop on the contactors, i.e. a sub-system architecture type D.



Stage 5: Design of the diagnostic function

Checking the required SIL	
SIL	**Probability of dangerous failures per hour (PFHd)**
3	$\geq 10^{-8} \ldots < 10^{-7}$
2	**$\geq 10^{-7} \ldots < 10^{-6}$**
1	$\geq 10^{-6} \ldots < 10^{-5}$

Chapter 2

Safety chain solution

Technical information on products listed in this catalog is available at: www.schneider-electric.com

Contents

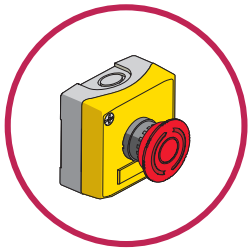
Safety chain solutions
Safety functions

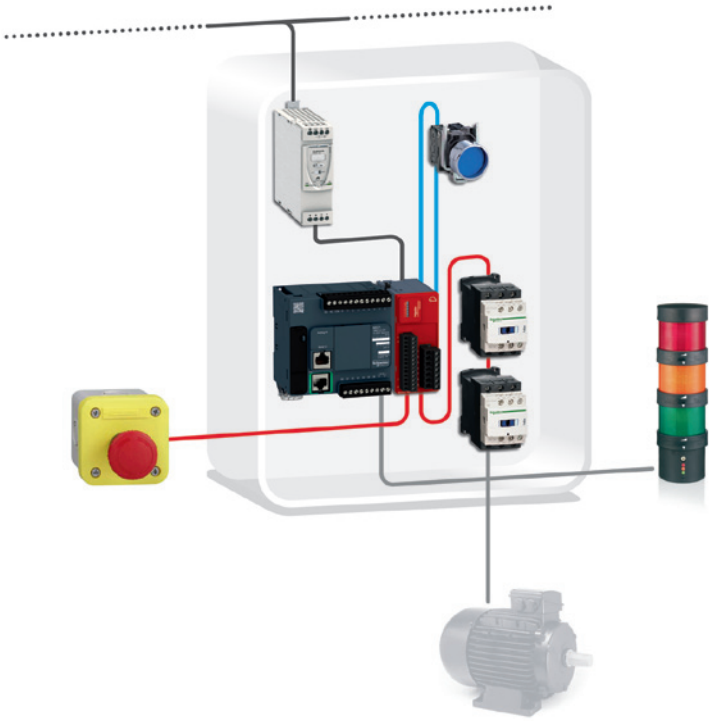
Safety chain solutions

Function	Processing device	Input / Output	Cat. PL, SIL / Stop Cat. *see page*
Emergency Stop 	**with Embedded Safety Module**	Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/3*
		Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/4*
	with Embedded Safety PLC	Emergency Stop Push Button / PacDrive 3 Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/5*
Guard Monitoring 	**with Safety Module**	Limit switch / Contactor	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/6*
		Coded Magnetic Switch / Variable Speed Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1** *see page 2/7*
		Guard switch / Variable Speed Drive	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1** *see page 2/8*
		Coded Magnetic Switch / Servo Drive	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1** *see page 2/9*
		Guard switch / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/10*
		Coded Magnetic Switch / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/11*
	with Embedded Safety Module	Guard switch / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/12*
	with Safety Controller	Limit Switch / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/13*
	with Embedded Safety PLC	Guard Switch with lock/ PacDrive 3 Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1** *see page 2/14*
	with Embedded Safety Servo Drive	Coded Magnetic Switch / Embedded Safety Servo Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2** *see page 2/15*
	with Well Tried Components	Limit Switch / Motor Starter	**Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/16*
Enabling movement 	**with Safety Controller**	Two Hand Control Station / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/17*
Speed Monitoring 	**with Safety Module**	Remanent Voltage detection and limit switch and Guard switch with lock / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/18*
	with Embedded Safety PLC	Selector Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Safe Limited Speed** *see page 2/19*
Position Monitoring 	**with Embedded Safety PLC**	Limit Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2** *see page 2/20*
Perimeter Guarding 	**with Safety Module**	Safety Mat / Contactor	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/21*
		Single Beam Light curtains / Contactor	**Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/22*
	with Embedded Safety Module	Light curtain / Contactor	**Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0** *see page 2/23*
		Light curtain / Variable Speed Drive	**Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1** *see page 2/24*

Safety chain solutions

Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety Module
Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Modicon TM3SAC5R(G)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

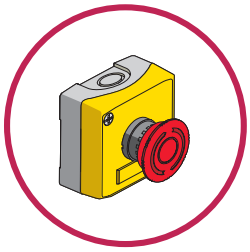
Safety-related stop function initiated by Emergency stop push button to minimize the consequences of possibly harmfull event.
The pushing of emergency stop push button is detected from opening contacts, which are checked by the safety module.
Opening these contacts causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1), which results in a switch-off of the motor power supply to minimize hazard in case of emergency by means of the contactors (K1 and K2).

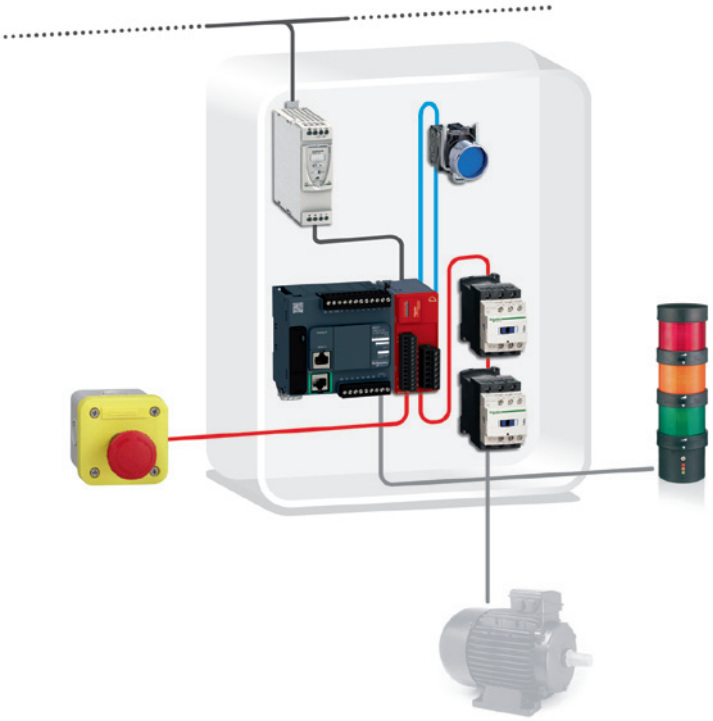
Typical applications

> Machine-tools or similar machines with low inertia (no rundown time), where the access to the hazardous area is limited to maintenance interventions

Safety chain solutions

Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety Module
Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Modicon TM3SAF5R(G)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

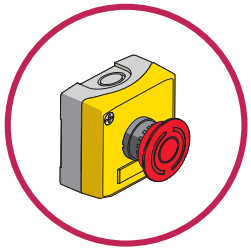
Safety-related stop function initiated by Emergency stop push button to minimize the consequences of possibly harmfull event.
The pushing of emergency stop push button is detected from opening contacts, which are checked by the safety module.
Opening these contacts causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1), which results in a switch-off of the motor power supply to minimize hazard in case of emergency by means of the contactors (K1 and K2).
The main contactors are monitored by the safety module to detect e.g. contact welding, by means of their mirror contacts.

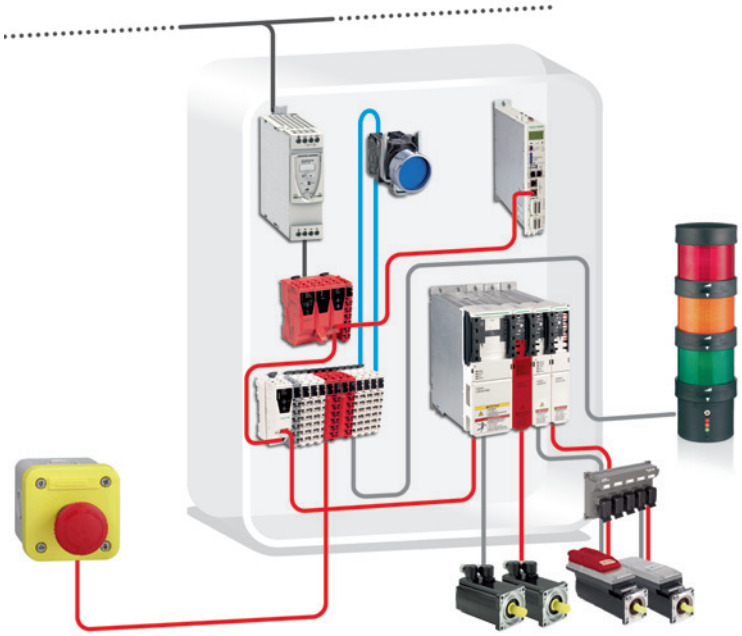
Typical applications

> Machine-tools or similar machines with low inertia (no rundown time), where the access to the hazardous area is limited to maintenance interventions

Safety chain solutions

Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety PLC
Emergency Stop Push Button / PacDrive 3 Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Preventa Safety PLC TM5SLC●● (TM5SPS, SDIO, BC)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- PacDrive 3
- Harmony XVB

Function

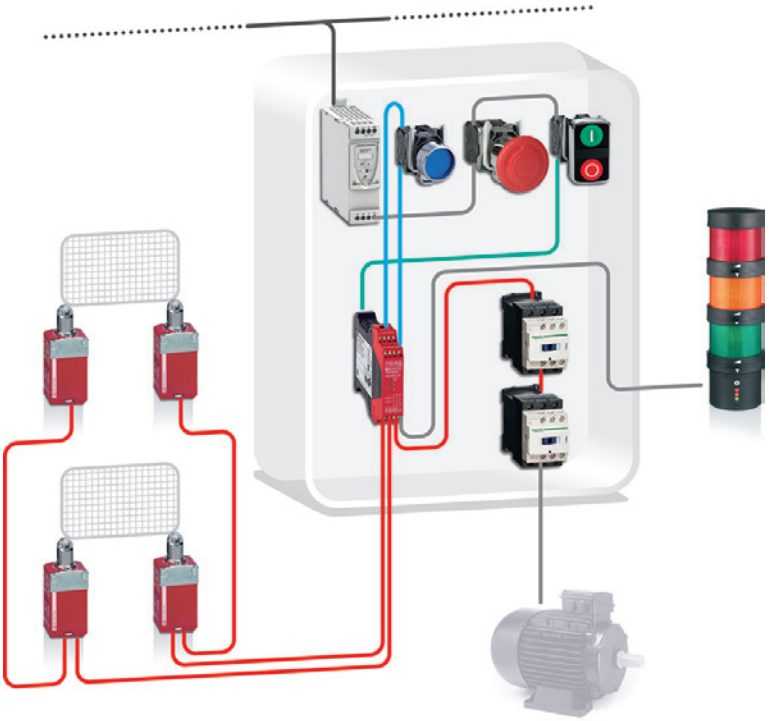
Safety-related stop function initiated by any stop or emergency stop command to halt the machine and to unlock the moveable guard that prevents the access to the hazardous area before the machine comes to a standstill.
Emergency stop command is detected by using an emergency stop push button in positive actuation mode, which are then checked by the safety PLC allowing detection of the opening contacts.
Actuation of the emergency stop or stop contacts initiates the functional stopping of the machine by cutting-off torque from the motor. As electric motors run down, a remanent voltage is produced in the windings of the motor due to residual magnetism. This voltage is measured so as to detect the stopped condition of the motor, providing the unlock signal for the electrically locked movable guard and for engaging brakes after the motor has come to a standstill.
The continuity of the wiring between the motor windings and the inputs of the safety modules are also monitored to prevent a cable breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor.

Typical applications

- Machine tools, robots, production test equipment, test benches
- Papermaking machines, textile production machines, calendars in the rubber industry
- Process lines in plastics, chemicals or metal production, rolling-mills
- Cement crushing machines, cement kilns, mixers, centrifuges, extrusion machines
- Drilling machines
- Conveyors, materials handling machines, hoisting equipment (cranes, gantries, etc.)
- Pumps, fans, etc.

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Limit switch / Contactor
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSAC
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

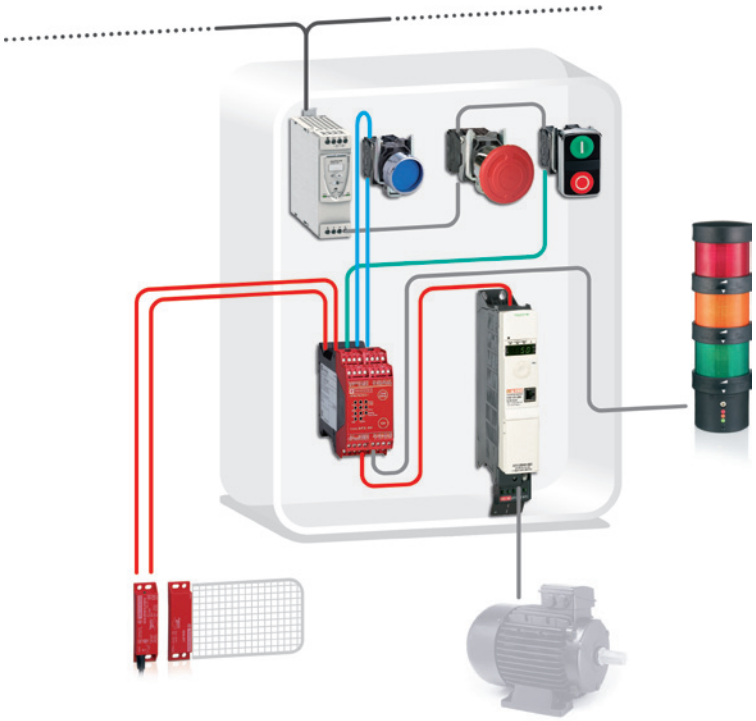
Safety-related stop function initiated by the moveable guards designed to help protecting from the the access to a hazardous zone. The opening of each guard is detected by using two limit switches in combination mode (positive mode + negative mode), which are checked by the safety module allowing detection of the opening or the removal of the protective guard.
Opening of any of these guards causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1), which results in a switch-off of the motor power supply to prevent possible hazardous movements or states by means of the contactors (K1 and K2).
The main contactors are monitored by the safety module to detect e.g. contact welding, by means of their mirror contacts.

Typical applications

> Assembling, textile, printing or similar machines where the access to the hazardous area is limited to maintenance interventions

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Coded Magnetic Switch -
Variable Speed Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSAV
- Coded magnetic switches - Preventa XCSDM
- Variable speed drive - Altivar 32
- Modular beacon and tower lights -Harmony XVB
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8

Function

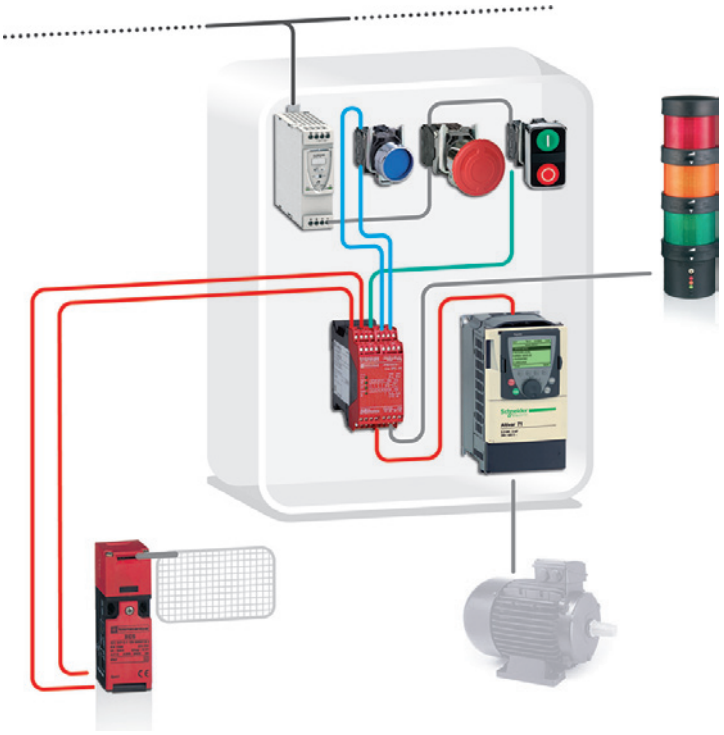
Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard that helps protecting from the access to the hazardous area.
Controlled stopping with power maintained to the actuator (drive) to achieve stopping (i.e. braking), then cut-off of power when standstill is reached (Safe Stop 1).
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the stop button (S2) or the emergency stop device (S3) is actuated.
Opening of this guard is detected by a magnetic switch, which initiates the functional stopping of the drive, i.e. by a braking ramp (stop category 1 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1).
After the delay time monitored by the safety module has elapsed, the safety delayed outputs are deactivated. The drive is then halted, by the “safe torque off” (STO) safety function integrated within it, which prevents the motor from restarting unintentionally.
The switching of the STO and LI3 input is monitored by the drive. The power stage is disabled if the time offset is exceeded. The motor can no longer generate torque and coasts down without braking.
The safety module also monitors the consistent actuation of the redundant coded magnetic switch contacts to detect possible failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

Typical applications

> Machines that use drives in their movements due to high speed and precision needed (i.e. textile, wood-working or simple packaging machines), when the delayed initiation of the stopping in the event of a fault must not involve an unacceptably high residual risk

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Guard switch / Variable Speed Drive
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Emergency stop function - Harmony XALK
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Guard switches - Preventa XCSB, XCS
- Safety module - Preventa XPSATE
- Variable speed drive - Altivar 71
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

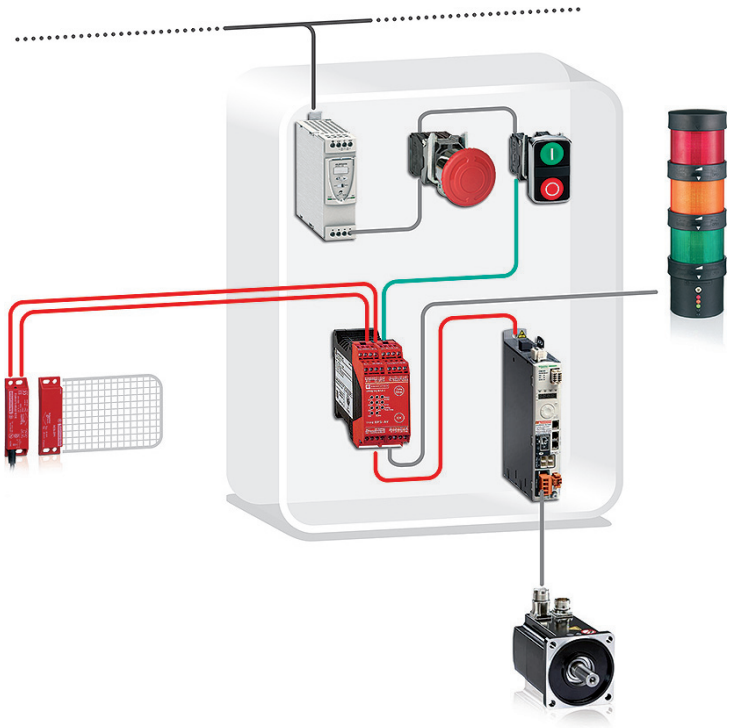
Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard that helps protecting from the access to the hazardous area.
Controlled stopping with power maintained to the actuator (drive) to achieve stopping (i.e. braking), then cut-off of power when standstill is reached (Safe Stop 1).
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the stop button (S2) or the emergency stop device (S3) is actuated. (*)
Opening of this guard is detected by a safety guard switch, which initiates the functional stopping of the drive, i.e. by a braking ramp (stop category 1 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1).
After the delay time monitored by the safety module has elapsed, the safety delayed outputs are deactivated. The drive is then halted, by the “safe torque off” (STO) safety function integrated within it, which prevents the motor from restarting unintentionally.
The safety module also monitors the consistent actuation of the redundant guard switch contacts to detect possible failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.
(*) The function for stopping in an emergency is a protective measure which complements the safety functions for the safeguarding of hazardous zones according to EN/ISO 12100-2.

Typical applications

> Machines that use drives in their movements due to high speed and precision needed (i.e. stacker-cranes used on automatic storage and retrieval systems), when the delayed initiation of the stopping in the event of a fault must not involve an unacceptably high residual risk

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Coded Magnetic Switch / Servo Drive
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Coded magnetic system - Preventa XCSDM
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSAV
- Servo Drive - Lexium 32
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

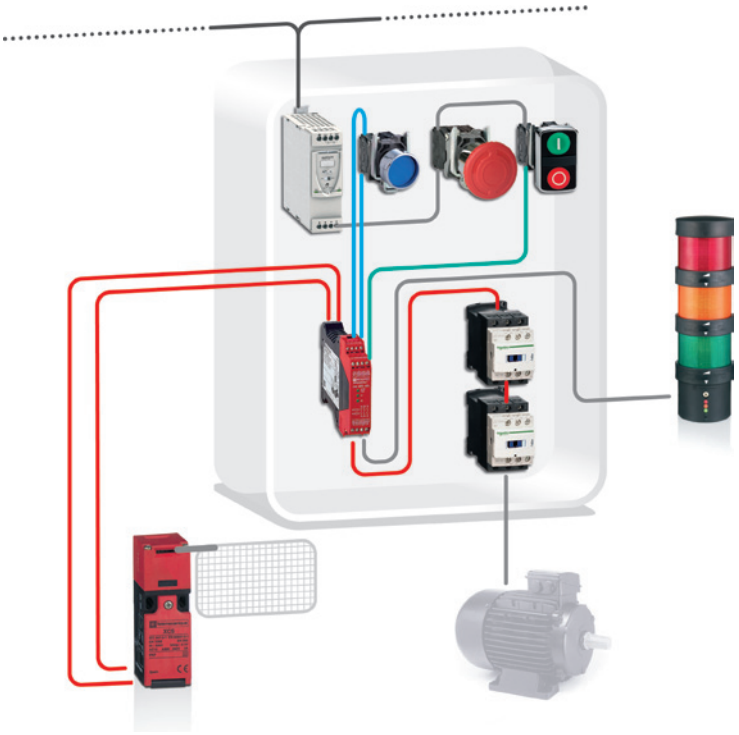
Safety-related stop function initiated by any of the moveable guards that helps protecting from the access to the hazardous area.
Controlled stop with power available to the actuators (servo-drive) to achieve the stop (i.e. by controlled braking). Power is not interrupted until the stop is achieved (Safe Stop 1).
After activating the function, the servo motor is braked in a controlled manner, maintaining the power on the actuators. The power is then cut after the machine has come to a halt.
Opening of a guard is detected by a coded magnetic switch system that activates via the safety module the “Halt” function on the servo-drive; any active movement is decelerated via the adjusted ramp.
After the delay time monitored by the safety module has elapsed, the safety delayed outputs (stop category 1 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1) are deactivated. The servo-drive power stage is then disabled, via the “safe torque off” (STO) safety function integrated within it, which prevents the servo-motor from restarting unintentionally.
The switching of the two redundant STO inputs is monitored by the servo-drive. The power stage is disabled and an error message is generated if the time offset (< 1 sec) is exceeded. The servo-motor can no longer generate torque and coasts down without braking.
The safety module also monitors the consistent actuation of the magnetic switch contacts to detect possible failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.
Opening or removal of the protective guard is detected by means of the coded magnetic switch system, which are particularly usable for guards without accurate guidance and for use in difficult environments (dust, liquids, etc.).

Typical applications

> Packaging, printing, or similar machines that use servo-drives in their movements due to high speed and precision needed, on which non-braking stopping would result in a impermissibly long run-down of the hazardous tool movements

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Guard switch / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSAF
- Safety Guard switches - Preventa XCSB, XCS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

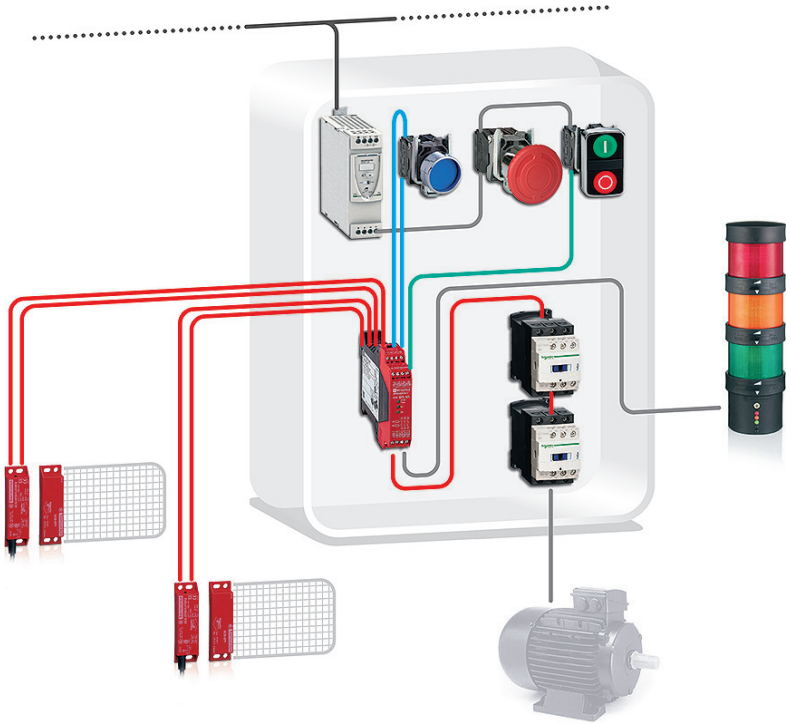
Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard designed to help protecting from the access to a hazardous zone.
The opening of this guard is detected by using a guard switch, which is checked by the safety module allowing detection of the opening or the removal of the protective guard according to EN1088.
Opening of this guard causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1), which results in a switch-off of the motor power supply to prevent possible hazardous movements or states by means of the contactors (K1 and K2).
The main contactors are monitored by the safety module to detect e.g. contact welding, by means of their mirror contacts.

Typical applications

> Assembling, machining centers or similar machines tools, where the access to the hazardous area is frequent or with long exposure time

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Module
Coded Magnetic Switch / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSDM
- Coded magnetic system - Preventa XCSDM
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

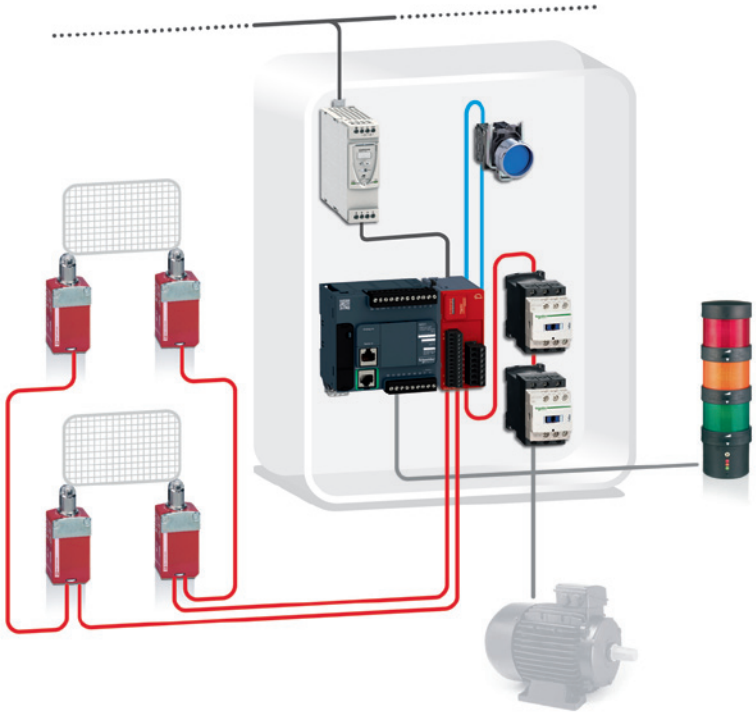
Safety-related stop function initiated by any of the moveable guards that helps protecting from the access to the hazardous area.
The opening of each guard is detected by using magnetic switches, which are checked by the safety module by means of a combination of contacts (normally closed and normally open).
Opening of any of these guards causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs, which results in the switching-off of the motor power supply by means of the contactors K1 and K2 (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1) to help prevent possible hazardous movements or states.
The main contactors are monitored by the safety module to detect contact welding by means of the mirror contacts.
The safety module also monitors the consistent actuation of the magnetic switch contacts to detect any failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.
Opening or removal of the protective guard is detected by means of the coded magnetic switches, which are particularly useful for guards without accurate guidance and for use in difficult environments (dust, liquids, etc.).

Typical applications

> Assembling, packaging or similar compacted machines with a short rundown time and where the access to the hazardous area is very frequent

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety Module
Guard switch / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Modicon TM3SAF5R(G)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

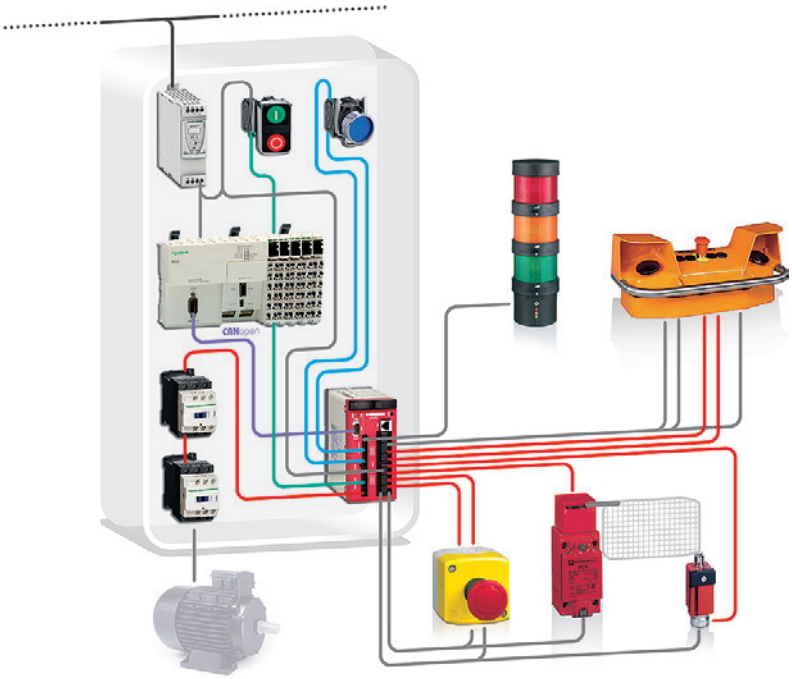
Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard designed to help protecting from the access to a hazardous zone.
The opening of this guard is detected by using a guard switch, which is checked by the safety module allowing detection of the opening or the removal of the protective guard according to EN1088.
Opening of this guard causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1), which results in a switch-off of the motor power supply to prevent possible hazardous movements or states by means of the contactors (K1 and K2).
The main contactors are monitored by the safety module to detect e.g. contact welding, by means of their mirror contacts.

Typical applications

> Assembling, machining centers or similar machines tools, where the access to the hazardous area is frequent or with long exposure time

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Safety Controller
Limit Switch / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons - Harmony XB4
- Emergency stop control station - Harmony XALK
- Two-Hand control station - Preventa XY2 SB
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Logic controller - Modicon M258
- Guard interlock switch and safety
- swiitches - Preventa XCS
- Safety Controller - Preventa XPS MC
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard that helps protecting from the access to a hazardous zone.
The guard opening is detected by using a solenoid locked switch in combination with a limit switch in positive operating mode, which are checked by the safety module allowing detection of the opening or removal of the protective guard.
Opening of the moveable guard causes the deactivation of the safety module outputs which results in switching-off the motor power supply by means of the contactors K1 and K2 to help prevent possible hazardous movements (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1).
The motor can be also de-energized when the emergency stop device (S1) is actuated.(*)
The main contactors are monitored by the safety controller to detect for example contact welding, by means of the mirror contacts.
The safety controller also monitors the consistent actuation of the limit switch contacts to detect failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.(*)

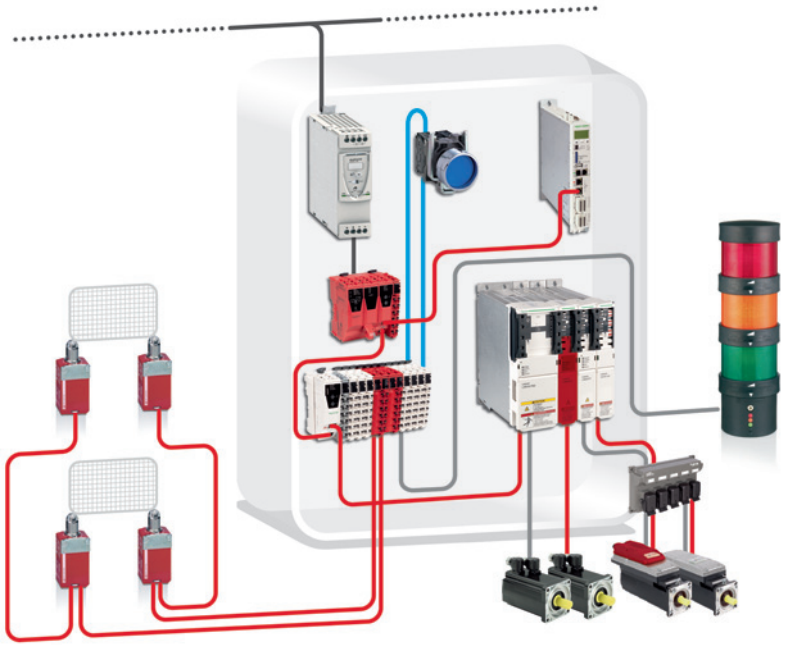
(*) The function for stopping in an emergency is a protective measure which complements the safety functions for the safeguarding of hazardous zones according to EN/ISO 12100-2.

Typical applications

> Plastic injection, eccentric press or similar complex machines with 4 or more safety functions included, where a centralized safety controller would be required

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC
Guard Switch with lock/ PacDrive 3 Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Preventa Safety PLC TM5SLC●● (TM5 Slices > SPS, SDIO, BC)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- PacDrive 3
- Harmony XVB

Function

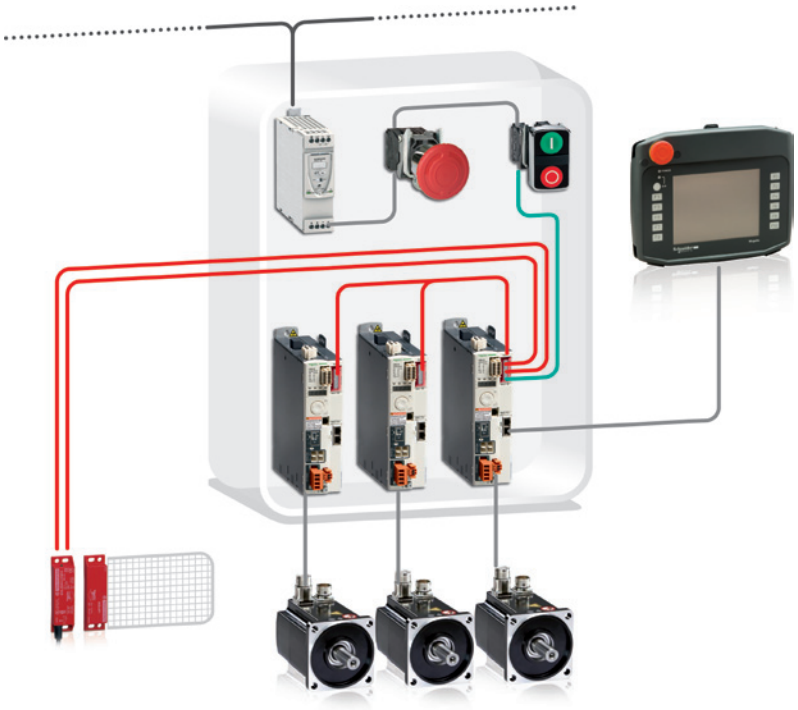
Safety-related stop function initiated by a moveable guard that helps preventing access to the hazardous area.
Controlled stopping with power maintained to the actuator (drive) to achieve stopping (i.e. braking), then cut-off of power when standstill is reached (Safe Stop 1).
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the stop button or the emergency stop device is actuated. Opening of this guard is detected by limit switches, which initiates the functional stopping of the drive, i.e. by a braking ramp (stop category 1 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1).
After the delay time monitored by the drive has elapsed, drive halts itself, by the “safe torque off” (STO) safety function integrated within it, which prevents the motor from restarting unintentionally. The switching of the STO and input is monitored by the drive. When the motor can no longer generate torque, the safety PLC is notified and it can provide the unlock signal for the electrically locked movable guard or engaging brakes.
The safety module also monitors the consistent actuation of the redundant limit switch contacts to detect possible failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

Typical applications

- Machine tools, robots, production test equipment, test benches
- Papermaking machines, textile production machines, calendars in the rubber industry
- Process lines in plastics, chemicals or metal production, rolling-mills
- Cement crushing machines, cement kilns, mixers, centrifuges, extrusion machines
- Drilling machines
- Conveyors, materials handling machines, hoisting equipment (cranes, gantries, etc.)
- Pumps, fans, etc.

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety Servo Drive
Coded Magnetic Switch / Embedded Safety Servo Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Guard switches - Preventa XCSLE
- Enhanced Safety Module (eSM) - Lexium 32M
- Servo drive - Lexium 32M
- Human machine interface - Magelis XBT GH
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8

Function

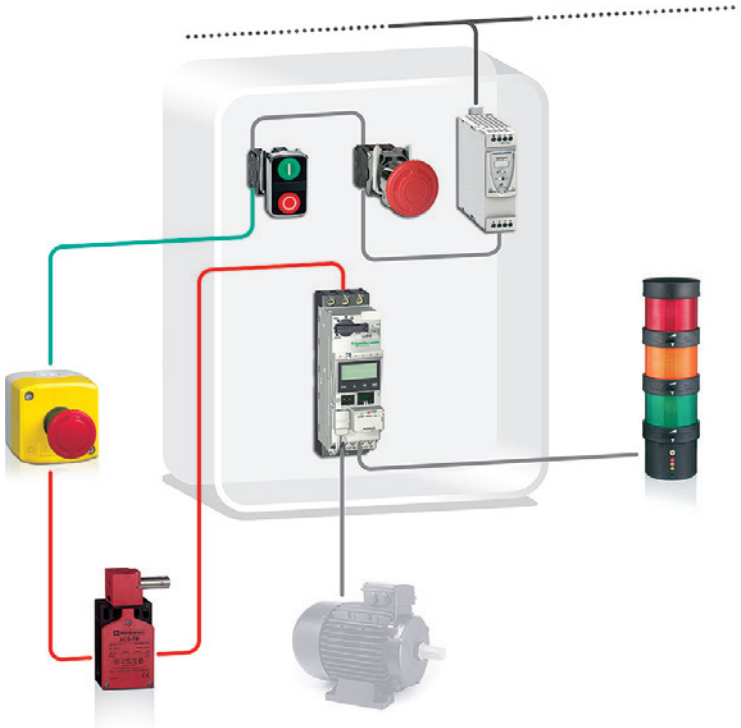
Safety-related stop function realized by a moveable guard that helps protecting from the access to the hazardous area.
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the stop button (S2) or the emergency stop device (S3) is actuated, which initiates the functional stopping of the servo-drive, i.e. by a deceleration ramp.
The Safe Stop 2 safety function is used to achieve a category 2 safe stop in accordance with EN/IEC 61800-5-2, where the servo motor is braked in a controlled manner, maintaining the power on the actuators.
The safety function SS2 (Safe Stop 2), integrated in the enhanced safety module (eSM) card, monitors the deceleration and the standstill position.
When the SS2 function is triggered, a deceleration of movement is monitored with the specified monitoring ramp up to standstill. The motor is then immobilized by the “safe operating stop” (SOS) function, which is used to monitor any deviation from the standstill position.
If the monitored deceleration ramp is violated or the monitored standstill position is not maintained, the drive is halted by the “safe torque off” (STO) function, which prevents the motor from restarting unintentionally.
The eSM card also monitors the consistent actuation of the redundant switch contacts from the magnetic switch to detect possible failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

Typical applications

> Packaging, printing, or similar machines that use servo-drives in their movements due to high speed and precision needed, on which non-braking stopping would result in a impermissibly long run-down of the hazardous tool movements

Safety chain solutions

Guard Monitoring with Well Tried Components
Limit Switch / Motor Starter
Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0



Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Emergency stop function - Harmony XALK
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Motor starter - TeSys U
- Safety Guard switches - Preventa XCS
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

Stop function initiated by a moveable protective guard.
Opening of this guard is detected by a guard switch, which interrupts the control voltage of the motor starter (stop category 0 according to EN/IEC 60204-1) to help preventing possible hazardous movements.
The break contact of this guard switch interrupts the control circuit directly when the protective guard is not in the safe position.
The motor is also de-energized when either of the emergency stop devices (S1 or S2) are actuated.(*)
The safety function is fully dependent upon the reliability of the components.

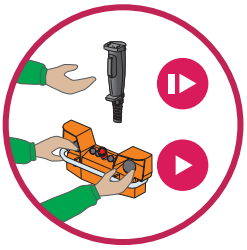
(*) The function for stopping in an emergency is a protective measure which complements the safety functions for the safeguarding of hazardous zones according to EN/ISO 12100-2.

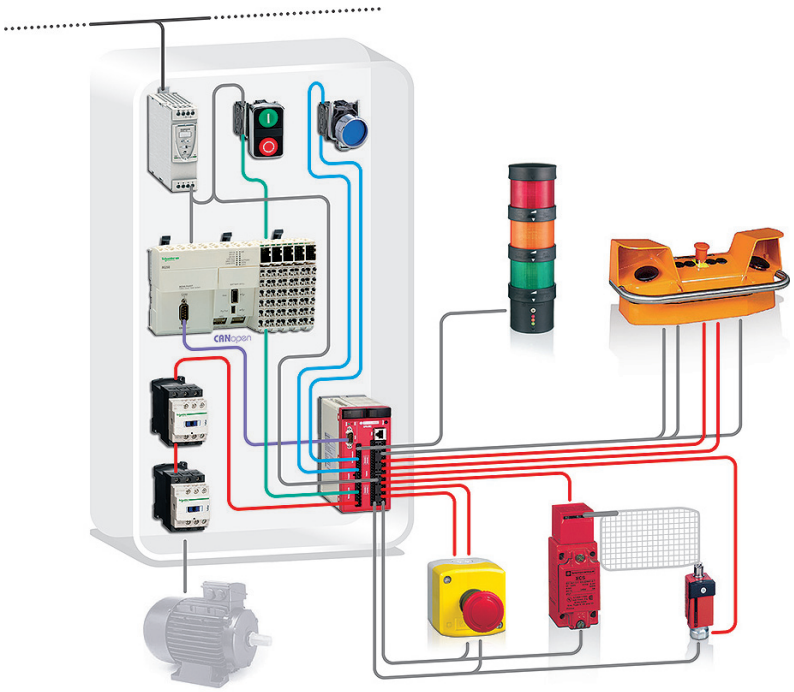
Typical applications

> Machine-tools or similar machines with low inertia (no rundown time), where the access to the hazardous area is limited to maintenance interventions

Safety chain solutions

Enabling movement with Safety Controller
Two Hand Control Station / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons - Harmony XB4
- Emergency stop control station - Harmony XALK
- Two-Hand control station - Preventa XY2SB
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Logic controller - Modicon M258
- Guard interlock switch - Preventa XCS
- Safety Controller - Preventa XPS MC
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower light - Harmony XVB

Function

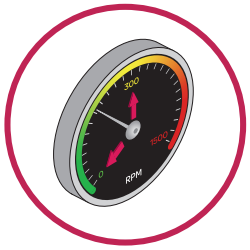
Safety-related function to help control the location of the operator's hands outside the hazardous area during a hazardous movement of the machine.
To initiate a movement, both actuators (two-hand control pushbuttons S3 and S4) must be activated synchronously (within an interval less than 0,5 sec.) to energize the contactors (K1 and K2). When at least one of the two pushbuttons is released, the energization is cancelled and remains blocked until both pushbuttons are released and pressed again synchronously.
The logic device (Safety Controller) monitors operation of the actuators (pushbuttons). Faults in the actuating mechanism as well as the cable wiring are detected in S3/S4 by the use of two contacts employing a normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) combination.
Faults in K1/K2 (with mirror contacts) are detected in the safety controller and lead to de-energization of the contactors (K1 and K2).

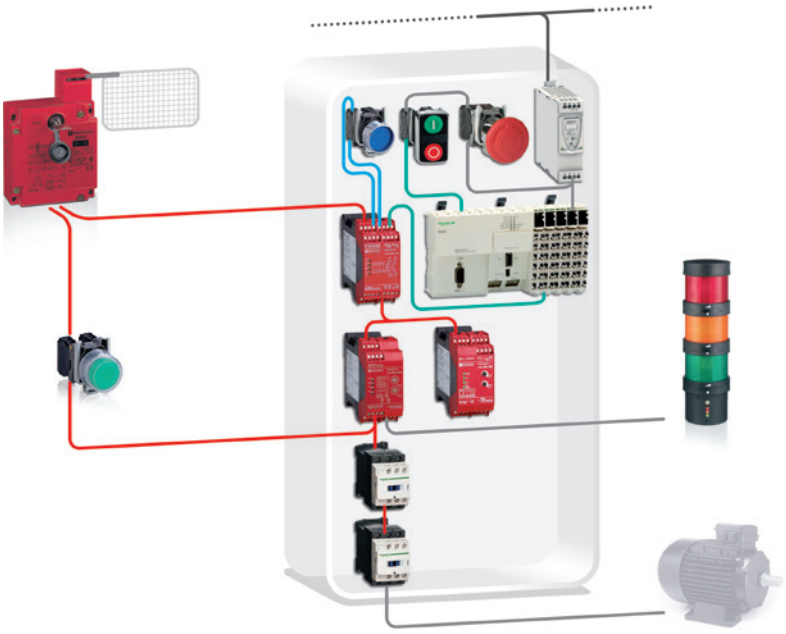
Typical applications

> Hydraulic, eccentric press or similar complex machines with 4 or more safety functions included, where a centralized safety controller would be required

Safety chain solutions

Speed Monitoring with Safety Module Remanent Voltage detection and limit switch and Guard switch with lock / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Logic controller - Modicon M258
- Guard lock switch - Preventa XCSE
- Safety Module - Preventa XPS
- Contactor - TeSys D
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

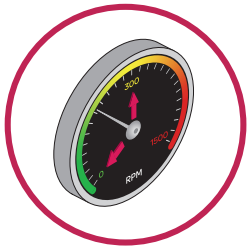
Safety-related stop function initiated by any stop or emergency stop command to halt the machine and to unlock the moveable guard that prevents the access to the hazardous area before the machine comes to a standstill.
Guard opening is detected by using a solenoid locking guard switch in combination with a limit switch in positive actuation mode, which are then checked by the safety module allowing detection of the opening or removal of the protective guard.
Actuation of the emergency stop or stop contacts initiates the functional stopping of the machine by switching-off the motor power supply. As electric motors run down, a remanent voltage is produced in the windings of the motor due to residual magnetism.
This voltage is measured so as to detect the stopped condition of the motor, providing the unlock signal for the electrically locked movable guard and for engaging brakes after the motor has come to a standstill.
The continuity of the wiring between the motor windings and the inputs of the safety module is also monitored to prevent a cable breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor The main contactors are monitored by the safety modules by means of the mirror contacts to detect e.g. contact welding.
The safety modules also monitor the consistent actuation of the limit switch contacts to detect failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

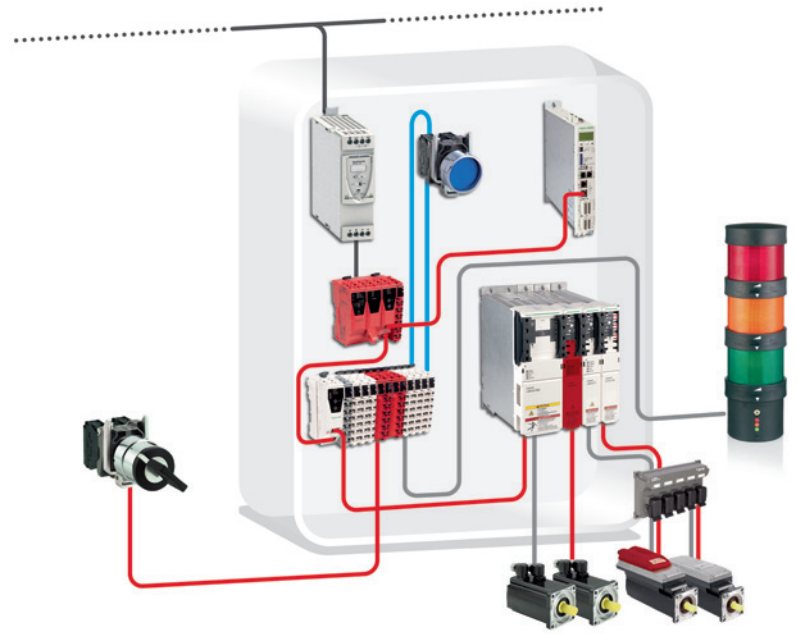
Typical applications

> On metal, wood work or similar high inertia machines with a long run-down of the hazardous tool movements, and where an electronically interlock guard is used to protect the hazardous area

Safety chain solutions

Speed Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC
Selector Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Safe Limited Speed





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Preventa Safety PLC TM5SLC●● (TM5 Slices> SPS, SDIO, BC)
- Safety switches - Preventa XCS
- PacDrive 3
- Harmony XVB

Function

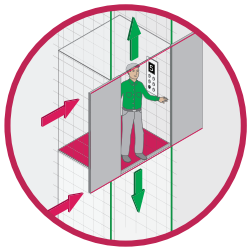
Safety-related Speed monitoring function initiated by a safe command to control the machine and to unlock the moveable guard that prevents the access to the hazardous area before the machine comes to a safe speed.
Selector switch status change is detected by using a selector switch or standard PLC signal for change in operating mode, which are then checked by the safety PLC allowing detection of the change in operating mode of the machine.
Actuation of the selector switch or standard PLC signal initiates the control rampdown of the machine by drive controller. As electric motors run down, monitored by built in encoder, then speed will be continuosly monitored. If at any time the speed of the motor exceeds the specified limit, SS1 or STO function is initiated for monitored stop or free whiling stop.
The continuity of the wiring between the motor windings and the inputs of the safety modules are also monitored to prevent a cable breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor.
The safety modules also monitor the consistent actuation of the limit switch contacts to detect failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

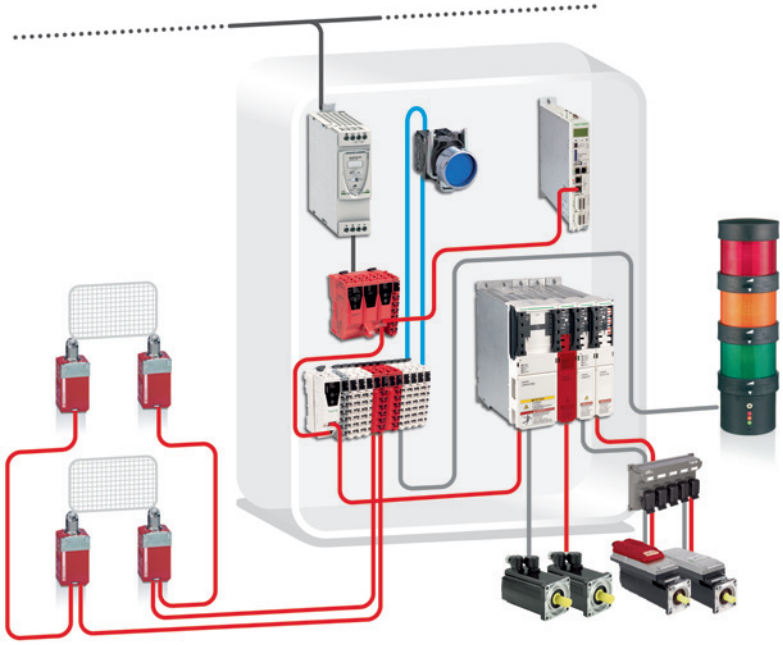
Typical applications

- Machine tools, robots, production test equipment, test benches
- Papermaking machines, textile production machines, calendars in the rubber industry
- Process lines in plastics, chemicals or metal production, rolling-mills
- Cement crushing machines, cement kilns, mixers, centrifuges, extrusion machines
- Drilling machines
- Conveyors, materials handling machines, hoisting equipment (cranes, gantries, etc.)
- Pumps, fans, etc.

Safety chain solutions

Position Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC
Limit Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Preventa Safety PLC TM5SLC●● (TM5 Slices> SPS, SDIO, BC)
- Safety Switches - Preventa XCS
- PacDrive 3
- Harmony XVB

Function

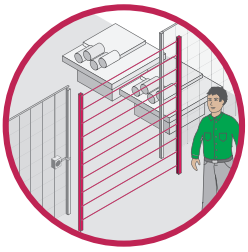
Safety-related stop function initiated by any stop or emergency stop command to halt the machine and to unlock the moveable guard that prevents the access to the hazardous area before the machine comes to a standstill.
Guard opening is detected by using a Coded magnetic switch, which are then checked by the safety PLC allowing detection of the opening or removal of the protective guard.
Actuation of the stop contacts initiates the functional stopping of the machine by control ramp down of the motor then monitor the motor position, for the stand still. If the position of the motor is violated the SS1 or STO will be initiated.
The continuity of the wiring between the motor windings and the inputs of the safety modules are also monitored to prevent a cable breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor. The main contactors are monitored by the safety modules by means of the mirror contacts to detect e.g. contact welding.
The safety modules also monitor the consistent actuation of the coded magnetic switch contacts to detect failure, before restart of the machine movement is permitted.

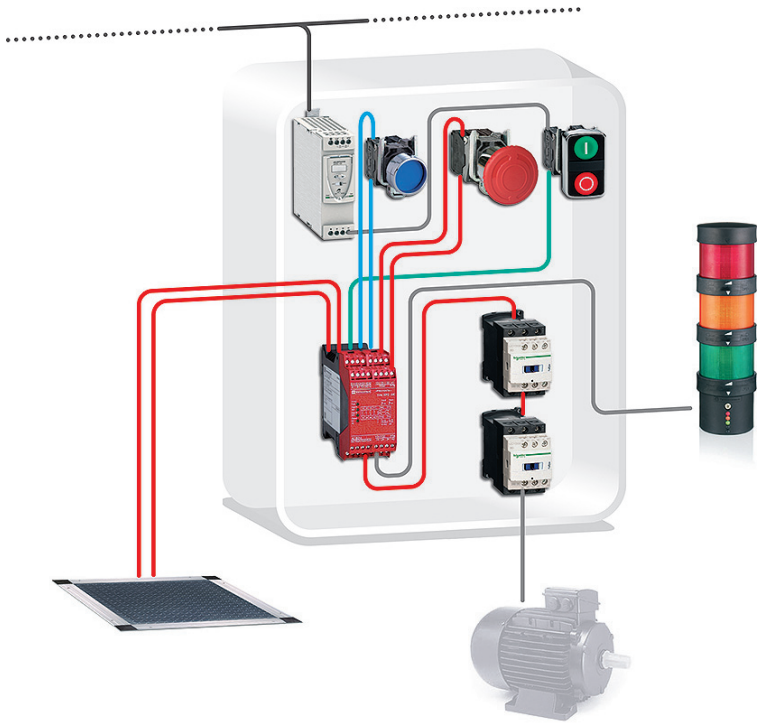
Typical applications

- Machine tools, robots, production test equipment, test benches
- Papermaking machines, textile production machines, calendars in the rubber industry
- Process lines in plastics, chemicals or metal production, rolling-mills
- Cement crushing machines, cement kilns, mixers, centrifuges, extrusion machines
- Drilling machines
- Conveyors, materials handling machines, hoisting equipment (cranes, gantries, etc.)
- Pumps, fans, etc.

Safety chain solutions

Perimeter Guarding with Safety Module
Safety Mat / Contactor
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSAK
- Safety Mats - Preventa XY2TP
- Contactor - Tesys D
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

Safety-related stop function initiated by any of the safety mats installed around the different potentially hazardous zones defined by the dangerous movement of the machine.
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the emergency stop device (S1) or any of the safety mats (SM1 or SM2) is actuated.
Stepping on the safety mat deactivates the safety module outputs, which results in the switching-off of the motor power supply by means of the contactors K1 and K2 (stop category 0 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1) in order to prevent possible hazardous movements or states.
The safety mat provides a protection zone between machine operator and any dangerous movements and enables free access for the loading and unloading of the machine.
The safety module monitors the consistent actuation of the redundant safety mat contacts to detect possible failures.
The main contactors are also monitored by the safety module by means of the mirror contacts, to detect contact welding.
The resetting of the function can be performed manually or automatically, depending on the configuration of the safety module, before renewed start-up of the machine movement. (*)

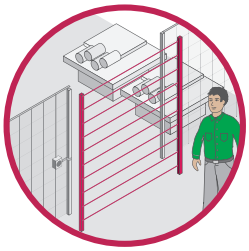
(*) The function for stopping in an emergency is a protective measure which complements the safety functions for the safeguarding of hazardous zones according to EN/ISO 12100-2.

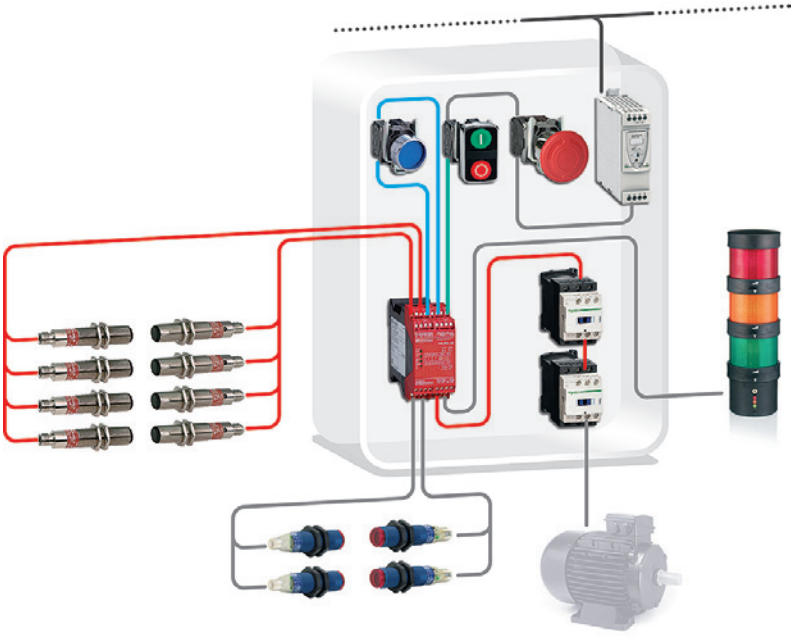
Typical applications

> Machines which use a free and very frequent access to the hazardous area, where a high number of interventions are needed

Safety chain solutions

Perimeter Guarding with Safety Module
Single Beam Light curtains / Contactor
Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbutton, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety light curtains, single-beam for body detections - Preventa XU2S
- Photo-electric sensors - OsiSense XU
- Safety Module - Preventa XPSCM
- Contactor - Tesys D
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

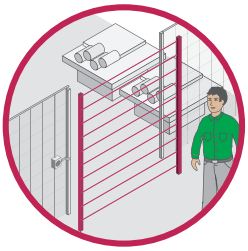
Safety-related stop function initiated by several single-beam photo-electric devices used as protective equipment (ESPE Type 2 according to EN/IEC 61496-1 and EN/IEC 61496-2).
An interruption of the detection field causes the safety outputs to open. The deactivation of the safety outputs results in the switching-off of the motor power supply by means of the contactor (K1) to help to prevent possible hazardous movements or states The photo-electric devices (B1...B4) are cyclically tested and monitored by the safety module to detect possible failures.
A muting function can be enabled by means of photo-electric sensors (A1, A2). It allows the light curtain's detection function to be temporary inhibited without triggering the stop function.
During the muting time interval, materials can be transported through the hazardous area and the muting indicator light (H1) indicates to the operator this temporary disabling of protection.

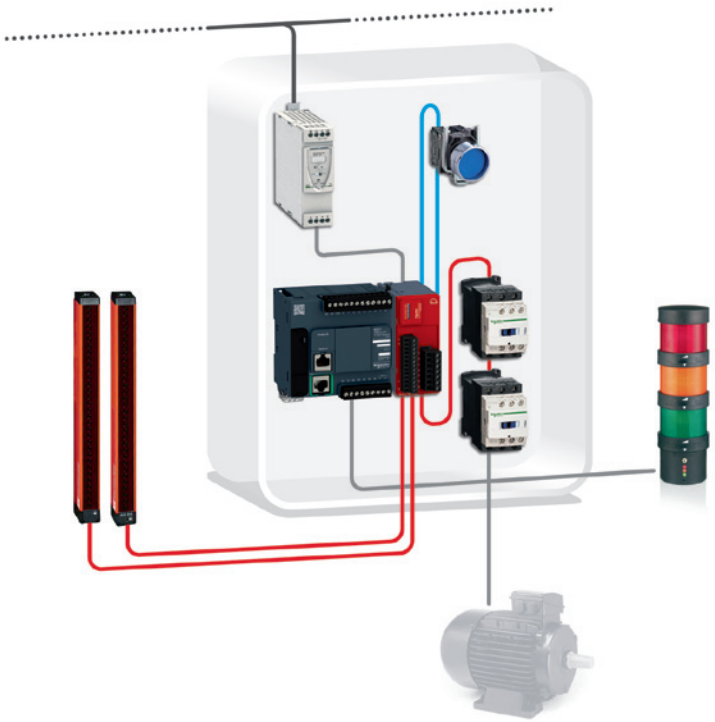
Typical applications

> Palletizing stations with automatic control system where pallets would pass frequently through the hazardous area

Safety chain solutions

Perimeter Guarding with Embedded Safety Module
Light curtain / Contactor
Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety light curtains, single-beam for body detections - Preventa XU2S
- Photo-electric sensors - OsiSense XU
- Safety Module - Modicon TM3SAK6R(G)
- Contactor - Tesys D
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

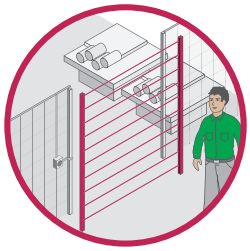
Safety-related stop function initiated by safety light curtain (ESPE Type 4 according to EN/IEC 61496-1 and EN/IEC 61496-2).
An interruption of the detection field causes the safety outputs to open. The deactivation of the safety outputs results in the switching-off of the motor power supply by means of the contactor (K1) to help to prevent possible hazardous movements or states.
The safety light curtain receivers and outputs are cyclically tested and monitored by the safety light curtain to detect possible failures.

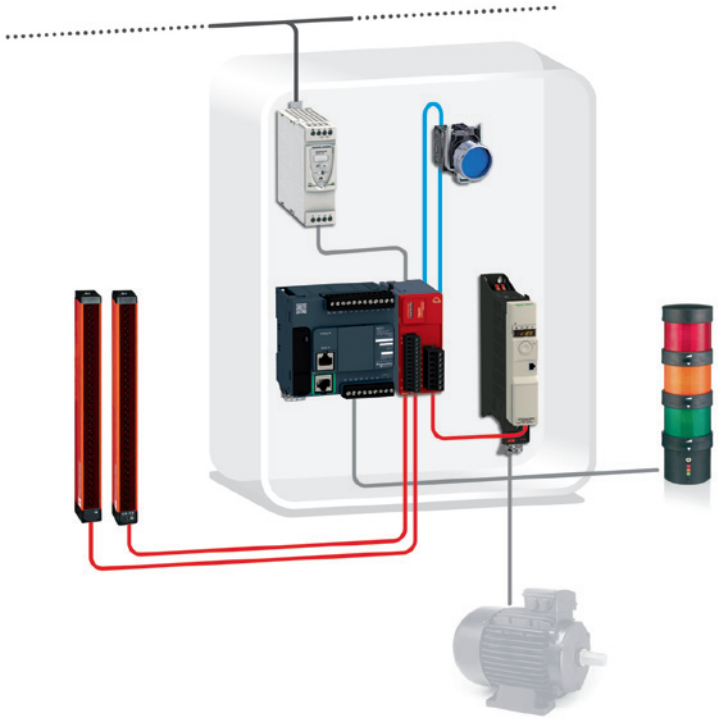
Typical applications

> Palletizing stations with automatic control system where pallets would pass frequently through the hazardous area

Safety chain solutions

Perimeter Guarding with Embedded Safety Module
Light curtain / Variable Speed Drive
Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1





Related Products

- Switches, pushbuttons, emergency stop - Harmony XB4
- Switch mode Power supply - Phaseo ABL8
- Safety Module - Modicon TM3SAFL5R(G)
- Safety light curtains
- Variable speed drive - Altivar 32
- Modular beacon and tower lights - Harmony XVB

Function

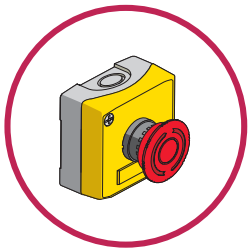
Safety-related stop function initiated by a safety light curtain (ESPE Type 4 according to EN/IEC 61496-1 and EN/IEC 61496-2). Controlled stopping with power maintained to the drive to achieve stopping (i.e. braking), then cut-off of power when standstill is reached (Safe Stop 1).
The hazardous movement is interrupted either if the stop button (S2) or the emergency stop device (S3) is actuated. An interruption of the detection field initiates the functional stopping of the drive, i.e. by a braking ramp (stop category 1 in accordance with EN/IEC 60204-1).
After the delay time monitored by the drive has elapsed, the drive is halted, by the “safe torque off” (STO) safety function integrated within it, which prevents the motor from restarting unintentionally.
The switching of the LI3 input is monitored by the drive. The power stage is disabled when the time offset is exceeded.

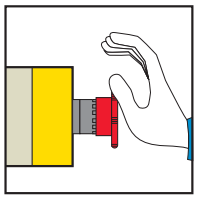
Typical applications

> Machines that use drives in their movements due to high speed and precision needed (i.e. textile, wood-working or simple packaging machines), when the delayed initiation of the stopping in the event of a fault must not involve an unacceptably high residual risk

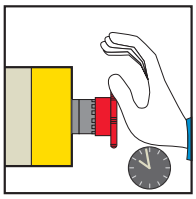
Safety functions
Emergency stop

Emergency stop

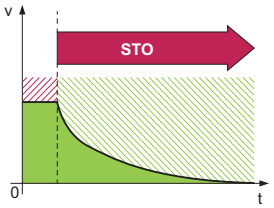




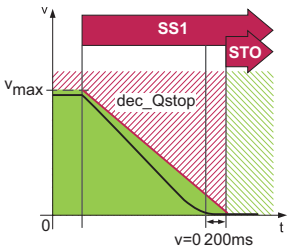
Stop category 0:
Emergency stop function



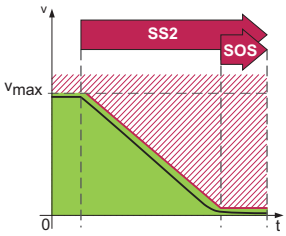
Stop category 1



STO: Safe Torque Off



SS1: Safe Stop 1, STO: Safe Torque Off



SS2: Safe Stop 2, SOS: Safe Operating Stop

Explanation of function

International standard EN/ISO 13850 (replaces standard EN 418) specifies the functional requirements and design principles of emergency stop devices.

Stop types:
Stop category 0 and/or stop category 1 and/or stop category 2 stop functions shall be provided as indicated by the risk assessment and the functional requirements of the machine:

Stop Category 0:
Stopping by immediate removal of power to the machine actuators (i.e. an uncontrolled stop – stopping of machine motion by removing electrical power to the machine actuators)

Stop Category 1:
A controlled stop (stopping of machine motion with electrical power to the machine actuators maintained during the stopping process) with power available to the machine actuators to achieve the stop and then removal of power when the stop is achieved

Stop Category 2:
A controlled stop with power left available to the machine actuators

For the Emergency stop function either Stop Category 0 or Stop Category 1 is chosen according to the risk assessment results.
It applies to all machines, whatever type of energy is used to control this function.
When the emergency stop instruction ceases, the effect must be maintained until it is reset. Manual resetting must only be possible in the location where the instruction was given. Resetting must not start the machine, but simply enable the starting cycle.
Restarting of the machine must not be possible until the emergency stop has been reset.
Where required, facilities to connect protective devices and interlocks shall be provided. If such a protective device or interlock causes a stop of the machine, it may be necessary for that condition to be signalled to the logic of the control system. The reset of the stop function shall not initiate any hazardous situation.
Where more than one control station is provided, stop commands from any control station shall be effective when required by the risk assessment of the machine.
In addition to the requirements for the emergency stop function has the following requirements:

- It shall override all other functions and operations in all modes
- Power to the machine actuators that can cause a hazardous situation(s) shall be either removed immediately (stop category 0) or shall be controlled in such a way to stop the hazardous motion as quickly as possible (stop category 1) without creating other hazards
- Reset shall not initiate a restart

The choice between these two stopping methods is determined by an evaluation of the machine-related risks.
This function includes several sub-functions either Safe Torque off (stop category 0), Safe Stop 1 (stop category 1) or Safe Stop 2 (stop category 2) and is represented by the drawings opposite.
The operator interface may be:

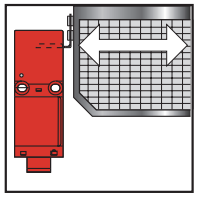
- Pushbutton equipped with a mushroom head
- Cable actuated switch
- Foot switch

Typical architecture

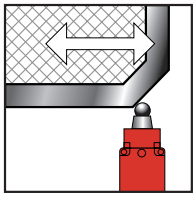
Safety chain solution:

- > Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety Module / Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor / Cat.3 PL d, SIL2, Stop Category 0
- > Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety Module / Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL3, Stop Category 0
- > Emergency Stop with Modular Safety Controller / Emergency Stop Pushbutton / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL3, Stop Category 0
- > Emergency Stop with Embedded Safety PLC / Emergency Stop Pushbutton / PacDrive 3 drive STO / Cat.4 PL e, SIL3 / Stop Category 0

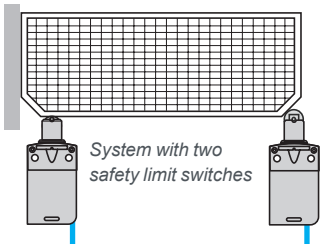
Guard monitoring



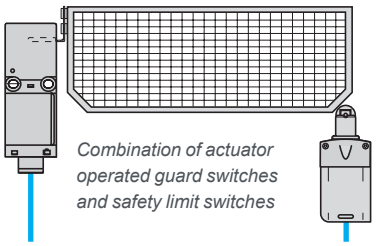
Guard without guard locking device



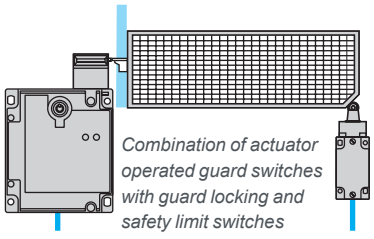
Guard with guard locking device



System with two safety limit switches



Combination of actuator operated guard switches and safety limit switches



Combination of actuator operated guard switches with guard locking and safety limit switches

Explanation of function

Guards without guard locking device

On a large number of potentially dangerous machines, the operator must be kept at a distance during operation, but needs to take action when the machine is stopped to position a part, remove a product or adjust a tool.
An effective means of protection is to install a guard which, according to the type of installation, will cut-off the power to the motor if an attempt is made to open it during the machine operating phase.
In all cases, it must not be possible to restart the machine until the guard is closed.
Depending on the level of protection required, the system will comprise two conventional limit switches or a combination of protected, actuator operated guard switches to prevent tampering.

Guards with guard locking device

This type of guard is necessary for potentially dangerous machines with high inertia (long rundown time).
The guard is interlocked (by a solenoid for example); it cannot be opened until the machine has come to a complete standstill.

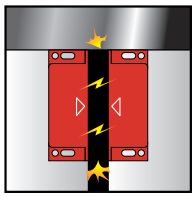
Typical architecture

Safety chain solution:

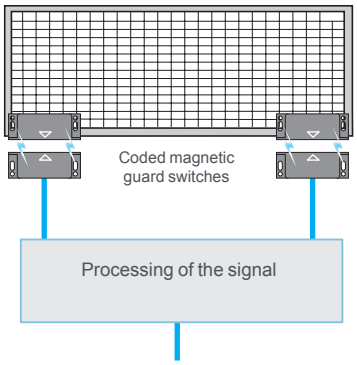
- Guard Monitoring with Well Tried Components / Limit switch / Motor Starter / Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Limit switch / Contactor / Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Guard switch with lock / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Guard switch with lock / Variable speed drive / Cat.3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1
- Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety Module / Guard switch with lock / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Controller / Limit switch / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Modular Safety Controller / Guard switch with lock / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC / Guard switch with lock / PacDrive 3 Drive SS1 / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1

2

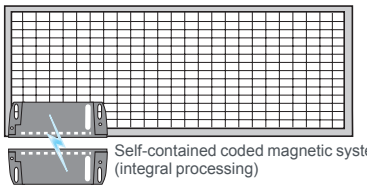
Guard Monitoring



Coded magnetic guard switch



Functions of coded magnetic guard switches



Functions of a coded magnetic guard switch system

Explanation of function

Coded magnetic guard switch and system

A non-contact solution is often used on industrial machines fitted with a door or guards with imprecise guiding.

It is particularly suitable for machines subjected to frequent washing or splashing of liquids as well as small machines with a single guard for self-contained systems. Depending on the models used, the sensing distance will be between 5 and 10 mm. The reed contacts used for the coded magnetic switches cannot withstand short circuits and the switches always incorporate a resistor in series. Their operation can therefore only be guaranteed with the associated processing module.
The Hall-effect self-contained systems with integral processing do not require any further processing of the signal.

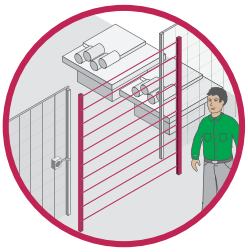
The illustrations opposite show the functions of coded magnetic guard switches and of a system.

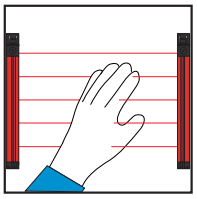
Typical architecture

Safety chain solution:

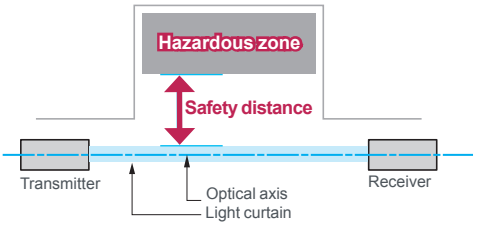
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Coded Magnetic switch / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Coded Magnetic switch / Variable speed drive / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1
- Guard Monitoring with Safety Module / Coded Magnetic switch / Servos drive / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 1
- Guard Monitoring with Embedded Safety Servo Drive / Coded Magnetic switch / Embedded Safety Servo drive / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2

Perimeter guarding

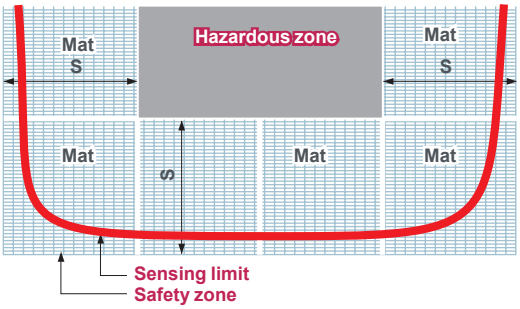




Safety light curtain



Safety mat



Example of a safety mat application

Explanation of function

Safety light curtains

Safety light curtains are electro-sensitive systems (Electro-Sensitive Protective Equipment) designed to protect persons working in the vicinity of machinery, by stopping dangerous movements when a light beam is broken.

The absence of a door or guard reduces loading, inspection or tool changing times. This type of system, defined by standards EN/IEC 61496-1 and EN/IEC 61496-2, is frequently used with machines such as:

- presses
- machine tools
- assembly lines, etc.

The machine must be designed so that it is impossible to gain access to dangerous movements without breaking one or more of the light beams.
In addition, the movement must be stopped whatever the entry speed of the operator into the hazardous zone.

The diagram opposite illustrates the operation of a light curtain.

Typical architecture

Safety chain solution:

> Perimeter Guarding with Safety Module / Single beam Light Curtains / Contactor / Cat.3 PL c, SIL 1 / Stop Category 0
> Perimeter Guarding with Embedded Safety Module / Light Curtain / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
> Perimeter Guarding with Embedded Safety Module / Light Curtain / Variable Speed Drive / Cat .3 PL d, SIL 2 / Stop Category 1
> Perimeter Guarding with Modular Safety Controller / Light Curtain / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0

Explanation of function

Safety mats

Safety mats are used to detect persons walking across or standing on the mat or objects falling onto the mat.
Standards EN 1760-1/ISO 13856 define their performance.
Any detection of an object on the mat initiates stopping of any dangerous machine movement.

Restarting can be controlled manually or automatically, depending on the configuration of the associated processing unit.
When pressure is applied, the mat distorts locally and the integrated sensors are short-circuited.

The special design of these sensors requires that the mat and the detection module be matched.

In general, several mats are used to cover the safety zone.
The safety distance **S**, defined by the standard, takes into account the speed at which a person can cross the safety zone to reach the hazardous zone.

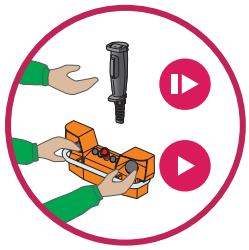
Typical architecture

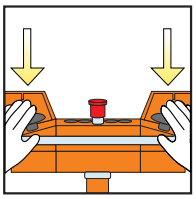
Safety chain solution:

> Perimeter Guarding with Safety Module / Safety Mat / Contactor / Cat.3 PL d, SIL2 / Stop Category 0

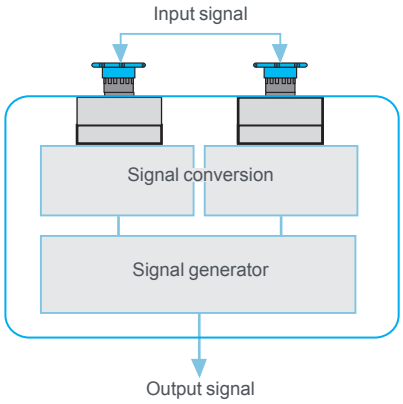
Safety functions
Enabling movement

Enabling movement

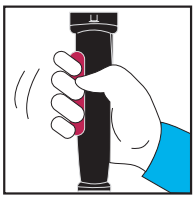




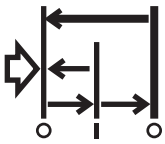
Two-hand control stations



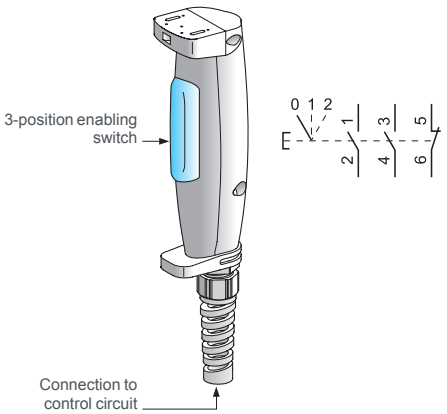
Functions of a two-hand control station



Enabling Switch



Marking identifying an enabling switch



Enabling switch XY2 AU1:
2 enabling functions, 3 positions + 1 N/C

Explanation of function

Two-hand control stations

Standards ISO 13851 and EN 574 define this device. It requires simultaneous operation by both hands in order to start and maintain operation of a machine. It therefore provides protection exclusively for the person operating it.

A diagram representing the function is given opposite; it must meet the following requirements:

- Concurrent, maintained operation of the two input controls for the same period of time
- Synchronous operation; the delay between the two signals must not exceed 0.5 s
- Prevention of accidental operation (mechanical guard)
- Protection against tampering

Enabling switches, allow authorized personnel to carry out maintenance, adjustment or programming operations within hazardous zones of machines, provided certain conditions are met. These devices conform to standards EN/IEC 60947-5-8 and EN/IEC 60204-1. In effect, to gain access, these operations, often performed at reduced speed, must be selected by authorized personnel using selectors with key or equivalent.

Important note: the enabling switch alone must not lead to the actuation of any dangerous movements associated with the machine; a secondary, intentional, control action is required from the operator. All devices which conform to the standard must be identified by the marking scheme shown opposite.

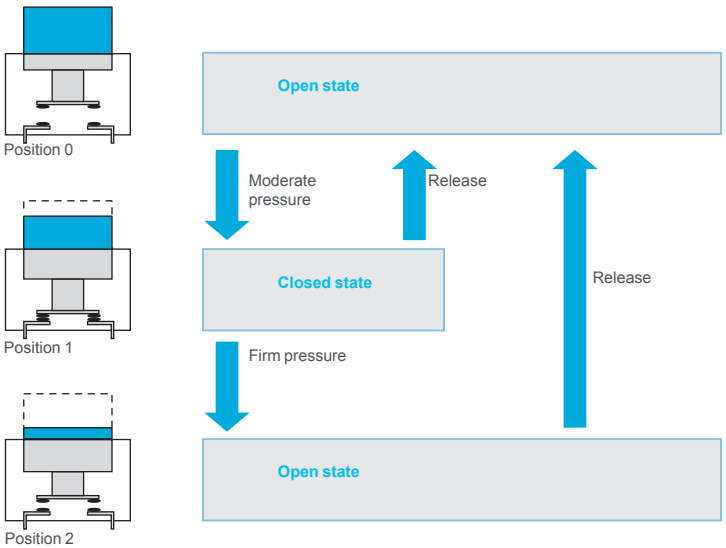
Enabling Switch

Operating principle

The three possible states are:

- Position 0: contact open (control operator at rest)
- Position 1: contact closed (control operator depressed to normal enabling position)
- Position 2: contact open (control operator fully depressed)

When the switch is depressed in position 1, it must return to position 0 when released. The switch must change from position 1 to position 2 when pressed more firmly. When it is released from position 2 to position 0, the switching contact must not close.



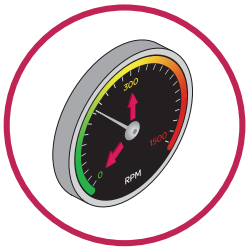
Operating principle of an enabling switch

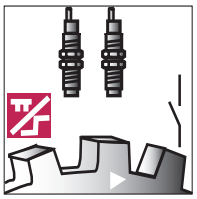
Typical architecture

Safety chain solution:

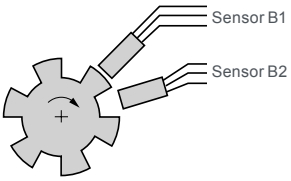
- Enable Machine Movement with Safety Controller / Two Hand Control Station / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3
- Enable Machine Movement with Modular Safety Controller / Two Hand Control Station / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3

Speed monitoring





Speed monitoring

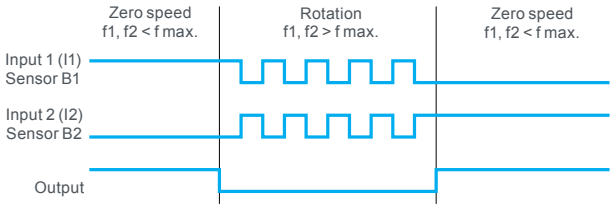


Sensor control

Explanation of function

Zero speed monitoring

Detection principle



The two sensors to be arranged that only one sensor is activated at any given time. If the inputs are in the low state, the zero speed signal will disappear after t=1/f seconds and an open-circuit will be indicated. If the 2 inputs are in the high state, the zero speed signal will disappear after t=1/f seconds and a short-circuit will be indicated. If the 2 inputs are in the high or low state after starting, no enabling will take place.

Sensor States and Behavior			
Switch-on Sequence			
State of Sensor 1	0	0 *(1)*	1
State of Sensor 2	0	1 *(1)*	1
Behavior	Error Message	Zero Speed	Notification *(2)*
Output	0	1	0
Operation			
State of Sensor 1	0	0 *(1)*	1
State of Sensor 2	0	1 *(1)*	1
Behavior	Error Message	Zero Speed	Notification
Output	0	1	1

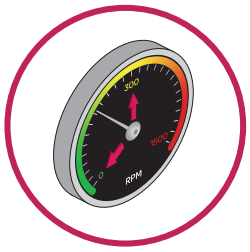
(1) If the state of the sensors is inverse (0/1, 1/0), the behavior is identical.
(2) If the firmware version is earlier than 2.34 an error message (short circuit between inputs) appears instead of a notification. This error message must be acknowledged with the reset button.

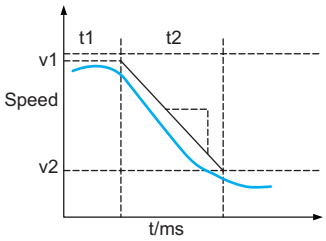
Detection principle 2

Preventa safety modules XPSVNE for zero speed detection are used to detect the stop condition of electric motors. Their most common applications include: providing the unlock signal for electrically interlocked sliding or removable machine guards, controlling rotation direction signals for reversing motors and engaging locking brakes after a motor has come to a standstill.
As electric motors run down, a remanent voltage is produced in the windings of the motor due to residual magnetism. This voltage is proportional to the speed of the motor and, therefore, decreases as the motor comes to a standstill.
This remanent voltage is measured in a redundant manner so as to detect the stop condition of the motor. The cabling between the motor windings and the inputs of the XPSVNE module is also monitored to prevent a cabling breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor.
A transformer should not be used to connect the motor to terminals Z1, Z2 and Z3 since there is no monitoring of the connection with the motor winding via the resistance monitoring.
Modules XPSVNE are suitable for detecting the stop condition of all types of AC or DC motor driven machines which, when the motor runs down, produce a remanent voltage in the windings due to residual magnetism. These machines can be controlled by electronic devices, such as variable speed drives or DC injection brakes. The input Iters for standard XPSVNE modules are designed for a frequency of up to 60 Hz.
For motors operating at a frequency higher than 60 Hz, which therefore produce a high frequency remanent voltage, special modules XPSVNE●●●●HS should be used. Modules XPSVNE have t2 potentiometers mounted on the front face of the module which allow independent adjustment of the switching threshold for each input circuit. This allows adjustment for different types of motors and application requirements. To aid diagnostics, modules XPSVNE have 4 LEDs and 2 solid-state outputs to provide information on the status of the zero speed detection circuit.

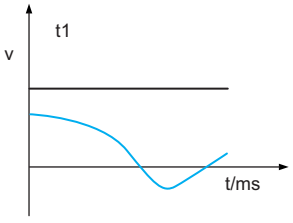
Safety functions
Speed monitoring

Speed monitoring

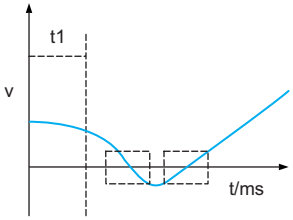




Safety-limited speed



Safe maximum speed



Safe direction

Explanation of function

Motion safety functions

Safety-limited speed
The SLS function prevents the motor from exceeding the specified speed limit.

When this function is initiated the machine starts to decelerate to the specified safe speed v2 with in the specified time t2. Once the machine reaches the safe speed v2 then the function will monitor the speed stays below safe speed v2.

In case of speed exceeding specified speed during time t2 and further, safety function will initiate either SS1 or STO to stop the machine in minimum time.

Safe maximum speed
The SMS function provides a safe output signal to indicate whether the motor speed is below a specified limit.

This safety function is an optional function to set an upper limit parameter for continuous monitoring. If the speed of the machine exceeds the specified value then specified safe output will change its state.

Safe direction
The SDI function prevents the motor shaft from moving in the unintended direction.

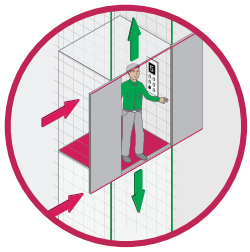
Typical architecture

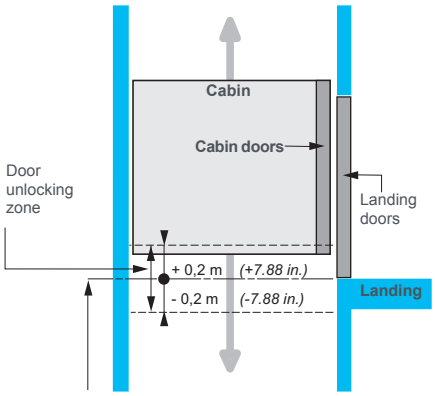
Safety chain solution:

> Speed Monitoring with Safety Module / Remanent Voltage detection and limit switch and Guard switch with lock / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
> Speed Monitoring with Modular Safety Controller / Safety Encoder / Contactor / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 0
> Speed Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC / Selector Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive SLS / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Safe Limited Speed

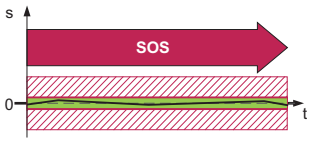
Safety functions
Position monitoring

Position monitoring





Vertical position monitoring



Safe operating stop (SOS)

Explanation of function

Vertical position monitoring

When the cabin is parked at a landing, with the doors open, some lifts automatically correct their level (isolevelling) in relation to the landing in order to compensate for any differences generated by modication of the load in the cabin.

During this operation, European standard EN-81 recommends that the presence of the cabin be checked within a zone of +/- 0.2 m around the landing (door unlocking zone), by means of a safety circuit which will cause the cabin to stop if it moves out of the specied zone.

The use of the safety module XPS EDA, which checks the presence of the cabin in the specied zone at two points, meets this requirement.

The module incorporates two safety outputs and two solid-state outputs for signaling functions. Four LEDs on the front face of the module provide visual indication of the status of the safety circuit.

The position of the cabin in relation to the landing is detected by two limit switches in the lift shaft. It is also possible to use non-contact sensors (magnetic sensors with reed contact).

When the cabin reaches the preset position and when it is within the permissible tolerances in relation to the landing, the two safety circuits in safety module XPS EDA close and allow isolevelling of the cabin with the doors open. Any change in one of the input signals (cabin outside the specified zone) or detection of a fault (break in the wiring, short-circuit, etc.) causes immediate opening of the safety outputs in the XPS EDA module and subsequent stopping of the cabin.

Motion safety function:

Safe operating stop (SOS)

The SOS function prevents the motor from deviating more than a defined amount from the stopped position. The drive provides energy to the motor to enable it to resist external forces. The Safe Operating Stop function is most commonly used in conjunction with the Safe Stop 2 function where the machine movement enters into zero speed the Safe Operating Stop is enabled.

Typical architecture

Safety chain solution:

> Position Monitoring with Embedded Safety PLC / Coded Magnetic Switch / PacDrive 3 Drive SS2 / Cat.4 PL e, SIL 3 / Stop Category 2

Chapter 3

Safety product offer

Technical information on products listed in this catalog is available at: www.schneider-electric.com

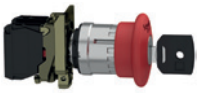
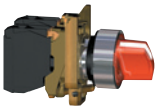
Contents

Safety product offer

3

Aquire the information

Control and signaling units
Emergency stop function

Type of products	Pilot lights	Pushbuttons, selector switches and pilot lights			Biometric switches
					
					
					
					

Description of range		■ LED pilot lights	■ Pushbuttons ■ Multiple-headed pushbuttons ■ Emergency Stop pushbuttons ■ Selector switches and key switches ■ Illuminated pushbuttons ■ Pilot lights			Fingerprint readers 24V ⎓ ■ Stand-alone biometric switches ■ Stand-alone USB biometric switches ■ USB biometric switches dedicated to Schneider HMI *(1)*
Features	Products	Monolithic, compact, low consumption	Complete units or sub-assemblies (body + head)			Monolithic
	Bezel	Double insulated	Double insulated *(3)*	Metal, chromium plated or black	Double insulated	Double insulated, dark grey
	Shape of head	Circular	Circular, square or rectangular	Circular	Circular or square	–
Drilling or cut-out for fixing		Ø 8 mm and Ø 12 mm/*0.315 in. and 0.472 in.*	Ø 16 mm/*0.630 in.*	Ø 22 mm/*0.866 in.*		
Degree of protection	Conforming to IEC 60529	IP 40 IP 65 with seal	IP 65	IP 66 IP 69K (Selector switches and key switches, multiple-headed pushbuttons and Emergency Stop pushbuttons with bellows)		IP 65 (control button)
	Conforming to UL 508 and CSA C22-2 N° 14	–	Enclosure type 4, 4X and 13			Enclosure type 12
Cabling		Tags for 2.8 x 0.5 mm/*0.110 x 0.020 in.* connectors or threaded connector	Faston connectors Solder pins for printed circuit boards *(3)* Fast connector socket *(4)*	Spring clamp terminal connections Screw clamp terminal connections Faston connectors Connector With adaptor for printed circuit board		Cable or connectors
Mounting	Panel thickness	1…8 mm/*0.039…0.315 in.*	1…6 mm/*0.039…0.236 in.*			
Type references		**XVLA**	**XB6, XB6E**	**XB4**	**XB5**	**XB5S**
See page		–	3/5	3/9	3/18	–

(1) Compatible with Magelis iPC, STU, OT, GXO, GT (except GT1000 series), GK, GH, and GTO models.
(2) Wireless and batteryless pushbutton and receiver ready-paired at the factory.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 16 plastic

Harmony XB6E monolithic and XB6 modular

Emergency stop pushbuttons

Presentation

The Ø 16 mm/*0.630 in.* Harmony XB6 and XB6E plastic range of Emergency stop pushbuttons is compact and thus suitable for installation on small machines and control panels. Their reduced diameter makes them suitable for applications where mounting space is less. Designed for control of machines and installations, these functions meet the requirements of majority of industrial applications.

■ This range includes:
□ Ø 32 mm/*1.260 in.* Emergency stop trigger action pushbuttons for Start/Stop control of machines and installations, adjustment and parametering (contact functions),
□ Ø 32 mm/*1.260 in.* Illuminated Emergency stop pushbuttons for control and signaling (contact functions and signaling functions),
□ Fast connector sockets with push-in technology,
□ Various accessories.

Installation

■ Harmony XB6 and XB6E products are both simple and quick to install:
□ Mounting by single installer (self-maintaining of the head in its cut-out)
□ Clip-together component system (head, body, contact blocks and LED)

■ Type of connection:
□ For XB6 and XB6E: faston connector
□ For XB6E: fast connector socket

Environment

The performance features of these range meet the most demanding international standards and approvals:

■ Degrees of protection:
□ For XB6 and XB6E: IP 65 conforming to standard IEC 60529
□ For XB6: NEMA type 4, 4X and 13 conforming to standard UL 50 and CSA C22-2 n° 94 (except key switches)

■ International standards:
□ For XB6 and XB6E: EN/IEC 60947-5-5
□ For XB6: conform to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850, to Machinery Directive 98/37/EC and to standard EN/IEC 60947-5-5

■ Product certifications:
□ For XB6E: UR, CCC,
□ For XB6: UL, CSA, CCC, GOST

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 16 plastic
Harmony XB6E monolithic
Emergency stop pushbuttons and accessories


PF122740

XB6ETI522P


PF122790

XB6ETN521P

Emergency stop mushroom head pushbutton

Illuminated

Shape of head	Type of push	Type of contacts N/C	Reference With 12 V LED	Reference With 24 V LED	Weight kg/*lb*
Circular, Ø 32 mm /*1.260 in.*	Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release	2	**XB6ETI522P**	**XB6ETI523P**	0.027/*0.060*

Non-illuminated

Shape of head	Type of push	Type of contacts N/C	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Circular, Ø 32 mm /*1.260 in.*	Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release	2	**XB6ETN521P**	0.027/*0.060*

Accessories

Labels for Emergency stop mushroom head pushbutton

Shape	Color	Marking	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Circular	Yellow	EMERGENCY STOP	10	**ZB6Y56**	0.010/*0.022*

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 16 plastic
Harmony XB6 modular
Emergency stop pushbuttons and circular legends

PF514166

XB6AS8349B

PF514167

XB6AS9349B

110770

ZB6AS834

110771

ZB6AS934

DG121436

ZB6Y7130

Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons

Shape of head	Type of reset	Type of contacts N/O	Type of contacts N/C	Diameter of push mm/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Complete units							
	Turn to release	1	2	30/*1.181*	Red	**XB6AS8349B** (ZB6Z4B +ZB6AS834)	0.041/*0.090*
	Key release (key n° 200)	1	2	30/*1.181*	Red	**XB6AS9349B** (ZB6Z4B + ZB6AS934)	0.056/*0.123*
Heads only							
	Turn to release			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB6AS834**	0.035/*0.077*
	Key release (key n° 200)			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB6AS934**	0.050/*0.110*

Circular legends for Emergency Stop mushroom head pushbuttons (yellow)

Diameter mm/*in.*	Marking on yellow background	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
45/*1.772*	Without *(1)*	**ZB6Y7001**	0.001/*0.002*
	ARRET D'URGENCE *(1)*	**ZB6Y7130**	0.001/*0.002*
	EMERGENCY STOP *(1)*	**ZB6Y7330**	0.001/*0.002*
	PARADA EMERGENCIA *(1)*	**ZB6Y7430**	0.001/*0.002*
	ARRESTO EMERGENZA *(1)*	**ZB6Y7630**	0.001/*0.002*
	NOT-HALT *(1)*	**ZB6Y7230**	0.001/*0.002*

(1) For complying with EN/ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 16 plastic

Harmony XB6 modular

Complete bodies and accesories

PF514173

ZB6Z1B

101488

ZB6Y009

101503

ZB6Y011

101502

ZB6Y010

107422

ZB6Y003

107380

ZB6Y005

Complete bodies

Description	Supply voltage V	Type of contacts N/O	Type of contacts N/C	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Faston connectors					
Direct supply Fixing collar + contact block	≤ 250	1	–	**ZB6Z1B**	0.004/*0.009*
		–	1	**ZB6Z2B**	0.004/*0.009*
		2	–	**ZB6Z3B**	0.006/*0.013*
		–	2	**ZB6Z4B**	0.006/*0.013*
		1	1	**ZB6Z5B**	0.006/*0.013*

Accessories

Description	Application		Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Body accessories					
Body/fixing collar	For mounting contact blocks and light source		10	**ZB6Y009**	0.002/*0.004*
Body bracket (fixing screws included)	Printed circuit board mounting		4	**ZB6Y011**	0.010/*0.022*
Mounting accessories					
Plug-in socket adapter	Printed circuit board mounting		10	**ZB6Y010**	0.004/*0.009*
Dummy contact block housing (without contacts)	Printed circuit board mounting	Without pins for printed circuit	10	**ZB6Y006**	0.001/*0.002*
		With pins for printed circuit	10	**ZB6Y006A**	0.001/*0.002*
Adapter for XAL control station (Ø 22 mm */0.866 in.* to Ø 16 mm */0.630 in.* reducer)	Ø 16/*0.630 in.* circular, square or rectangular units		5	**ZB6Y006A**	0.001/*0.002*
Miscellaneous accessories					
Anti-rotation plate	Selector switches, Emergency stop buttons		10	**ZB6Y003**	0.001/*0.002*
Nut	Securing head on support		10	**ZB6Y002**	0.001/*0.002*
Dismantling tool	Removal of contact blocks from body/fixing collar		5	**ZB6Y018**	0.005/*0.011*
Extractor	Removal of pushbutton caps		5	**ZB6Y016**	0.010/*0.022*
Bezel tightening tool + bulb extractor	Tightening and slackening the bezel and changing bulbs		2	**ZB6Y905**	0.006/*0.013*
Metal assembly tool	Tightening of fixing nut		1	**ZB6Y906**	0.022/*0.049*
Dismantling tool kit, comprising 3 tools	Removal of contacts, fixing nuts and pushbutton caps		1	**ZB6Y019**	0.030/*0.066*
Female Faston connector	–		100	**ZB6Y004**	0.002/*0.004*
Blanking plug	–		10	**ZB6Y005**	0.001/*0.002*

Aquire the information
Control units Ø 22
Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions

Presentation

The Ø 22 mm/*0.866 in*. Harmony XB4 metal, XB5 plastic, and XB7 plastic range of Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions combines simplicity of installation, flexibility, robustness, ergonomy and reliability. Designed for control of machines and installations, this functions meet the requirements of majority of industrial applications.

Following are broad and comprehensive offer under this range:
■ Emergency stop trigger action and mechanically latching pushbuttons (conforming to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850)
■ Emergency switching off mechanically latching pushbuttons (conforming to standard IEC 60364-5-53)
■ Legends and legend holders
■ Accessories and spare parts

Installation

■ These products are both simple and quick to install:
□ Mounting by single installer (self-maintaining of the head in its cut-out)
□ Clip-together component system (head, body, contact blocks and LED)
□ Fixing by a single locking screw
□ Anti-loosening system for screw clamp terminals of contact blocks.

■ Various types of connection are available:
□ Screw clamp terminal connector
□ Spring clamp terminal connector
□ Faston connector
□ Plug-in connector

Environment

The performance features of these range meet the most demanding international standards and approvals:

■ Degrees of protection:
The range includes products for use in difficult industrial environments, due to:
□ Their high degree of protection for harsh environments (IP 66 / IP 69K with bellows)
□ Their resistance to high pressure cleaning
□ Their “all climates” TH compatibility
□ A wide choice of contact blocks with various breaking capacities (low, standard or high power switching)
□ For XB7: IP 65 for Emergency stop pushbuttons

■ International standards:
□ Emergency stop function: Mushroom head Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850, to Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and to standard EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
□ Emergency switching off function: Mushroom head switching off mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards IEC 60364-5-53 and EN/IEC 60947-5-5.

For XB7,
□ Emergency stop function: EN/IEC 60947-5-5, EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1
□ Emergency switching off function: EN/IEC 60364-5-53

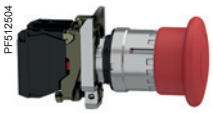
■ Product certifications:
□ UL 508, CSA C22-2 n° 14, and GB 14048.5
□ International certifications: UL, CSA, CCC, EAC
□ Marine certifications for XB4 and XB5: BV, RINA, LROS, DNV, GL

Please consult our Customer Care Centre for a full explanation of these standards and directives.

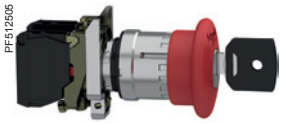
Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

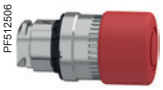
Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions
Conforming to EN/IEC 60204-1, 60364-5-53,
EN/ISO 13850 and Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC


PF512504

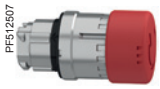
XB4BT845


PF512505

XB4BS9445


PF512506

ZB4BT844


PF512507

ZB4BS834


PF512508

ZB4BS964

Emergency stop and switching off pushbuttons with trigger action and mechanical latching *(1) (2)*

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Shape of head	Type of reset	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Push Ø mm/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Complete units							
	Push-pull	–	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BT842** (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84)	0.125/*0.276*
		1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BT845** (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84)	0.136/*0.300*
	Turn to release	–	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BS8442** (ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS844)	0.118/*0.260*
		1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BS8445** (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS844)	0.130/*0.287*
		–	2	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BS8444** (ZB4BZ104 + ZB4BS844)	0.130/*0.287*
		1	2	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BS84441** (ZB4BZ141 + ZB4BS844)	0.140/*0.309*
	Key release (key n°455) *(3)*	1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB4BS9445** (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS944)	0.170/*0.375*
Heads only							
	Push-pull			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB4BT844**	0.078/*0.172*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB4BT84**	0.078/*0.172*
				60/*2.362*	Red	**ZB4BX84**	0.098/*0.216*
	Turn to release			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB4BS834**	0.068/*0.150*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB4BS844**	0.073/*0.161*
				60/*2.362*	Red	**ZB4BS864**	0.093/*0.205*
	Key release (key n° 455) 2 keys included with head *(5) (3)*			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB4BS934**	0.094/*0.207*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB4BS944** *(4)*	0.098/*0.216*
				60/*2.362*	Red	**ZB4BS964**	0.118/*0.260*

Illuminated Emergency switching off function only, mechanical latching pushbuttons *(1)*

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Shape of head	Type of reset	Push Ø mm/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Heads only *(6)*					
	Push-pull	40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB4BW643**	0.051/*0.112*

Protected LED

(1) Recommended maximum number of contacts constituting the body (fixing collar + contact) associated with the head, see page 12 of Harmony XB4 catalog DIA5ED2121212EN.
(2) It is recommended that a legend or yellow background is used.
(3) The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s).
(4) Other key numbers:
*- key n° 421E: add suffix **12** to the reference.*
*- key n° 458A: add suffix **10** to the reference.*
*- key n° 520E: add suffix **14** to the reference.*
*- key n° 3131A: add suffix **20** to the reference.*
*- key n° 4A185: add suffix **D** to the reference.*
*Example: To order a Ø 40 mm/1.575 in. red mushroom head for a trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency stop pushbutton, with release by key n° 421E, the reference becomes: **ZB4BS94412**.*
(5) For specific keys with other numbers, please consult our Customer Care Centre.
(6) Only for use with bodies comprising a light source with integral LED.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions

Circular yellow legends for Emergency stop

PF131618A

ZBY9121

PF131622A

ZBY9420

Circular yellow legends for Emergency stop *(1)*

Description	Marking	Color	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ø 60 mm/*2.362 in.* legend for Emergency stop function	–	Yellow	5	**ZBY9121**	0.007/*0.015*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	5	**ZBY9320**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	5	**ZBY9120**	0.007/*0.015*
	NOT HALT	Yellow	5	**ZBY9220**	0.007/*0.015*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9420**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9620**	0.007/*0.015*

DF524008

ZBZ28

Bellows for harsh environments (IP 69K) (2)

For use in	Material	For use with	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Environments subject to humidity, dust, high pressure cleaning, etc.	Silicone	Emergency stop / Switching off function	Yellow	2	**ZBZ28**	0.009/*0.020*
		Other functions	Black	2	**ZBZ58**	0.009/*0.020*

Heads with black metal bezel

To order, add a figure **7** to the references selected above.
Example: **ZB4BT844** becomes **ZB4BT8447**.

(1) Other legend models for Emergency stop and Emergency switching off function see page 3/17.

(2) Not compatible with Ø 30 mm/1.181 in. pushbutton.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Body/contact assemblies - Screw clamp terminal connections

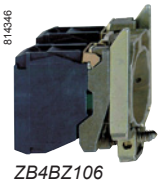

ZB4BZ009

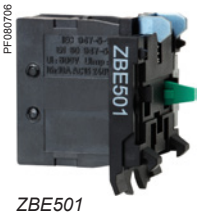

ZBE101


ZBE203

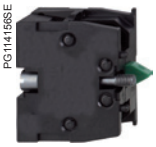

ZB4BZ101

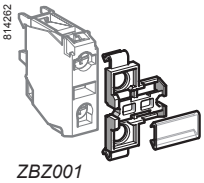

ZBE201


ZB4BZ106



ZBE501


ZB2BE101


ZBZ001

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB4BZ009**	0.038/*0.084*

Contact functions *(1)*

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Description	Type of contact	Description	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications							
Contact blocks	Single		1	–	5	**ZBE101**	0.011/*0.024*
			–	1	5	**ZBE102**	0.011/*0.024*
	Double		2	–	5	**ZBE203**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	2	5	**ZBE204**	0.020/*0.044*
			1	1	5	**ZBE205**	0.020/*0.044*
	Single with body/ fixing collar		1	–	1	**ZB4BZ101**	0.053/*0.117*
			–	1	1	**ZB4BZ102**	0.053/*0.117*
			2	–	1	**ZB4BZ103**	0.062/*0.137*
			–	2	1	**ZB4BZ104**	0.062/*0.137*
			1	1	1	**ZB4BZ105**	0.062/*0.137*
			1	2	1	**ZB4BZ141**	0.072/*0.159*
Contacts for specific applications							
Low power switching	Single	Standard	1	–	5	**ZBE1016**	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026**	0.012/*0.026*
		Dusty environment *(2)* (IP 5X, 50 µm dust)	1	–	5	**ZBE1016P**	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026P**	0.012/*0.026*
Staggered contacts	Single	Early make N/O	1	–	5	**ZBE201**	0.011/*0.024*
		Late break N/C	–	1	5	**ZBE202**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/ fixing collar	Overlapping N/O+N/C	1	1	5	**ZB4BZ106**	0.062/*0.137*
		Staggered N/O+N/O	2	–	5	**ZB4BZ107**	0.062/*0.137*
High power switching	Single	Standard *(3)*	1	–	1	**ZBE501**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	1	1	**ZBE502**	0.020/*0.044*
			2	–	1	**ZBE503**	0.032/*0.071*
			–	2	1	**ZBE504**	0.032/*0.071*
			1	1	1	**ZBE505**	0.032/*0.071*
Additional contact blocks for high power switching	Single	Standard *(4)*	1	–	1	**ZB2BE101**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	1	1	**ZB2BE102**	0.020/*0.044*

Clip-on legend holder, sheet of blank legends and labelling software

Description	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Clip-on legend-holder for electrical blocks with screw clampterminal connections*(5)*. **For identification of an XB4Bcontrol orsignaling unit**	10	**ZBZ001**	0.001/*0.002*
Sheet of 50 blank legends for legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*
"SIS Label" labelling software for legend design (ZBY001 legends)(for design of legends in English, French, German, Italian, Spanish)	1	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) The contact blocks enable variable composition of body/contact assemblies. Maximum number of rows possible: 3. Either 3 rows of 3 single contacts or 1 row of 3 double contacts + 1 row of 3 single contacts (double contacts occupy the first 2 rows). Maximum number of contacts is specified on page ???36072/2.
(2) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.
(3) It is not possible to use these contacts with light blocks.
*(4) To be fitted on the back of **ZBE50●** contacts.*
(5) This legend holder is not compatible with high power switching contacts.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Light blocks - “Test light” - Protection

101268

ZBVB1

Light blocks

Description	Supply voltage(V)	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Light blocks with screw clamp terminal connections (SchneiderElectric anti-loosening system)					
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 12 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVJ1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVJ3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVJ4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVJ5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVJ6**	0.017/*0.037*
	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVB1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVB3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVB4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVB5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVB6**	0.017/*0.037*
	⎓ 24…120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVBG1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVBG3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVBG4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVBG5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVBG6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVG1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVG3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVG4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVG5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVG6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVM1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVM3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVM4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVM5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVM6**	0.017/*0.037*
Flashing light blocks with screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)					
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18B1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18B3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18B4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18B5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18B6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18G1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18G3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18G4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18G5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18G6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18M1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18M3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18M4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18M5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18M6**	0.017/*0.037*

PF080705

ZBV5B

121461

ZBZG156

For use with	Supply voltage(V)	Description	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Transformer blocks for 24 V light blocks *(1)*				
Light blocks with integral LED	∼ 400 V - 50Hz	Transformer 400 V - 24 V ∼	**ZBV5B** *(2)*	0.090/*0.198*
Blocks for “test light” function				
Light blocks	⎓ 12 and 24 ⎓ 24…120	Single module,1 connecting wire	**ZBZG156** *(3)*	0.010/*0.022*
Light blocks with integral LED	∼ 48…230	Double module, with connecting wires	**ZBZG156** *(3)*	0.010/*0.022*

121493

ZBZM156

LED suppressors

For use with	Supply voltage(V)	Level of protection	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Light blocks with integral LED fitted with screw clamp terminal connections	∼ 120	25…120 VA	**ZBZVG**	0.010/*0.022*
	∼ 230	30…230 VA	**ZBZVM**	0.010/*0.022*

105079

ZBZVG

*(1) To be used with 2 dummy contact blocks **ZBE000**.*

*(2) To order ∼ 440...460 V - 60 Hz transformer blocks, please replace “5” in the reference by “8” : **ZBV5B** becomes **ZBV8B**. To order ∼ 550...600 V - 60 Hz transformer blocks, please replace “5” by “9” : **ZBV5B** becomes **ZBV9B**.*

*(3) Block for use with ⎓ light blocks with integral LED types **ZBVJ●**, **ZBVB●**, **ZVB BG●** or with direct supply light block for BA 9s bulb, **ZBV6**.*

*(4) Block for use ∼ light blocks integral LED types **ZBVG●**, **ZBVM●**, see connection on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Body/contact assemblies - Spring clamp terminal connections

101191

ZB4BZ009

PF107777

ZBE1015

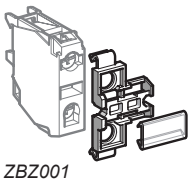
PF107779

ZB4BZ1015

PF080711

ZBVB35

814262



ZBZ001

540548

XBY2U

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB4BZ009**	0.038/*0.084*

Contact functions Spring clamp terminal connections *(1)*

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications						
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	4	**ZBE1015**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	4	**ZBE1025**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB4BZ1015**	0.053/*0.117*
		–	1	1	**ZB4BZ1025**	0.053/*0.117*
		2	–	1	**ZB4BZ1035**	0.062/*0.137*
		–	2	1	**ZB4BZ1045**	0.062/*0.137*
		1	1	1	**ZB4BZ1055**	0.062/*0.137*

Light blocks Spring clamp terminal connections *(1)*

Description	Supply voltage V	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 12 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVJ15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVJ35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVJ45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVJ55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVJ65**	0.016/*0.035*
	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVB15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVB35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVB45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVB55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVB65**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVG15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVG35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVG45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVG55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVG65**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVM15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVM35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVM45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVM55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVM65**	0.016/*0.035*
Integral LED + body/fixing collar	~ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	Green	4	**ZB4BVG35**	0.053/*0.117*
		Red	4	**ZB4BVG45**	0.053/*0.117*

Sheet of 50 blank legends

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*

"SIS Label" labelling software (for legends ZBY001)

For legend design for English, French, German, Italian, Spanish	10	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) It is not possible to fit an additional block on the back of these contact or light blocks.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

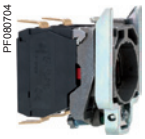
Body/contact assemblies - Faston connectors


PF080708

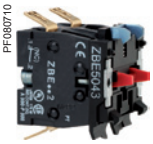
ZBE1023


PF080709

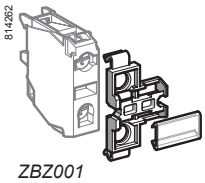
ZBE2043


PF080704

ZB4BZ1043


PF080710

ZBE5043


814262

ZBZ001


540548

XBY2U

Contact functions *(1)*

Faston connectors (Ø 6.35 or 2 x 2.8 mm/0.250 or *2 x 0.110 in.*)
(Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications						
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	5	**ZBE1013**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	5	**ZBE1023**	0.011/*0.024*
	Double	2	–	5	**ZBE2033**	0.020/*0.044*
		–	2	5	**ZBE2043**	0.020/*0.044*
		1	1	5	**ZBE2053**	0.020/*0.044*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB4BZ1013** *(2)*	0.053/*0.117*
		–	1	1	**ZB4BZ1023** *(2)*	0.053/*0.117*
		2	–	1	**ZB4BZ1033**	0.062/*0.137*
		–	2	1	**ZB4BZ1043**	0.062/*0.137*
		1	1	1	**ZB4BZ1053**	0.062/*0.137*

Application	Type of contact	Description	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for specific applications							
Low power switching	Single	Standard	1	–	5	**ZBE10163** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE10263** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
		Dusty environments *(3)* (IP 5X, 50 µm dust)	1	–	5	**ZBE1016P3** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026P3** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
Staggered contacts	Single	Early make N/O	1	–	5	**ZBE2013** *(2)*	0.011/*0.024*
		Late break N/C	–	1	5	**ZBE2023** *(2)*	0.011/*0.024*
High power switching	Single	Standard *(4)*	1	–	1	**ZBE5013**	0.021/*0.046*
			–	1	1	**ZBE5023**	0.021/*0.046*
			2	–	1	**ZBE5033**	0.033/*0.073*
			–	2	1	**ZBE5043**	0.033/*0.073*
			1	1	1	**ZBE5053**	0.033/*0.073*

Clip-on legend holder for electrical blocks with screw clamp terminal connections *(5)*

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Identification of an XB4B control or signaling unit	10	**ZBZ001**	0.001/*0.002*

Sheet of 50 blank legends

Legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*

"SIS Label" labelling software (for legends **ZBY001**)

For legend design for English, French, German, Italian, Spanish	1	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) The contact blocks enable variable composition of body/contact assemblies. Maximum number of rows possible: 3. Either 3 rows of 3 single contacts or 1 row of 3 double contacts + 1 row of 3 single contacts (double contacts occupy the first 2 rows).
*(2) To order products with screw clamp terminal connections for lugs, replace the **3** at the end of the reference with a **9**. Example: **ZBE1013** becomes **ZBE1019**.*
(3) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.
(4) It is not possible to use these contacts with light blocks.
(5) This legend holder is not compatible with high power switching contact blocks.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Body/contact assemblies - Plug-in connectors

101191

ZB4BZ009

101262

ZBE1014

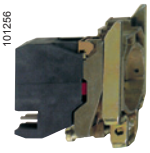
101265

ZBE1024

101254

ZB4BZ1014

101256

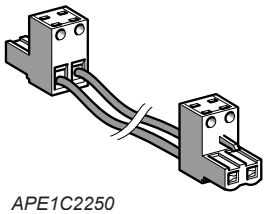


ZB4BZ1024

101270

ZBVB14

530719



APE1C2250

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB4BZ009**	0.038/*0.084*

Contact functions Plug-in connector *(1)*

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications						
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	5	**ZBE1014**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	5	**ZBE1024**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB4BZ1014**	0.050/*0.110*
		–	1	1	**ZB4BZ1024**	0.050/*0.110*
		2	–	1	**ZB4BZ1034**	0.058/*0.128*
		–	2	1	**ZB4BZ1044**	0.058/*0.128*
		1	1	1	**ZB4BZ1054**	0.058/*0.128*
		1	2	1	**ZB4BZ1414**	0.064/*0.141*

Light blocks Plug-in connector

Description	Supply voltage (V)	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVB14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVB34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVB44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVB54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVB64**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 110…120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVG14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVG34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVG44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVG54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVG64**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 230…240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVM14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVM34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVM44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVM54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVM64**	0.016/*0.035*

Connecting cables and connector

Description	Number of connectors	Wire c.s.a. mm^2/ *AWG*	Length Ø mm/*in.*	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cables with connectors 2-pin, Ø 5.08 mm/*0.200 in.* pitch	1	0.75/*19*	500/*19.685*	8	**APE1C2150**	0.120/*0.265*
	2	0.75/19	500/*19.685*	8	**APE1C2250**	0.180/*0.397*
Spring terminal connector 2-pin, Ø 5.08 mm/*0.200 in.* pitch	–	0.2 to 0.5 */25 to 14*	–	10	**APE1PRE21**	0.003/*0.007*

(1) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

Circular yellow legends

DF539642

ZBY9160

Circular yellow legends for mushroom head pushbuttons

Diameter mm/*in.*	Conforming to standards	Marking on Yellow background	Sold in lots of	Unit Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Used for "Emergency stop" function *(1)*					
90/***3.543***	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850	–	10	**ZBY8140**	0.008/*0.018*
		ARRET D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY8130**	0.008/*0.018*
		EMERGENCY STOP	10	**ZBY8330**	0.008/*0.018*
		NOT-HALT	10	**ZBY8230**	0.008/*0.018*
		PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY8430**	0.008/*0.018*
		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY8630**	0.008/*0.018*
Used for "Emergency switching off" function					
60/***2.362***	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	10	**ZBY9101**	0.004/*0.009*
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY9160**	0.004/*0.009*
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	10	**ZBY9360**	0.004/*0.009*
		NOT-AUS	10	**ZBY9260**	0.004/*0.009*
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY9460**	0.004/*0.009*
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY9660**	0.004/*0.009*
90/***3.543***	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	10	**ZBY8101**	0.008/*0.018*
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY8160**	0.008/*0.018*
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	10	**ZBY8360**	0.008/*0.018*
		NOT-AUS	10	**ZBY8260**	0.008/*0.018*
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY8460**	0.008/*0.018*
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY8660**	0.008/*0.018*

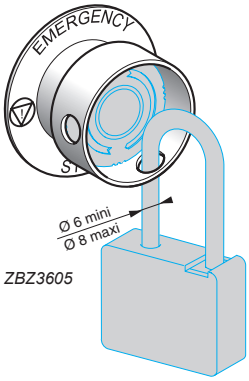
(1) ***For complying with EN/ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.***

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB4, metal

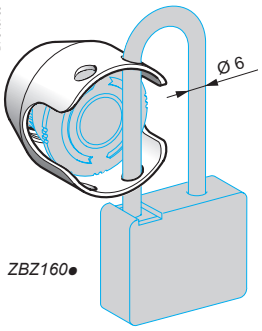
Accessories for pushbuttons

DF539643



ZBZ3605

DF540769



ZBZ160●

DF539642

ZBY9160T

PF131618A

ZBY9121

PF131622A

ZBY9420

107353

ZB4BZ64

Accessories for mushroom head pushbuttons

Description	Exclusive use with the following Ø 40 mm /*1.575 in.* trigger action pushbuttons	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Padlocking kit *(1) (2)* For Emergency stop *(3)* and Emergency switching off function *(4)*, (padlockable)	XB4BS844●, XB4BS9445, ZB4BS844, ZB4BS944●.	Yellow	**ZBZ3605**	0.045/*0.099*
Metal guards For Emergency stop *(3)* function Padlockable *(2)*	XB4BT8●, XB4BS8●, XB4BS9●, ZB4BT8●, ZB4BS8●, ZB4BS9●.	Chromium plated	**ZBZ1600**	0.046/*0.101*
		Black	**ZBZ1602**	0.046/*0.101*
		Red	**ZBZ1604**	0.046/*0.101*
		Blue	**ZBZ1606**	0.046/*0.101*

Description	Marking	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ø 60 mm/*2.362 in.* legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605 For Emergency stop function *(3)*	Without	Yellow	**ZBY9140T**	0.004/*0.009*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	**ZBY9130T**	0.004/*0.009*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	**ZBY9330T**	0.004/*0.009*
	NOT-HALT	Yellow	**ZBY9230T**	0.004/*0.009*
Ø 60 mm/*2.362 in.* legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605 For Emergency switching off function *(4)*	Without	Yellow	**ZBY9101T**	0.004/*0.009*
	COUPURE D'URGENCE	Yellow	**ZBY9160T**	0.004/*0.009*
	EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	Yellow	**ZBY9360T**	0.004/*0.009*
	NOT-AUS	Yellow	**ZBY9260T**	0.004/*0.009*

Description	Marking	Color	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ø 60 mm/*2.362 in.* legend for Emergency stop function	–	Yellow	5	**ZBY9121**	0.007/*0.015*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	5	**ZBY9320**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	5	**ZBY9120**	0.007/*0.015*
	NOT HALT	Yellow	5	**ZBY9220**	0.007/*0.015*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9420**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9620**	0.007/*0.015*

Other accessories

Description	For use with	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Plastic guard	Selector switches and key switches	Black	**ZBZ2102**	0.005/*0.011*
Padlockable flaps	Pushbuttons	Black	**ZB4BZ62**	0.076/*0.168*
		Red	**ZB4BZ64**	0.076/*0.168*
		Yellow	**ZB4BZ65**	0.076/*0.168*
		Blue	**ZB4BZ66**	0.076/*0.168*

*(1) Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends **ZBY9●●●T**.*
(2) No isolation function is possible when this guard is fitted.
(3) Ensures conformity with standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850.
(4) Ensures conformity with standard EN/IEC 60204-1.
*(5) Only when mounted on control stations. Use legends **ZBY9●●●T**.*

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions
Conforming to EN/IEC 60204-1, 60364-5-53,
EN/ISO 13850 and Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

PF513661
XB5AT845

PF513662
XB5AS8445

PF513667
XB5AS9445

PF513664
ZB5AT84

PF513666
ZB5AS844

PF513665
ZB5AS834

PF513663
ZB5AS934

PF513658
ZB5AT8643M

Emergency stop and switching off pushbuttons with trigger action and mechanical latching (1) (2)

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Shape of head	Type of reset	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Push Ø (mm)/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Complete units							
	Push-pull	–	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AT842** (ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AT84)	0.065/*0.143*
		1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AT845** (ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AT84)	0.076/*0.168*
	Turn to release	–	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AS8442** (ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS844)	0.060/*0.132*
		1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AS8445** (ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AS844)	0.072/*0.159*
		–	2	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AS8444** (ZB5AZ104 + ZB5AS844)	0.072/*0.159*
	Key release (key n° 455) (3)	–	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AS9442** (ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS944)	0.075/*0.165*
		1	1	40/*1.575*	Red	**XB5AS9445** (ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AS944)	0.112/*0.247*
Heads only							
	Push-pull			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB5AT844**	0.049/*0.108*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AT84**	0.049/*0.108*
				60/*2.362*	Red	**ZB5AX84**	0.067/*0.148*
	Turn to release			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB5AS834**	0.042/*0.002*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AS844**	0.046/*0.002*
	Key release (key n° 455) (2 keys included with head) (5)(3)			30/*1.181*	Red	**ZB5AS934**	0.068/*0.003*
				40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AS944** (4)	0.071/*0.003*
				60/*2.362*	Red	**ZB5AS964**	0.092/*0.004*
	Key release (key n° 4A185) (5)			40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AS944D**	0.071/*0.003*

Illuminated Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions, mechanical latching pushbuttons with mechanical state indicator (1)

For elevator inspection box applications

Shape of head	Type of reset	Push Ø mm/*in.*	Color	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Heads only (6)					
Protected LED	Push-pull (7) For Emergency stop and Emergency switching off function	40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AT8643M**	0.034/*0.075*

Illuminated Emergency switching off function only, mechanical latching pushbuttons (1)

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Shape of head	Type of reset	Push Ø (mm)/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Protected LED	Turn to release	40/*1.575*	Red	**ZB5AW743**	0.022/*0.049*

(1) Recommended maximum number of contacts constituting the body (fixing collar and contact) associated with the head, see page 12 of Harmony XB5 catalog DIA5ED2121213EN.
(2) It is recommended that a legend or yellow background is used.
(3) The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s).
(4) Other key numbers:
*- key n° 421E: add suffix **12** to the reference.*
*- key n° 458A: add suffix **10** to the reference.*
*- key n° 520E: add suffix **14** to the reference.*
*- key n° 3131A: add suffix **20** to the reference.*
*- key n° 4A185: add suffix **D** to the reference.*
*Example: To order a Ø 40 mm/1.575 in. red mushroom head for a trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency stop pushbutton, with release by key n° 421E, the reference becomes: **ZB5AS94412**.*
(5) For specific keys with other numbers, please consult our Customer Care Centre.
(6) Only for use with bodies comprising a light source with integral LED.
*(7) Cannot be used with metal guards **ZBZ160●**.*

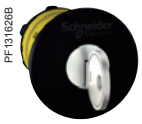
Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

General safe stop and circular yellow legends for Emergency stop


PF131624A

ZB5AT82Y


PF131626B

ZB5AS942Y


PF131618A

ZBY9121

PF131622A

ZBY9420


DF524008

ZBZ28

General safe stops

General safe stops are used to stop the operation of a machine in a safe manner. These devices cannot be used as Emergency stop and must not be associated with a Yellow background. The general safe stop are made with Yellow bezel and Black head.

Shape of head	Type of reset	Push Ø (mm)/*in.*	Color	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	Push-pull	40/*1.575*	Black	**ZB5AT82Y**	0.050/*0.110*
	Turn to release	40/*1.575*	Black	**ZB5AS842Y**	0.046/*0.101*
	Key release (key n° 455) 2 keys included with head) *(2)*	40/*1.575*	Black	**ZB5AS942Y**	0.071/*0.157*

Circular yellow legends for Emergency stop *(1)*

Description	Marking	Color	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ø 60 mm /*2.362 in.* legend for Emergency stop function	-	Yellow	5	**ZBY9121**	0.007/*0.015*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	5	**ZBY9320**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	5	**ZBY9120**	0.007/*0.015*
	NOT HALT	Yellow	5	**ZBY9220**	0.007/*0.015*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9420**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9620**	0.007/*0.015*

Bellows for harsh environments (IP 69K) *(3)*

Description	Material	For use with	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
For use in environments subject to humidity, dust, high pressure cleaning, etc.	Silicone	Emergency stop / Switching off function	Yellow	2	**ZBZ28**	0.009/*0.020*
		Other functions	Black	2	**ZBZ58**	0.009/*0.020*

(1) Other legend models for Emergency stop and Emergency switching off function, see page 58 of catalog DIA5D2121212EN
(2) The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s).
(3) Not compatible with Ø 30 mm/1.181 in. pushbuttons.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Body/contact assemblies - Screw clamp terminal connections


814588

ZB5AZ009


PF512546

ZBE101


101261

ZBE203


814411

ZB5AZ101


101261

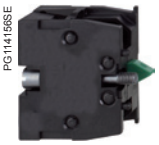
ZBE201


814667

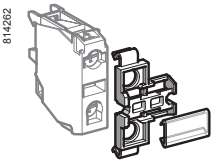
ZB5AZ107

PF080706

ZBE501


PG1141565E

ZB2BE101


814262

ZBZ001

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB5AZ009**	0.006/*0.013*

Contact functions *(1)*

Screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)

Application	Type of contact	Description	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications							
Contacts for standard applications	Single	**Contact blocks**	1	–	5	**ZBE101**	0.011/*0.024*
			–	1	5	**ZBE102**	0.011/*0.024*
	Double		2	–	5	**ZBE203**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	2	5	**ZBE204**	0.020/*0.044*
			1	1	5	**ZBE205**	0.020/*0.044*
	Single with body/ fixing collar		1	–	1	**ZB5AZ101**	0.021/*0.046*
			–	1	1	**ZB5AZ102**	0.021/*0.046*
			2	–	1	**ZB5AZ103**	0.030/*0.066*
			–	2	1	**ZB5AZ104**	0.030/*0.066*
			1	1	1	**ZB5AZ105**	0.030/*0.066*
			1	2	1	**ZB5AZ141**	0.040/*0.088*
Contacts for specific applications							
Low power switching	Single	Standard	1	–	5	**ZBE1016**	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026**	0.012/*0.026*
		Dusty environment *(2)* (IP 5X, 50 µm dust)	1	–	5	**ZBE1016P**	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026P**	0.012/*0.026*
Staggered contacts	Single	Early make N/O	1	–	5	**ZBE201**	0.011/*0.024*
		Late break N/C	–	1	5	**ZBE202**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/ fixing collar	Overlapping N/O+N/C	1	1	5	**ZB4BZ106**	0.062/*0.137*
		Staggered N/O+N/O	2	–	5	**ZB4BZ107**	0.062/*0.137*
High power switching	Single	Standard *(3)*	1	–	1	**ZBE501**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	1	1	**ZBE502**	0.020/*0.044*
			2	–	1	**ZBE503**	0.032/*0.071*
			–	2	1	**ZBE504**	0.032/*0.071*
			1	1	1	**ZBE505**	0.032/*0.071*
Additional contact blocks for high power switching	Single	Standard *(4)*	1	–	1	**ZB2BE101**	0.020/*0.044*
			–	1	1	**ZB2BE102**	0.020/*0.044*

Clip-on legend holder, sheet of blank legends and labelling software

Description	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Clip-on legend-holder for electrical blocks with screw clampterminal connections *(5)*. **For identification of an XB4Bcontrol orsignaling unit**	10	**ZBZ001**	0.001/*0.002*
Sheet of 50 blank legends for legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*
"SIS Label" labelling software for legend design (ZBY001 legends)(for design of legends in English, French, German, Italian, Spanish)	1	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) The contact blocks enable variable composition of body/contact assemblies. Maximum number of rows possible: 3. Either 3 rows of 3 single contacts or 1 row of 3 double contacts + 1 row of 3 single contacts (double contacts occupy the first 2 rows). Maximum number of contacts is specified on page 12 of Harmony XB5 catalog DIA5ED2121213EN .

(2) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.

(3) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks or to use these contacts with light blocks.

(4) To be fitted on the back of ZBE50● contacts.

(5) This legend holder is not compatible with high power switching contacts.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Light blocks - “Test light” - Protection

101268

ZBVB1

Light blocks

Description	Supply voltage(V)	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Light blocks with screw clamp terminal connections (SchneiderElectric anti-loosening system)					
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 12 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVJ1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVJ3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVJ4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVJ5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVJ6**	0.017/*0.037*
	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVB1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVB3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVB4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVB5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVB6**	0.017/*0.037*
	⎓ 24…120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVBG1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVBG3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVBG4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVBG5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVBG6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVG1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVG3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVG4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVG5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVG6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVM1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBVM3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBVM4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBVM5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBVM6**	0.017/*0.037*
Flashing light blocks with screw clamp terminal connections (Schneider Electric anti-loosening system)					
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18B1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18B3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18B4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18B5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18B6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18G1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18G3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18G4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18G5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18G6**	0.017/*0.037*
	∼ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBV18M1**	0.017/*0.037*
		Green	5	**ZBV18M3**	0.017/*0.037*
		Red	5	**ZBV18M4**	0.017/*0.037*
		Orange	5	**ZBV18M5**	0.017/*0.037*
		Blue	5	**ZBV18M6**	0.017/*0.037*

PF080705

ZBV5B

121461

ZBZG156

121493

ZBZM156

105079

ZBZVG

For use with	Supply voltage(V)	Description	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Transformer blocks for 24 V light blocks *(1)*				
Light blocks with integral LED	∼ 400 V - 50Hz	Transformer 400 V - 24 V ∼	**ZBV5B** *(2)*	0.090/*0.198*
Blocks for “test light” function				
Light blocks	⎓ 12 and 24 ⎓ 24…120	Single module,1 connecting wire	**ZBZG156** *(3)*	0.010/*0.022*
Light blocks with integral LED	∼ 48…230	Double module, with connecting wires	**ZBZG156** *(3)*	0.010/*0.022*

LED suppressors

For use with	Supply voltage(V)	Level of protection	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Light blocks with integral LED fitted with screw clamp terminal connections	∼ 120	25…120 VA	**ZBZVG**	0.010/*0.022*
	∼ 230	30…230 VA	**ZBZVM**	0.010/*0.022*

*(1) To be used with 2 dummy contact blocks **ZBE000**.*

*(2) To order ∼ 440...460 V - 60 Hz transformer blocks, please replace “5” in the reference by “8”: **ZBV5B** becomes **ZBV8B**. To order ∼ 550...600 V - 60 Hz transformer blocks, please replace “5” by “9”: **ZBV5B** becomes **ZBV9B**.*

*(3) Block for use with ⎓ light blocks with integral LED types **ZBVJ●**, **ZBVB●**, **ZVB BG●** or with direct supply light block for BA 9s bulb, **ZBV6**.*

*(4) Block for use ∼ light blocks integral LED types **ZBVG●**, **ZBVM●**, see connection on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Body/contact assemblies - Spring clamp terminal connections

814588

ZB5AZ009

PF107777

ZBE1015

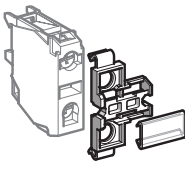
PF107781

ZB5AZ1015

PF080711

ZBVB35

814262



ZBZ001

540548

XBY2U

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB5AZ009**	0.006/*0.013*

Contact functions Spring clamp terminal connections *(1)*

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications						
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	4	**ZBE1015**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	4	**ZBE1025**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB5AZ1015**	0.021/*0.046*
		–	1	1	**ZB5AZ1025**	0.021/*0.046*
		2	–	1	**ZB5AZ1035**	0.030/*0.066*
		–	2	1	**ZB5AZ1045**	0.030/*0.066*
		1	1	1	**ZB5AZ1055**	0.030/*0.066*

Light blocks Spring clamp terminal connections *(1)*

Description	Supply voltage V	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 12 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVJ15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVJ35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVJ45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVJ55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVJ65**	0.016/*0.035*
	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVB15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVB35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVB45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVB55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVB65**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 110...120 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVG15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVG35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVG45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVG55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVG65**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 230...240 (50/60 Hz)	White	4	**ZBVM15**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	4	**ZBVM35**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	4	**ZBVM45**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	4	**ZBVM55**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	4	**ZBVM65**	0.016/*0.035*

Sheet of 50 blank legends

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*

"SIS Label" labelling software (for legends **ZBY001**)

For legend design for English, French, German, Italian, Spanish	10	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) It is not possible to fit an additional block on the back of these contact or light blocks.

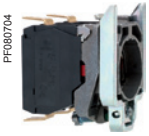
Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

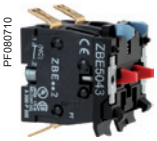
Body/contact assemblies - Faston connectors

ZBE1023

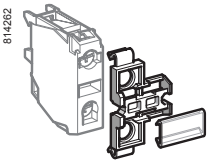
ZBE2043



ZB4BZ1043



ZBE5043



ZBZ001

XBY2U

Contact functions *(1)*

Faston connectors (Ø 6.35 or 2 x 2.8 mm/0.250 or *2 x 0.110 in.*)

Contacts for standard applications

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	5	**ZBE1013**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	5	**ZBE1023**	0.011/*0.024*
	Double	2	–	5	**ZBE2033**	0.020/*0.044*
		–	2	5	**ZBE2043**	0.020/*0.044*
		1	1	5	**ZBE2053**	0.020/*0.044*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB5AZ1013** *(2)*	0.021/*0.046*
		–	1	1	**ZB5AZ1023** *(2)*	0.021/*0.046*
		2	–	1	**ZB5AZ1033**	0.030/*0.066*
		–	2	1	**ZB5AZ1043**	0.030/*0.066*
		1	1	1	**ZB5AZ1053**	0.030/*0.066*

Contacts for specific applications

Application	Type of contact	Description	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Low power switching	Single	Standard	1	–	5	**ZBE10163** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE10263** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
		Dusty environments *(3)* (IP 5X, 50 µm dust)	1	–	5	**ZBE1016P3** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
			–	1	5	**ZBE1026P3** *(2)*	0.012/*0.026*
Staggered contacts	Single	Early make N/O	1	–	5	**ZBE2013** *(2)*	0.011/*0.024*
		Late break N/C	–	1	5	**ZBE2023** *(2)*	0.011/*0.024*
High power switching	Single	Standard *(4)*	1	–	1	**ZBE5013**	0.021/*0.046*
			–	1	1	**ZBE5023**	0.021/*0.046*
			2	–	1	**ZBE5033**	0.033/*0.073*
			–	2	1	**ZBE5043**	0.033/*0.073*
			1	1	1	**ZBE5053**	0.033/*0.073*

Clip-on legend holder for electrical blocks with screw clamp terminal connections *(5)*

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Identification of an XB5A control or signaling unit	10	**ZBZ001**	0.001/*0.002*

Sheet of 50 blank legends

Legend holder ZBZ001	10	**ZBY001**	0.023/*0.051*

"SIS Label" labelling software (for legends ZBY001)

For legend design for English, French, German, Italian, Spanish	1	**XBY2U**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) The contact blocks enable variable composition of body/contact assemblies. Maximum number of rows possible: 3. Either 3 rows of 3 single contacts or 1 row of 3 double contacts + 1 row of 3 single contacts (double contacts occupy the first 2 rows).
*(2) To order products with screw clamp terminal connections for lugs, replace the **3** at the end of the reference with a **9**. Example: **ZBE1013** becomes **ZBE1019**.*
(3) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.
(4) It is not possible to use these contacts with light blocks.
(5) This legend holder is not compatible with high power switching contacts.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Body/contact assemblies - Plug-in connector

814588

ZB5AZ009

101262

ZBE1014

101265

ZBE1024

814408

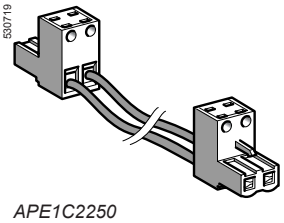
ZB5AZ1014

814410

ZB5AZ1024

101270

ZBVB14

530719

APE1C2250

Body/fixing collar

For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Electrical block (contact or light)	10	**ZB5AZ009**	0.006/*0.013*

Contact functions Plug-in connector *(1)*

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications						
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	5	**ZBE1014**	0.011/*0.024*
		–	1	5	**ZBE1024**	0.011/*0.024*
	Single with body/fixing collar	1	–	1	**ZB5AZ1014**	0.018/*0.040*
		–	1	1	**ZB5AZ1024**	0.018/*0.040*
		2	–	1	**ZB5AZ1034**	0.026/*0.057*
		–	2	1	**ZB5AZ1044**	0.026/*0.057*
		1	1	1	**ZB5AZ1054**	0.026/*0.057*
		1	2	1	**ZB5AZ1414**	0.036/*0.079*

Light blocks Plug-in connector

Description	Supply voltage (V)	Color of light source	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected LED	⎓ 24 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVB14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVB34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVB44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVB54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVB64**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 110…120 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVG14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVG34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVG44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVG54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVG64**	0.016/*0.035*
	~ 230…240 (50/60 Hz)	White	5	**ZBVM14**	0.016/*0.035*
		Green	5	**ZBVM34**	0.016/*0.035*
		Red	5	**ZBVM44**	0.016/*0.035*
		Orange	5	**ZBVM54**	0.016/*0.035*
		Blue	5	**ZBVM64**	0.016/*0.035*

Connecting cables and connector

Description	Number of connectors	Wire c.s.a. mm²/ *AWG*	Length Ø mm/*in.*	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cables with connectors 2-pin, Ø 5.08 mm/*0.200 in.* pitch	1	0.75/*19*	500/*19.685*	8	**APE1C2150**	0.120/*0.265*
	2	0.75/19	500/*19.685*	8	**APE1C2250**	0.180/*0.397*
Spring terminal connector 2-pin, Ø 5.08 mm/*0.200 in.* pitch	–	0.2 to 0.5 /*25 to 14*	–	10	**APE1PRE21**	0.003/*0.007*

(1) It is not possible to fit an additional contact block on the back of these contact blocks.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

Circular yellow legends

PF514403

ZBY9130

DF539642

ZBY9160

Circular yellow legends for mushroom head pushbuttons

Diameter mm/*in.*	Conforming to standards	Marking on Yellow background	Sold in lots of	Unit Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Used for "Emergency stop" function *(1)*					
90/***3.543***	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850	–	10	**ZBY8140**	0.008/*0.018*
		ARRET D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY8130**	0.008/*0.018*
		EMERGENCY STOP	10	**ZBY8330**	0.008/*0.018*
		NOT-HALT	10	**ZBY8230**	0.008/*0.018*
		PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY8430**	0.008/*0.018*
		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY8630**	0.008/*0.018*
Used for "Emergency switching off" function					
60/***2.362***	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	10	**ZBY9101**	0.004/*0.009*
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY9160**	0.004/*0.009*
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	10	**ZBY9360**	0.004/*0.009*
		NOT-AUS	10	**ZBY9260**	0.004/*0.009*
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY9460**	0.004/*0.009*
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY9660**	0.004/*0.009*
90/***3.543***	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	10	**ZBY8101**	0.008/*0.018*
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY8160**	0.008/*0.018*
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	10	**ZBY8360**	0.008/*0.018*
		NOT-AUS	10	**ZBY8260**	0.008/*0.018*
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY8460**	0.008/*0.018*
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY8660**	0.008/*0.018*

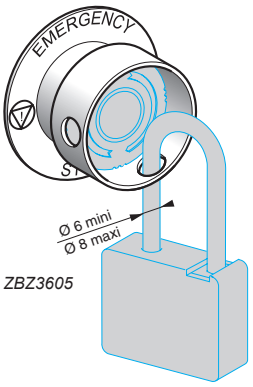
(1) For complying with ENIISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB5, plastic

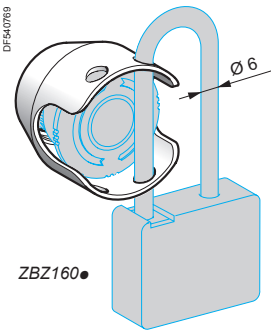
Accessories for pushbuttons

DF539643



ZBZ3605

DF540769



ZBZ160●

DF539642

ZBY9160T

PF131618A

ZBY9121

PF1316222A

ZBY9420

107353

ZB4BZ64

Accessories for mushroom head pushbuttons

Description	Exclusive use with the following Ø 40 mm /1.575 in. trigger action pushbuttons	Color	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Padlocking kit (1) (2) For Emergency stop (3) and Emergency switching off function (4), (padlockable)	XB5AS844●, XB5AS944●, ZB5AS844, ZB5AS944●	Yellow	**ZBZ3605**	0.045/*0.099*
Metal guards For Emergency stop (3) function Padlockable (2)	XB5AT8●, XB5AS8●, XB5AS9●, ZB5AT8●, ZB5AS8●, ZB5AS9●	Chromium plated	**ZBZ1600**	0.046/*0.101*
		Black	**ZBZ1602**	0.046/*0.101*
		Red	**ZBZ1604**	0.046/*0.101*
		Blue	**ZBZ1606**	0.046/*0.101*

Description	Marking	Color	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Ø 60 mm/2.362 in. legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605 For Emergency stop function (3)	Without	Yellow	**ZBY9140T**	0.004/*0.009*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	**ZBY9130T**	0.004/*0.009*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	**ZBY9330T**	0.004/*0.009*
	NOT-HALT	Yellow	**ZBY9230T**	0.004/*0.009*
Ø 60 mm/2.362 in. legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605 For Emergency switching off function (4)	Without	Yellow	**ZBY9101T**	0.004/*0.009*
	COUPURE D'URGENCE	Yellow	**ZBY9160T**	0.004/*0.009*
	EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	Yellow	**ZBY9360T**	0.004/*0.009*
	NOT-AUS	Yellow	**ZBY9260T**	0.004/*0.009*

Description	Marking	Color	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Ø 60 mm /2.362 in. legend for Emergency stop function	-	Yellow	5	**ZBY9121**	0.007/*0.015*
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	5	**ZBY9320**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	Yellow	5	**ZBY9120**	0.007/*0.015*
	NOT HALT	Yellow	5	**ZBY9220**	0.007/*0.015*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9420**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	Yellow	5	**ZBY9620**	0.007/*0.015*

Other accessories

Description	For use with	Color	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Plastic guard	Selector switches and key switches	Black	**ZBZ2102**	0.005/*0.011*
Padlockable flaps	Pushbuttons	Black	**ZB4BZ62**	0.076/*0.168*
		Red	**ZB4BZ64**	0.076/*0.168*
		Yellow	**ZB4BZ65**	0.076/*0.168*
		Blue	**ZB4BZ66**	0.076/*0.168*

*(1) Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends **ZBY9●●●T**.*
(2) No isolation function is possible when this guard is fitted.
(3) Ensures conformity with standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850.
(4) Ensures conformity with standard EN/IEC 60204-1.
*(5) Only when mounted on control stations. Use legends **ZBY9●●●T**.*

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 22 - Harmony XB7, monolithic
Emergency stop pushbuttons, circular legends

PF100411

XB7NS842

Emergency stop and emergency switching off function with mechanical latching

Shape of head	Type of push	Standards	N/O	N/C	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Contacts for standard applications							
	**Turn to release**	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/ISO 13850, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, Machinery directive 2006/42/EC and UL	–	1	10	**XB7NS8442**	0.045/*0.099*
			1	1	10	**XB7NS8445**	0.045/*0.099*
			–	2	10	**XB7NS8444**	0.045/*0.099*
	**Push-pull**		–	1	10	**XB7NT842**	0.040/*0.088*
			1	1	10	**XB7NT845**	0.040/*0.088*
			–	2	10	**XB7NT844**	0.040/*0.088*
	**Key release** (n° 455)		–	2	10	**XB7NS9444**	0.072/*0.159*
			–	1	10	**XB7NS9445**	0.072/*0.159*

Circular legends, yellow, for mushroom head pushbuttons

Description	Marking on yellow background	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Used for "Emergency stop" function *(1)*				
Ø 60 mm/*2.362 in.* circular legend compatible with Emergency stop	–	5	**ZBY9121**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	5	**ZBY9320**	0.007/*0.015*
	EMERGENCY STOP	5	**ZBY9120**	0.007/*0.015*
	NOT-HALT	5	**ZBY9220**	0.007/*0.015*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	5	**ZBY9420**	0.007/*0.015*
	ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	5	**ZBY9620**	0.007/*0.015*
Ø 90 mm/*3.543 in.* circular legend compatible with Emergency stop	–	10	**ZBY8140**	0.008/*0.018*
	ARRET D'URGENCE	10	**ZBY8130**	0.008/*0.018*
	EMERGENCY STOP	10	**ZBY8330**	0.008/*0.018*
	NOT-HALT	10	**ZBY8230**	0.008/*0.018*
	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	10	**ZBY8430**	0.008/*0.018*
	ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	10	**ZBY8630**	0.008/*0.018*

(1) For compliance with standard EN/ISO 13850, paragraph 4.4.6, the Emergency stop logo has been added.

PF514403

ZBY9130

Aquire the information
Control units Ø 30
Harmony 9001K & SK range
Emergency stop pushbuttons

Presentation

The Ø 30 mm/*1.181 in.* Harmony 9001 range of Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions is robust and meet a great number of applications in heavy industries such as: petrochemical, metallurgy, mining, oil and gas, wastewater treatment, and automobile manufacturing.

■ Two family of products are available :
□ The Harmony 9001K control and signalling units offering good robustness with a chromium plated metal bezel
□ The Harmony 9001SK control and signalling units, with a double insulated bezel designed for applications requiring a high resistance to corrosion

■ This range includes:
□ Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons (conforming to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850)
□ Choice of accessories and spare parts common to both families,
□ Choice of aluminium or plastic legend plates.

Installation

■ Harmony 9001 products are both simple and quick to install:

□ Block setting by single installer with a single screw contact block,
□ Automatic self-grounding operators without additional wiring,
□ Easy function identification thanks to the coloured contact blocks,
□ Clear window for status of contact operation and troubleshooting,
□ Side-by-side and/or stacked mounting of contact blocks to minimize enclosure space requirements.

■ Connection is made through screw clamp terminals (cross headedslotted screw)

Environment

The performance features of these range meet the most demanding international standards and approvals:

■ Degrees of protection:
Products are originally oil-tight, dust-tight and water-tight. No boot needs to be added.
□ For 9001K chromium plated metal bezel: IP 66 according to IEC 61140 and NEMA type 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4,12 and 13
□ For 9001SK plastic bezel: IP 66 according to IEC 61140 and NEMA type 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 et 13.

■ International standards:
□ EN/IEC ???60204/1 et EN/ISO 13850 for Emergency stop mushroom head pushbuttons (if used with the Emergency stop legend plates)

■ Product certifications:
□ International certifications: UL, CSA, NOM, RoHS, GOST

Aquire the information

Control units Ø 30
Harmony 9001K & SK range
Emergency stop pushbuttons, contact blocks, and circular yellow legends

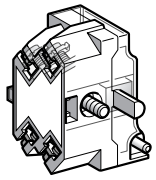
PF100883

9001KR16H13

PF100878

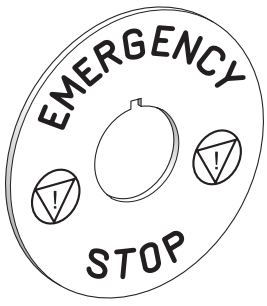
9001SKR16H13

821136



9001KA1

DF540921



9001 KN●330

Emergency stop mushroom head pushbutton (with chromium plated metal bezel)

Shape of head	Type of push	Head color & material	Type of contacts N/O	N/C	C/O	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Circular, Ø 40 mm /*1.575 in.*	**2 positions** *(1)* **Turn to Release Trigger action**	**Red, plastic**	1	1	–	**9001KR16H13**	0.141/*0.311*
			2	2	–	**9001KR16H2**	0.141/*0.311*
			–	–	–	**9001KR16** *(2)*	0.141/*0.311*

Emergency stop mushroom head pushbutton (with double insulated bezel)

Circular, Ø 40 mm /*1.575 in.*	**2 positions Turn to release Trigger action** *(1)*		1	1	–	**9001SKR16H13**	0.141/*0.311*
			2	2	–	**9001SKR16H2**	0.141/*0.311*
			–	–	–	**9001SKR16** *(2)*	0.141/*0.311*

Contact blocks with protected terminals

Description	Type of contacts N/O	N/C	C/O	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Standard contact blocks	–	–	1	**9001KA1** *(3)*	0.027/*0.060*
	1	–	–	**9001KA2** *(3)*	0.023/*0.051*
	–	1	–	**9001KA3** *(3)*	0.023/*0.051*
Late break contact blocks	–	–	1	**9001KA4**	0.027/*0.060*
	–	1	–	**9001KA5**	0.023/*0.051*
Early break contact blocks	1	–	–	**9001KA6**	0.023/*0.051*
Logic reed contact blocks Hermetically sealed	1	–	–	**9001KA41** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*
	–	1	–	**9001KA42** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*
	–	–	1	**9001KA43** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*
Power reed contact blocks Hermetically sealed	1	–	1	**9001KA51** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*
	–	1	–	**9001KA52** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*
	–	–	1	**9001KA53** *(3)*	0.045/*0.099*

Emergency stop legend plate (plastic)

Description	Legend plate colour	Marking	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ø 60 mm /*2.362 in.*	Yellow	EMERGENCY STOP	**9001KN9330**	0.005/*0.011*
Ø 90 mm /*3.543 in.*	Yellow	EMERGENCY STOP	**9001KN8330**	0.005/*0.011*

(1) Emergency stop device, conforms to EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850 when used with Emergency Stop legend plate 9001KN8330 or 9001KN9330.

(2) Supplied without contact block. Contact blocks to be ordered separately.

(3) It is possible to mount up to 3 levels of contact blocks (maximum of 6 contacts blocks) on 9001 K and 9001 SK references. For additional contact blocks to be installed by the customer, please refer to our site www.schneider-electric.com.

Aquire the information
Operator dialogue terminals
Magelis™ XBTGH Advanced hand-held panel
Emergency stop function

Magelis XBTGH with emergency stop

Presentation

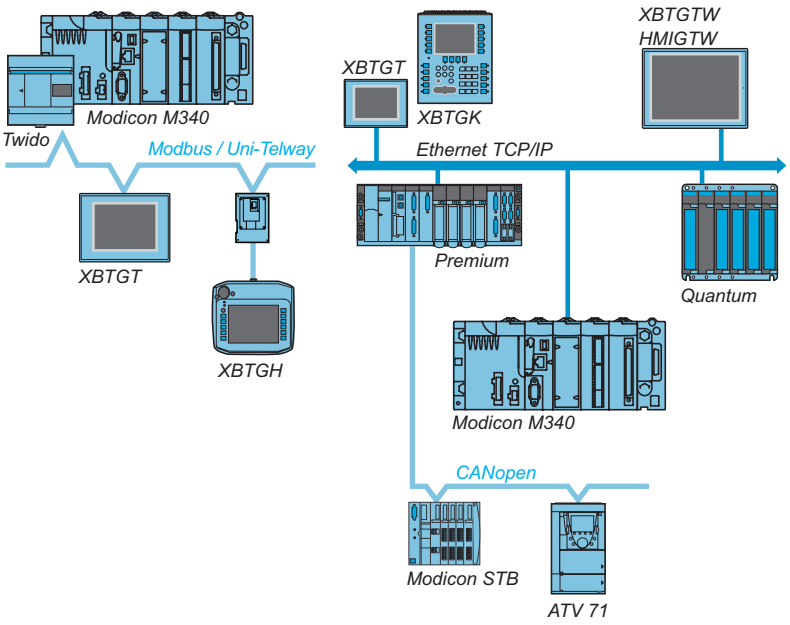
The Magelis XBTGH Advanced hand-held panel offers a portable touch screen terminal with 5.7" color screen and a safety device: Emergency stop.

The emergency stop button with 2 NC safety contacts and 1 NO auxiliary contact is used to stop the machine during emergency.

Operation

These terminals are available in multifunction levels (5.7") which features new information and communication technologies:
- High level of communication (embedded Ethernet, multi-link, Web server and FTP)
- External storage of data (Compact Flash memory card and USB memory stick) for storing production data and backing up applications
- Multimedia data with integrated image and sound management (digital or analog camera)
- Management of peripherals: Printers, bar code readers, loudspeakers, etc.

Communication



Magelis Standard Advanced panel communicate with PLCs via one or two integrated serial links, using communication protocols:
- Schneider Electric (Uni-TE, Modbus)
- Third-party: Mitsubishi Electric, Omron, Allen-Bradley and Siemens

Aquire the information

Operator dialogue terminals

Magelis™ XBTGH Advanced hand-held panel

Emergency stop function

XBTGH2460

XBTZGJBOX

XBTZGHL●●

XBTGH Advanced hand-held panel *(1)*

Type of front panel	Number of ports	Application memory capacity	Compact Flash memory	Video input	Number of Ethernet ports	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Multifunction, 5.7" screen							
TFT color mode screen and Emergency stop button	1 COM1 1 USB	32 MB	Yes	No	1	**XBTGH2460** *(2)*	–

Connection components

Description	Usage	Length m/*ft.*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Junction box for XBTGH	Specifically for the XBTGH terminal, it enables: ■ 24 V ⎓ power supply to XBTGH terminal ■ Connection of various safety inputs/outputs ■ Connection on multi-protocol serial link (9-way SUB-D) or Ethernet TCP/IP (RJ45) Can be mounted on 35 mm ⊔ rail	–	**XBTZGJBOX** *(2) (3)*	–
Interface cable for XBTGH	For connecting XBTGH terminal to junction box XBTZGJBOX	3/*9.84*	**XBTZGHL3**	–
		5/*16.40*	**XBTZGHL5**	–
		10/*32.80*	**XBTZGHL10**	–
		20/*65.62*	**XBTZGHL20** *(4)*	–

(1)) For more information on Magelis XBTGH functions, description and connection accessories, please refer to Magelis XBTGH Advanced hand-held panel catalog in our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) The XBTGH terminal is connected to junction box XBTZGJBOX using cable XBTZGHL●●, to be ordered separately.
(3) A junction box is required at each XBTGH terminal connection point.
(4) With this cable, the following limitations apply to the junction box:
- no RS 232C serial link
- an isolation box cannot be used
- 24 V ⎓ supply voltage tolerance of approximately 10%

Aquire the information
Control units for safety applications

Applications	**Control stations for:** - assembly and packaging machines, - paper, cardboard and woodworking machines, - food/beverage processing, chemical and automobile industries, mechanical presses	**Wireless remote control system Harmony eXLhoist for hoisting applications** - industrial cranes, - Construction cranes: tower cranes and self erecting cranes crane operator control
		
Features	Plastic enclosure	Protective cover : EPDM rubber Cover : PP (polypropylene) Enclosure : PBT (polybutylene terephthalate) Enclosure : PC (polycarbonate)
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1 (Emergency Stop trigger action and mechanical latching mushroom head pushbuttons), IEC 60364-5-53 (Emergency switching off mechanical latching mushroom head pushbuttons) CSA C22-2 n° 14, UL 508 and GB 14048.5	In-built protection against unintended operation is compliant with SIL1, PL c Wireless emergency stop is certified SIL3, PL e Product certifications - for base station: UL/CSA, CE, EAC - for wireless control device: UL/CSA, CE, EAC Radio agreement: ANATEL, SRRC, FCC, RSS, ICASA, ARIB
Protective treatment	Standard version, “TH”	–
Ambient temperature For operation	- 25…+ 70 °C	- 20... + 60 °C
Ambient temperature For storage	- 40…+ 70 °C	- 20...45 °C
Electric shock protection conforming to IEC 61140	Class II	100 gn conforming to IEC 60068-2-27
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 60529, UL 508 and CSA C22-2 n° 14	IP 66 Enclosure type 4, 4X and 13	IP 65 for base station IP 65 and NEMA 4 for wireless control device
Positive operation	N/C contacts with positive opening operation ⊖ conf. to EN/IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix K	2 configurable auxiliary push-button 6 configurable motion push-button
Rated insulation voltage	Standard single and double blocks with screw clamp terminals: Ui = 600 V, degree of pollution 3 Blocks for plug-in connector or Faston connectors, standard blocks for printed circuit board connection, contact blocks for high power switching: Ui = 250 V, degree of pollution 3 conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1	–
Rated impulse withstand voltage conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1	Standard single and double blocks with screw clamp terminals: Uimp = 6 kV Blocks for plug-in connector: Uimp = 4 kV Standard blocks for printed circuit board connection: Uimp = 4 kV Contact blocks for high power switching: Uimp = 4 kV	–
Type references	**XALK**	**XAR**
Pages	3/34	3/56

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Complete stations (screw clamp terminal connections)

Start or Stop function

■ Light grey “RAL 7035” base, dark grey “RAL 7016” lid

Description	Type of push	Dimensions (1) w x h x d mm	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
Marking on pushbutton							
1 spring return pushbutton	Flush, green	68 x 68 x 62	1	–	I	**XALD102** *(2)*	0.135
					Marche	**XALD104** *(2)*	0.156
					Start	**XALD103** *(2)*	0.156
			1	1	I	**XALD102E**	0.165
	Flush, red	68 x 68 x 62	–	1	O	**XALD112**	0.156
					Arrêt	**XALD117**	0.156
					Stop	**XALD114** *(2)*	0.165
			1	1	O	**XALD112E**	0.165
					Stop	**XALD114E**	0.165
	Projecting, red	68 x 68 x 66.5	–	1	O	**XALD115** *(2)*	0.157
					Arrêt	**XALD118**	0.157
					Stop	**XALD116**	0.157
Marking on legend holder and legend below head							
1 spring return pushbutton	Flush, green	68 x 68 x 62	1	–	Marche	**XALD101** *(2)*	0.157
					Start	**XALD101H29** *(2)*	0.157
	Flush, red	68 x 68 x 62	–	1	Arrêt	**XALD111**	0.157
					Stop	**XALD111H29** *(2)*	0.157
1 mushroom head pushbutton, Ø 40 mm, spring return	Red	68 x 68 x 86	–	1	Arrêt	**XALD164** *(2)*	0.182
					Stop	**XALD164H29H7**	0.182

815189

XALD102

815190

XALD115

815191

XALD101

815192

XALD111

815193

XALD164

(1) Please see our website www.schneider-electric.com for more precised information about dimensions of components.
(2) Please add H7 for UL/CSA conformity, example: XALK102H7.

Aquire the information
Control stations and enclosures
Plastic control stations XALD and XALK
For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22
Complete stations (screw clamp terminal connections)

Emergency stop function: Mushroom head Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850, to Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and to standard EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
Emergency switching off function: Mushroom head switching off mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards IEC 60364-5-53 and EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
Please consult our Customer Care Centre for a full explanation of these standards and directives.


815196

XALK178●


815197

XALK188●


815195

XALK198

Emergency stop and Emergency switching off functions with trigger action and mechanical latching

■ Light grey “RAL 7035” base, yellow “RAL 1021” lid
■ Conformity to standards EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/ISO 13850 *(1)*, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 and to Machinery directive 2006/42/CE *(2)*

Description	Dimensions *(3)* w x h x d mm	Type of contact “F”	Type of contact “O”	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
Unmarked						
1 mushroom head pushbutton, Ø 40 mm, red Turn to release	68 x 68 x 92.5	–	1	–	**XALK178** *(4)*	0.194
		–	2	–	**XALK178F** *(4)*	0.194
		1	1	–	**XALK178E** *(4)*	0.194
		1	2	–	**XALK178G** *(4)*	0.194
1 mushroom head pushbutton, Ø 40 mm, red Key release (key n° 455)	68 x 68 x 114.5	–	1	–	**XALK188** *(4)*	0.188
		–	2	–	**XALK188F**	0.188
		1	1	–	**XALK188E** *(4)*	0.188
		1	2	–	**XALK188G**	0.188
1 mushroom head pushbutton, Ø 40 mm, red Push-pull	68 x 68 x 91.5	–	1	–	**XALK198** *(4)*	0.193
Marked						
1 mushroom head pushbutton, Ø 40 mm, red Turn to release	68 x 68 x 92.5	–	1	NODSTOP	**XALK178H26**	0.194
		–	1	EMERGENCY STOP	**XALK178H29** *(4)*	0.194
		–	1	NOT HALT	**XALK178H44**	0.194
		–	1	NODSTOPP	**XALK178H49**	0.194
		–	2	NODSTOP	**XALK178FH26**	0.194
		–	2	EMERGENCY STOP	**XALK178FH29**	0.194
		–	2	NOT HALT	**XALK178FH44**	0.194
		–	2	NODSTOPP	**XALK178FH49**	0.194
		1	2	NODSTOP	**XALK178GTH26** *(5)*	0.197
		1	2	EMERGENCY STOP	**XALK178GTH29** *(5)*	0.197
		1	2	NOT HALT	**XALK178GTH44** *(5)*	0.197
		–	2	NODSTOP	**XALK188GTH26** *(5)*	0.188

*(1) **Our Customer Care Centre may provide a control station type XALK1●8 with marking of the Emergency stop function and of the logo in conformity with the requests of EN/ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6.***
(2) Please consult our Customer Care Centre for full details of these standards and directives.
(3) Please see our website www.schneider-electric.com for more precised information about dimensions of components.
(4) Please add H7 for UL/CSA conformity, example: XALK178H7.
(5) T for direct head mounting on cover with ZB5AZ009 fixing base.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Complete stations (screw clamp terminal connections)

815203

XALD224

815202

XALD211H29

106613

XALD134

106614

XALD144

815199

XALD363B

Start-Stop function

■ Light grey “RAL 7035” base, yellow “RAL 1021” lid

Description	Dimensions (3) w x h x d mm	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
Marking on pushbutton (2)						
2 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, green** **- 1 flush, red**	68 x 106 x 62	1 –	– 1	I O	**XALD213** (3)	0.233
				Marche Arrêt	**XALD224** (3)	0.233
				Start Stop	**XALD215** (3)	0.233
		1 1	1 1	I O	**XALD213E**	0.252
2 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, green** **- 1 projecting, red**	68 x 106 x 66.5	1 –	– 1	I O	**XALD214**	0.234
				Start Stop	**XALD225** (3)	0.234
Marking on legend holder and legend below head						
2 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, green** **- 1 projecting, red**	68 x 106 x 62	1 –	– 1	Marche Arrêt	**XALD211** (3)	0.233
				Start Stop	**XALD211H29** (3)	0.233
2 spring return pushbuttons, flush type, green	68 x 106 x 62	1 1	– –	Ouverture Fermeture	**XALD241**	0.233
1 selector switch with standard handle 2-position stay put	68 x 106 x 80	1	–	O-I	**XALD134** (3)	0.163
		1	–	Arrêt-Marche	**XALD132** (3)	0.163
				Start Stop	**XALD133H7**	0.163
1 key switch (key n° 455), key withdrawal from left-hand position	68 x 106 x 105.5	1	–	O-I	**XALD144** (3)	0.187
				Arrêt-Marche	**XALD142**	0.196
		1	1	O-I	**XALD144E** (3)	0.196

Description	Dimensions (3) w x h x d mm	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Marking	Pilot light supply V	Reference	Weight kg
With pilot light and marking on pushbutton (2)							
2 spring return pushbuttons and 1 pilot light with integral red LED Protected LED	68 x 136 x 64.5	1 –	– 1	I O	⎓ 24	**XALD363B**	0.261
					∿ 120	**XALD363G** (3)	0.261
					∿ 230	**XALD363M**	0.261
With pilot light and marking on legend holder and legend below head							
2 spring return pushbuttons and 1 pilot light with integral red LED Protected LED	68 x 136 x 64.5	1 –	– 1	Marche Arrêt	⎓ 24	**XALD361B**	0.261
					∿ 230	**XALD361M** (3)	0.261

(1) Please see our website www.schneider-electric.com for more precised information about dimensions of components.
(2) Push supplied with cap not clipped-in, allowing orientation through 90° in 360° steps.
(3) Please add H7 for UL/CSA conformity, example: XALD213H7.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Complete stations (screw clamp terminal connections)

XALD222

XALD339

XALD334

XALD321

Two function

■ Light grey “RAL 7035” base, yellow “RAL 1021” lid

Description	Dimensions (1) w x h x d mm	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
Marking on pushbutton (2)						
2 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1flush, white** **- 1 flush, black**	68 x 106 x 62	1 1	– –	⇧ ⇩	**XALD222** (4)	0.233
				→ ⇦	**XALD223**	0.233
		1 1	1 1	⇧ ⇩	**XALD222E**	0.233

Three function

■ Light grey “RAL 7035” base, yellow “RAL 1021” lid

Description	Dimensions (1) w x h x d mm	Type of contact N/O	Type of contact N/C	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
Marking on pushbutton (2)						
3 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, green** **- 1 flush, red** **- 1 flush, green**	68 x 136 x 62	1 – 1	– 1 –	I O II	**XALD339** (4)	0.298
3 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, white** **- 1 flush, red** **- 1 flush, black**	68 x 136 x 62	1 – 1	– 1 –	⇧ O ⇩	**XALD324** (4)	0.298
				⇧ Stop ⇩	**XALD326** (4)	0.298
				→ O ⇦	**XALD334** (4)	0.298
		1 1 1	1 1 1	⇧ O ⇩	**XALD324E**	0.317
3 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, white** **- 1 projecting, red** **- 1 flush, black**	68 x 136 x 62	1 – 1	– 1 –	⇧ O ⇩	**XALD325**	0.299
2 spring return + 1 mushroom head pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, white** **- 1 mushroom head, red** (3) **- 1 flush, black**	68 x 136 x 87.5	1 – 1	– 1 –	⇧ O ⇩	**XALD328** (4)	0.317
Marking on legend holder and legend below head						
3 spring return pushbuttons: **- 1 flush, green** **- 1 flush, red** **- 1 flush, green**	68 x 136 x 62	1 – 1	– 1 –	Avant Arrêt Arrière	**XALD311** (4)	0.299
				FORWARD STOP REVERSE	**XALD311H29H7**	0.299
				Montée Arrêt Descente	**XALD321**	0.299
				UP STOP DOWN	**XALD321H29H7**	0.299

(1) Please see our website www.schneider-electric.com for more precised information about dimensions of components.
(2) Push supplied with cap not clipped-in, allowing orientation through 90° in 360° steps.
(3) Standard turn to release, latching, Ø 30 mm.
(4) Please add H7 for UL/CSA conformity, example: XALD22H7.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22 Stations for customer assembly: empty enclosures

815211

XALD02

PF540623

XALK01H29

Empty control stations (lid fixing screws and nut material: stainless steel type A4, AISI 316)

Description	Text and logo	Dimensions *(1)* w x h x d mm	Number of cut-outs	Reference	Weight kg
Light grey "RAL 7035" base Dark grey "RAL 7016" lid	Without	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALD01**	0.136
		68 x 106 x 53	2	**XALD02**	0.193
		68 x 136 x 53	3	**XALD03**	0.238
		68 x 166 x 53	4	**XALD04**	0.278
		68 x 196 x 53	5	**XALD05**	0.322
Light grey "RAL 7035" base Yellow "RAL 1021" lid For Emergency stop function	Without	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01** *(5)*	0.136
		68 x 106 x 53	2	**XALK02**	0.193
		68 x 136 x 53	3	**XALK03** *(5)*	0.238
		68 x 166 x 53	4	**XALK04**	0.278
		68 x 196 x 53	5	**XALK05**	0.322
	With text «ARRET D'URGENCE» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01HFR**	0.136
	With text «EMERGENCY STOP» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01H29**	0.136
	With text «NOT HALT» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01H44**	0.136
	Without	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01T** *(6)*	0.136
	With text «ARRET D'URGENCE» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01THFR** *(6)*	0.136
	With text «NODSTOP» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01TH26** *(6)*	0.136
	With text «EMERGENCY STOP» *(2)* and logo *(3)*	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALK01TH29** *(6)*	0.136
CSA + UL certified *(4)*					
Light grey "RAL 7035"base Dark grey "RAL 7016" lid	Without	68 x 68 x 53	1	**XALD01H7**	0.136
		68 x 106 x 53	2	**XALD02H7**	0.205
		68 x 136 x 53	3	**XALD03H7**	0.238
		68 x 136 x 53	3	**XALD04H7**	0.238
		68 x 136 x 53	3	**XALD05H7**	0.238

(1) Please see our website www.schneider-electric.com for more precised information about dimensions of components.
(2) For supply of the text in an other language, please consult our Customer Care Centre.
(3) ***For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.***
(4) Volt-free commoning/earth terminal included.
(5) Please add H7 for UL/CSA conformity, example: XALD01H7.
(6) T for direct head mounting on cover with ZB5AZ009 fixing base.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: electrical blocks


815218

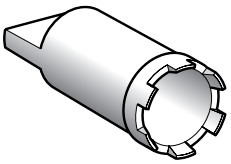
ZENL1111


815217

ZALVB●


815213

ZB5SZ3


815212

ZB5AZ905


815214

ZBE101


815215

ZBVB●


815220

ZBVV●


815216

ZB5AZ009

Electrical blocks and accessories for mounting in back of enclosure

Description	Description	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Electrical blocks with screw clamp terminal connections					
Standard contact blocks *(1)*	N/O contact	–	5	**ZENL1111**	0.015
	N/C contact	–	5	**ZENL1121**	0.015
Light blocks with integral LED *(1)*	⎓ 24 V	White	5	**ZALVB1**	0.015
		Green	5	**ZALVB3**	0.015
		Red	5	**ZALVB4**	0.015
		Yellow	5	**ZALVB5**	0.015
		Blue	5	**ZALVB6**	0.015
	~ 110…120 V	White	5	**ZALVG1**	0.015
		Green	5	**ZALVG3**	0.015
		Red	5	**ZALVG4**	0.015
		Yellow	5	**ZALVG5**	0.015
		Blue	5	**ZALVG6**	0.015
	~ 230…240 V	White	5	**ZALVM1**	0.015
		Green	5	**ZALVM3**	0.015
		Red	5	**ZALVM4**	0.015
		Yellow	5	**ZALVM5**	0.015
		Blue	5	**ZALVM6**	0.015

Description	For use with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Accessories for electrical blocks				
Blanking plug	Ø 22 mm units	10	**ZB5SZ3**	0.008
Nut	Head fixing	10	**ZB5AZ901**	0.002
Volt-free terminal	Commoning/earth	10	**XALZ09**	0.003
Bezel tool	For tightening nut ZB5AZ901	1	**ZB5AZ905**	0.016

Electrical blocks and accessories for mounting beneath heads

Description	Description	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Electrical blocks with screw clamp terminal connections *(2)* (for use with body/fixing collar ZB5AZ009)					
Standard contact blocks	N/O contact	–	5	**ZBE101**	0.016
	N/C contact	–	5	**ZBE102**	0.016
Light blocks with integral LED	⎓ 24 V	White	5	**ZBVB1**	0.016
		Green	5	**ZBVB3**	0.016
		Red	5	**ZBVB4**	0.016
		Yellow	5	**ZBVB5**	0.016
		Blue	5	**ZBVB6**	0.016
	~ 110…120 V	White	5	**ZBVG1**	0.016
		Green	5	**ZBVG3**	0.016
		Red	5	**ZBVG4**	0.016
		Yellow	5	**ZBVG5**	0.016
		Blue	5	**ZBVG6**	0.016
	~ 230…240 V	White	5	**ZBVM1**	0.016
		Green	5	**ZBVM3**	0.016
		Red	5	**ZBVM4**	0.016
		Yellow	5	**ZBVM5**	0.016
		Blue	5	**ZBVM6**	0.016

Description	For use with	Voltage	Level of protection	Unit reference	Weight kg
Accessories for electrical blocks					
LED suppressors for high powers (≥ 30 VA)	Electrical light blocks with integral LED	~ 120 V	25…120 VA	**ZBZVG**	0.010
		~ 230 V	30…230 VA	**ZBZVM**	0.010
Body/fixing collar Sold in lots of 10	Electrical blocks (contact or light)	–	–	**ZB5AZ009**	0.006

(1) A maximum of 3 electrical blocks can be fitted per associated head.

(2) For electrical blocks for printed circuit board connection: please consult our Customer Care Centre.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads

ZB5AA0

ZB5AA5

ZB5AP2S

ZB5AL3

ZB5CA2

ZB5CA5

Heads for spring return pushbuttons - unmarked

Shape of head	Type of push	Color of cap	Reference	Weight kg
	Without cap *(1)*	–	**ZB5AA0**	0.022
	Flush, with set of 6 colored caps	6 colors *(2)*	**ZB5AA9**	0.027
	Flush	White	**ZB5AA1**	0.018
		Black	**ZB5AA2**	0.018
		Green	**ZB5AA3**	0.018
		Red	**ZB5AA4**	0.018
		Yellow	**ZB5AA5**	0.018
		Blue	**ZB5AA6**	0.018
		Grey	**ZB5AA8**	0.018
	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend *(3)*	White	**ZB5AA18**	0.018
		Green	**ZB5AA38**	0.018
		Red	**ZB5AA48**	0.018
		Yellow	**ZB5AA58**	0.018
		Blue	**ZB5AA68**	0.018
	Booted (colored silicone) Can be replaced without dismantling the head	White	**ZB5AP1S**	0.014
		Black	**ZB5AP2S**	0.014
		Green	**ZB5AP3S**	0.014
		Red	**ZB5AP4S**	0.014
		Yellow	**ZB5AP5S**	0.014
		Blue	**ZB5AP6S**	0.014
	Projecting	White	**ZB5AL1**	0.019
		Black	**ZB5AL2**	0.019
		Green	**ZB5AL3**	0.019
		Red	**ZB5AL4**	0.019
		Yellow	**ZB5AL5**	0.019
		Blue	**ZB5AL6**	0.019
	Flush (high guard)	White	**ZB5AA14**	0.020
		Black	**ZB5AA24**	0.020
		Green	**ZB5AA34**	0.020
		Red	**ZB5AA44**	0.020
		Yellow	**ZB5AA54**	0.020
		Blue	**ZB5AA64**	0.020
	Recessed (high guard)	White	**ZB5AA16**	0.019
		Black	**ZB5AA26**	0.019
		Green	**ZB5AA36**	0.019
		Red	**ZB5AA46**	0.019
		Yellow	**ZB5AA56**	0.019
		Blue	**ZB5AA66**	0.019
	Flush	White	**ZB5CA1**	0.019
		Black	**ZB5CA2**	0.019
		Green	**ZB5CA3**	0.019
		Red	**ZB5CA4**	0.019
		Yellow	**ZB5CA5**	0.019
		Blue	**ZB5CA6**	0.019
	Projecting	White	**ZB5CL1**	0.021
		Black	**ZB5CL2**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5CL3**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5CL4**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5CL5**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5CL6**	0.021

(1) Cap to be ordered separately, see page 3/53.
(2) Head supplied with 6 different colored caps (white, black, green, red, yellow, blue).
(3) For legend ordering information, see page 3/52.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22
Stations for customer assembly: heads


ZB5AA331


ZB5AA432


ZB5AL232


ZB5AC24


ZB5AC2

Heads for spring return pushbuttons - marked

Shape of head	Type of push	Marking		Color of cap	Reference	Weight kg
		Text	Color			
	Flush *(1)*	I	White	Green	**ZB5AA331**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA131**	0.018
		II	White	Green	**ZB5AA336**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA136**	0.018
		START	White	Green	**ZB5AA333**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA133**	0.018
		ON	White	Green	**ZB5AA341**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA141**	0.018
		MARCHE	White	Green	**ZB5AA342**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA142**	0.018
			White	Black	**ZB5AA245**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA145**	0.018
		O	White	Red	**ZB5AA432**	0.018
				Black	**ZB5AA232**	0.018
		ARRET	White	Red	**ZB5AA433**	0.018
				Black	**ZB5AA233**	0.018
		STOP	White	Red	**ZB5AA434**	0.018
				Black	**ZB5AA234**	0.018
		OFF	White	Red	**ZB5AA435**	0.018
				Black	**ZB5AA235**	0.018
		UP	Black	White	**ZB5AA343**	0.018
		DOWN	White	Black	**ZB5AA344**	0.018
		↑	White	Black	**ZB5AA335**	0.018
			Black	White	**ZB5AA334**	0.018
	Projecting *(1)*	O	White	Red	**ZB5AL432**	0.019
				Black	**ZB5AL232**	0.019
		ARRET	White	Red	**ZB5AL433**	0.019
				Black	**ZB5AL233**	0.019
		STOP	White	Red	**ZB5AL434**	0.019
				Black	**ZB5AL234**	0.019
		OFF	White	Red	**ZB5AL435**	0.019
				Black	**ZB5AL235**	0.019
	Flush *(1)*	I	White	Green	**ZB5CA331**	0.019
		O	White	Red	**ZB5CA432**	0.019
		+	White	Black	**ZB5CA2934**	0.019
		↑	White	Black	**ZB5CA2912**	0.019
		R	White	Blue	**ZB5CA6939**	0.019

Mushroom heads for spring return pushbuttons

Shape of head	Diameter of push mm	Color of push	Reference	Weight kg
	30	Black	**ZB5AC24**	0.027
		Green	**ZB5AC34**	0.027
		Red	**ZB5AC44**	0.027
		Yellow	**ZB5AC54**	0.027
		Blue	**ZB5AC64**	0.027
	40	Black	**ZB5AC2**	0.046
		Green	**ZB5AC3**	0.046
		Red	**ZB5AC4**	0.046
		Yellow	**ZB5AC5**	0.046
		Blue	**ZB5AC6**	0.046

(1) Push supplied with cap not clipped-in, allowing orientation through 90° in 360° steps.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads

Emergency stop function: Mushroom head Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850, to Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and to standard EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
Emergency switching off function: Mushroom head switching off mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards IEC 60364-5-53 and EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
Please consult our Customer Care Centre for a full explanation of these standards and directives.

ZB5AS844

ZB5AS934

Emergency stop and switching off pushbuttons with trigger action and mechanical latching

Shape of head	Type of push	Diameter of push mm	Color of push	Reference	Weight kg
	**Trigger action Push-pull**	30	Red	**ZB5AT844** *(1)*	0.050
		40	Red	**ZB5AT84** *(1)*	0.050
	**Trigger action Turn to release**	30	Red	**ZB5AS834** *(1)*	0.042
		40	Red	**ZB5AS844** *(1)*	0.046
	**Trigger action Key release (key n° 4A185)**	30	Red	**ZB5AS934** *(1) (3)*	0.068
		40	Red	**ZB5AS944** *(1)*	0.071
		60	Red	**ZB5AS964** *(1)*	0.092
	**Trigger action Key release (key n° 4A185)**	40	Red	**ZB5AS944D** *(1)*	0.071

Emergency switching off, mechanical latching pushbuttons

Shape of head	Type of push	Diameter of push mm	Color of push	Reference	Weight kg
	**Push-pull**	30	Black	**ZB5AT24** *(2)*	0.044
		40	Black	**ZB5AT2** *(2)*	0.049
	**Turn to release**	30	Black	**ZB5AS42** *(2)*	0.040
		40	Black	**ZB5AS52** *(2)*	0.044
			Yellow	**ZB5AS55** *(2)*	0.044
	**Key release (key n° 4A185)** *(3)*	30	Black	**ZB5AS72** *(2)*	0.040
		40	Black	**ZB5AS12** *(2)*	0.044

(1) Mushroom head Emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850, to Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and to standard EN/IEC 60947-5-5.

(2) Mushroom head switching off mechanical latching pushbuttons conform to standards IEC 60364-5-53 and EN/IEC 60947-5-5.
Please consult our Customer Care Centre for full details of these standards and directives.

(3) Other key numbers:
- *key n° 421E: add suffix **12** to the reference.*
- *key n° 458A: add suffix **10** to the reference.*
- *key n° 520E: add suffix **14** to the reference.*
- *key n° 3131A: add suffix **20** to the reference.*

*Example: The reference for a Ø 40 mushroom head for a trigger action latching pushbutton with release by key n° 421E becomes: **ZB5AS94412**.*

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads

106215

ZB5AD2

Heads for selector switches *(1)*

Shape of head	Type of operator	Number and type of positions	Reference	Weight kg
	**Standard handle, black**	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD2**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD4**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD3**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD5**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD7**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD8**	0.017
	Standard handle, white	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD201**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD401**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD301**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD501**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD701**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD801**	0.017
	Standard handle, green	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD203**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD403**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD303**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD503**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD703**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD803**	0.017

(1) Can only be used for actuation of end of row (side) mounted contacts.


106215

ZB5AD●●●

Heads for selector switches *(1) (continued)*

Shape of head	Type of operator	Number and type of positions	Reference	Weight kg
	**Standard handle, red**	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD204**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD404**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD304**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD504**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD704**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD804**	0.017
	Standard handle, yellow	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD205**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD405**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD305**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD505**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD705**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD805**	0.017
	Standard handle, blue	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AD206**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AD406**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AD306**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AD506**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AD706**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AD806**	0.017


106219

ZB5AJ●

Shape of head	Type of operator	Number and type of positions	Reference	Weight kg
	**Long handle, black**	2 - stay put 	**ZB5AJ2**	0.017
		2 - spring return from right to left 	**ZB5AJ4**	0.020
		3 - stay put 	**ZB5AJ3**	0.017
		3 - spring return to centre 	**ZB5AJ5**	0.017
		3 - spring return from left to centre 	**ZB5AJ7**	0.017
		3 - spring return from right to centre 	**ZB5AJ8**	0.017

(1) Can only be used for actuation of end of row (side) mounted contacts.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads


106221

ZB5AD39


106224

ZB5AG2


106223

ZB5AG3

Heads for selector switches *(1) (continued)*

Shape of head	Type of operator	Number and type of positions *(2)*		Reference	Weight kg
	**Knurled knob, black**	2 - stay put		**ZB5AD29**	0.020
		2 - spring return from right to left		**ZB5AD49**	0.024
		3 - stay put		**ZB5AD39**	0.020
		3 - spring return to centre		**ZB5AD59**	0.020
		3 - spring return from left to centre		**ZB5AD79**	0.020
		3 - spring return from right to centre		**ZB5AD89**	0.020
	**Key switch with key n° 455** *(3) (4)*	2 - stay put		**ZB5AG2**	0.057
				**ZB5AG02**	0.057
				**ZB5AG4**	0.057
		2 - spring return from right to left		**ZB5AG6**	0.061
		3 - stay put		**ZB5AG0**	0.057
				**ZB5AG3**	0.057
				**ZB5AG5**	0.057
				**ZB5AG9**	0.057
				**ZB5AG09**	0.057
		3 - spring return from left to centre		**ZB5AG1**	0.057
		3 - spring return to centre		**ZB5AG7**	0.057
		3 - spring return from right to centre		**ZB5AG8**	0.057
				**ZB5AG05**	0.057
				**ZB5AG08**	0.057

(1) Can only be used for actuation of end of row (side) mounted contacts.
(2) The symbol "⚷" indicates key withdrawal position(s).
(3) Other key numbers:
*- key n° 421E: add suffix **12** to the reference,*
*- key n° 458A: add suffix **10** to the reference,*
*- key n° 520E: add suffix **14** to the reference,*
*- key n° 3131A: add suffix **20** to the reference.*
Example:
*For a key switch head with key n° 421E, 2-position stay put with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, the reference becomes: **ZB5AG212**.*
(4) For specific keys with other numbers, please consult our Customer Care Centre.

Aquire the information
Control stations and enclosures
Plastic control stations XALD and XALK
For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22
Stations for customer assembly: heads


106224

ZB5AG●●

Heads for selector switches *(1) (continued)*

Shape of head	Type of operator	Number and type of positions *(2)*		Reference	Weight kg
	Key switch with key n° 8D1	2 - stay put		**ZB5AG2D**	0.057
				ZB5AG02D	0.057
				ZB5AG4D	0.057
		2 - spring return from right to left		**ZB5AG6D**	0.061
		3 - stay put		**ZB5AG0D**	0.057
				ZB5AG3D	0.057
				ZB5AG5D	0.057
				ZB5AG9D	0.057
				ZB5AG09D	0.057
				ZB5AG03D	0.057
				ZB5AG04D	0.057
		3 - spring return from left to centre		**ZB5AG06D**	0.057
				ZB5AG1D	0.057
				ZB5AG07D	0.057
		3 - spring return from right to centre		**ZB5AG8D**	0.057
				ZB5AG08D	0.057
				ZB5AG05D	0.057
		3 - spring return to centre		**ZB5AG7D**	0.057

Heads for toggle switches

Shape of head	Description	Lever	Type of position	Reference	Weight kg
	2-position	Black	Stay put	**ZB5AD28**	0.023
			Spring return	**ZB5AD48**	0.023
		White	Stay put	**ZB5AD2801**	0.023
		Red	Stay put	**ZB5AD2804**	0.023
		Blue	Stay put	**ZB5AD2806**	0.023


815307

ZB5AD28

(1) Can only be used for actuation of end of row (side) mounted contacts.
(2) The symbol "⚷" indicates key withdrawal position(s).

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads


815314

ZB5AV053

Heads for pilot lights

Shape of head	For use with body comprising light source type	Color of lens	Reference	Weight kg
With plain lens				
	With integral LED Protected LED	White	**ZB5AV013**	0.017
		Green	**ZB5AV033**	0.017
		Red	**ZB5AV043**	0.017
		Yellow	**ZB5AV053**	0.017
		Blue	**ZB5AV063**	0.017
	With integral LED Protected LED	White	**ZB5CV013**	0.020
		Green	**ZB5CV033**	0.020
		Red	**ZB5CV043**	0.020
		Yellow	**ZB5CV053**	0.020
		Blue	**ZB5CV063**	0.020
		5 colors *(1)*	**ZB5CV003**	0.028
With plain lens, for insertion of legend *(2)*				
	With integral LED Protected LED	White	**ZB5AV013E**	0.017
		Green	**ZB5AV033E**	0.017
		Red	**ZB5AV043E**	0.017
		Yellow	**ZB5AV053E**	0.017
		Blue	**ZB5AV063E**	0.017
With grooved lens *(3)*				
	With integral LED Protected LED	White	**ZB5AV013S**	0.017
		Green	**ZB5AV033S**	0.017
		Red	**ZB5AV043S**	0.017
		Yellow	**ZB5AV053S**	0.017
		Blue	**ZB5AV063S**	0.017


815315

ZB5AW313


815316

ZB5AW363


815317

ZB5AW143


815318

ZB5CW313

Heads for spring return illuminated pushbuttons

Shape of head	Type of push	Color	Reference	Weight kg
Only for use with bodies comprising a light source with integral LED Protected LED				
	Flush, plain lens	White	**ZB5AW313**	0.017
		Green	**ZB5AW333**	0.017
		Red	**ZB5AW343**	0.017
		Yellow	**ZB5AW353**	0.017
		Blue	**ZB5AW363**	0.017
	Flush, grooved lens *(3)*	White	**ZB5AW313S**	0.016
		Green	**ZB5AW333S**	0.016
		Red	**ZB5AW343S**	0.016
		Yellow	**ZB5AW353S**	0.016
		Blue	**ZB5AW363S**	0.016
	Flush for insertion of legend *(1)*	White	**ZB5AA18**	0.018
		Green	**ZB5AA38**	0.018
		Red	**ZB5AA48**	0.018
		Yellow	**ZB5AA58**	0.018
		Blue	**ZB5AA68**	0.018
	Projecting	White	**ZB5AW113**	0.018
		Green	**ZB5AW133**	0.018
		Red	**ZB5AW143**	0.018
		Yellow	**ZB5AW153**	0.018
		Blue	**ZB5AW163**	0.018
	Flush for insertion of legend *(1)*	White	**ZB5CW313**	0.023
		Green	**ZB5CW333**	0.023
		Red	**ZB5CW343**	0.023
		Yellow	**ZB5CW353**	0.023
		Blue	**ZB5CW363**	0.023

Other versions	Heads for flush pushbuttons with illuminated ring. Please consult our Customer Care Centre.

(1) Head supplied with 5 different colored lenses (white, green, red, yellow, blue) for insertion of legend. For legend ordering information: see page 3/52.

(2) For legend ordering information: see page 3/52.

(3) For use in bright ambient light conditions (for example, outdoors in sunlight).

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: heads

ZB5AK1263

ZB5AK1463

ZB5AW743

Heads for illuminated selector switches with standard handle

Shape of head	Number and type of positions	Color of handle	Reference	Weight kg
Only for use with bodies comprising a light source with integral LED				
	2 - stay put	White	**ZB5AK1213**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1233**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1243**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1253**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1263**	0.021
	2 - spring return from right to left	White	**ZB5AK1413**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1433**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1443**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1453**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1463**	0.021
	3 - stay put	White	**ZB5AK1313**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1333**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1343**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1353**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1363**	0.021
	3 - spring return to centre	White	**ZB5AK1513**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1533**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1543**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1553**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1563**	0.021
	3 - spring return from right to centre	White	**ZB5AK1813**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1833**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1843**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1853**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1863**	0.021
	3 - spring return from left to centre	White	**ZB5AK1713**	0.021
		Green	**ZB5AK1733**	0.021
		Red	**ZB5AK1743**	0.021
		Yellow	**ZB5AK1753**	0.021
		Blue	**ZB5AK1763**	0.021

Heads for Ø 40 illuminated, latching, mushroom head pushbuttons *(1)*

Shape of head	Type of push	Color of push	Reference	Weight kg
Only for use with bodies comprising a light source with integral LED				
	Turn to release	White	**ZB5AW713**	0.022
		Green	**ZB5AW733**	0.022
		Red	**ZB5AW743**	0.022
		Yellow	**ZB5AW753**	0.022
		Blue	**ZB5AW763**	0.022

(1) Use electrical blocks type ZBE10●, specifically designed for "mounting beneath heads", see page 3/39.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

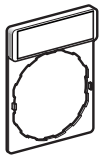
Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

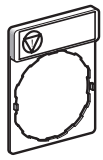
Stations for customer assembly: accessories


815331

ZBZ32


815332

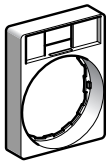
ZBY●101


DF540628

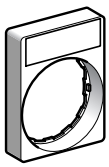
ZBY4140

815333

ZBY2107


815337

ZBZ34


815338

ZBY●H101

Standard (30 x 40 mm) legend holders for 8 x 27 mm legends (1)

Description	Legend		Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
	Color	Marking			
Without legend	–	–	10	**ZBZ32**	0.001
With blank legend (for engraving)	Black or red background	–	10	**ZBY2101**	0.002
	White or yellow background	–	10	**ZBY4101**	0.002
With 8 x 27 mm legend (with international marking)	Black or red background	O (black background)	1	**ZBY2146**	0.002
		O (red background)	1	**ZBY2931**	0.002
		I	1	**ZBY2147**	0.002
		II	1	**ZBY2148**	0.002
		O-I	1	**ZBY2178**	0.002
		I-II	1	**ZBY2179**	0.002
		I-O-II	1	**ZBY2186**	0.002
		AUTO	1	**ZBY2115**	0.002
		STOP	1	**ZBY2304**	0.002
	Yellow background	⊘	1	**ZBY4140** *(2)*	0.002
With 8 x 27 mm legend (with French language marking)	Black or red background *(3)*	ARRET (red background)	1	**ZBY2104**	0.002
		ARRET (black background)	1	**ZBY0104**	0.002
		ARRET GENERAL	1	**ZBY2129**	0.002
		ARRET REARMEMENT	1	**ZBY2133**	0.002
		ARRET MARCHE	1	**ZBY2166**	0.002
		ARRIERE	1	**ZBY2106**	0.002
		AUTO CYCLE-CYCLE	1	**ZBY2198**	0.002
		AUTO CYCLE-MAIN	1	**ZBY2199**	0.002
		AUTO-MAIN	1	**ZBY2164**	0.002
		AUTO-O-MAIN	1	**ZBY2185**	0.002
		AVANT	1	**ZBY2105**	0.002
		AVANT-O-ARRIERE	1	**ZBY2184**	0.002
		C-P-C NORMAL	1	**ZBY2165**	0.002
		CYCLE-MAIN	1	**ZBY2197**	0.002
		DECLENCHEMENT	1	**ZBY2132**	0.002
		DEFAUT (black background)	1	**ZBY2134**	0.002
		DEFAUT (red background)	1	**ZBY2135**	0.002
		DEPART CYCLE	1	**ZBY2195**	0.002
		DESCENTE	1	**ZBY2108**	0.002
		DROITE	1	**ZBY2109**	0.002
		ENCLENCHEMENT	1	**ZBY2131**	0.002
		EN SERVICE	1	**ZBY2111**	0.002
		FERMETURE	1	**ZBY2114**	0.002
		GAUCHE	1	**ZBY2110**	0.002
		HORS SERVICE	1	**ZBY2112**	0.002
		HORS-EN	1	**ZBY2167**	0.002
		LENT	1	**ZBY2127**	0.002
		MAIN	1	**ZBY2116**	0.002
		MARCHE	1	**ZBY2103**	0.002
		MONTEE	1	**ZBY2107**	0.002
		OUVERTURE	1	**ZBY2113**	0.002
		PHASE / PHASE	1	**ZBY2196**	0.002
		REARMEMENT (red bckgrnd.)	1	**ZBY2123**	0.002
		REARMEMENT (black bckgrnd.)	1	**ZBY0123**	0.002
		SOUS TENSION	1	**ZBY2126**	0.002
		VITE	1	**ZBY2128**	0.002
	Red background	ARRET D'URGENCE	1	**ZBY2130** *(2)*	0.002

30 x 40 mm legend holders (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description	For use with	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Without legend	Circular heads	–	10	**ZBZ34**	0.003
	Square heads	–	10	**ZBCZ34**	0.002
With blank legend	Circular heads	Black or red background	10	**ZBY2H101**	0.004
		White or yellow background	10	**ZBY4H101**	0.004
	Square heads	Black or red background	10	**ZBCY2H101**	0.002
		White or yellow background	10	**ZBCY4H101**	0.002

(1) Legends: see page 3/50.

*(2) **For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo ⊘ has been added.***

(3) "Start" functions: white characters on black background. "Stop" functions: white characters on red background (unless otherwise stated above).

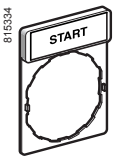
Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

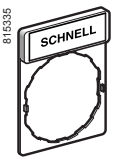
For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: accessories



ZBY2303

ZBY0140



ZBY2228

Standard (30 x 40 mm) legend holders with 8 x 27 mm legend *(continued)*

Description	Legend		Reference	Weight
	Color	Marking		kg
With 8 x 27 mm legend (with English marking)	Black or red background *(1)*	AUTO-HAND	**ZBY2364**	0.002
		AUTO-O-HAND	**ZBY2385**	0.002
		CLOSE	**ZBY2314**	0.002
		DOWN	**ZBY2308**	0.002
		FAST	**ZBY2328**	0.002
		FORWARD	**ZBY2305**	0.002
		HAND	**ZBY2316**	0.002
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	**ZBY2387**	0.002
		INCH	**ZBY2321**	0.002
		LEFT	**ZBY2310**	0.002
		OFF	**ZBY2312**	0.002
		OFF-ON	**ZBY2367**	0.002
		ON	**ZBY2311**	0.002
		OPEN	**ZBY2313**	0.002
		POWER ON	**ZBY2326**	0.002
		RESET (red background)	**ZBY2323**	0.002
		RESET (black background)	**ZBY2322**	0.002
		REVERSE	**ZBY2306**	0.002
		RIGHT	**ZBY2309**	0.002
		RUN	**ZBY2334**	0.002
		SLOW	**ZBY2327**	0.002
		START	**ZBY2303**	0.002
		STOP-START	**ZBY2366**	0.002
		UP	**ZBY2307**	0.002
	Red background	EMERGENCY STOP	**ZBY2330** *(2)*	0.002
With 8 x 27 mm legend (with German marking)	Black or red background *(1)*	AB	**ZBY2208**	0.002
		AUF	**ZBY2207**	0.002
		AUS	**ZBY2204**	0.002
		AUS-EIN	**ZBY2266**	0.002
		AUS-IN BETRIEB	**ZBY2267**	0.002
		AUS-RUCKSTELLUND	**ZBY2233**	0.002
		AUSSCHALTEN	**ZBY2232**	0.002
		AUTO-HAND	**ZBY2364**	0.002
		AUTO-O-HAND	**ZBY2385**	0.002
		AUTOZYKL-HAND	**ZBY2299**	0.002
		AUTOZYKL-1 ZYKL	**ZBY2298**	0.002
		C-P-C-NORMAL	**ZBY2265**	0.002
		EIN	**ZBY2203**	0.002
		EINSCHALTEN	**ZBY2231**	0.002
		HAND	**ZBY2316**	0.002
		LANGSAM	**ZBY2227**	0.002
		LINKS	**ZBY2210**	0.002
		NOT-AUS (red background)	**ZBY2230**	0.002
		ÖFFNEN	**ZBY2213**	0.002
		RECHTS	**ZBY2209**	0.002
		RUCKSTELLUNG	**ZBY2223**	0.002
		SCHLIESSEN	**ZBY2214**	0.002
		SCHNELL	**ZBY2228**	0.002
		SPANNUNG EIN	**ZBY2226**	0.002
		STEUERUNG AUS	**ZBY2212**	0.002
		STEUERUNG EIN	**ZBY2211**	0.002
		STORUNG (black background)	**ZBY2234**	0.002
		STORUNG (red background)	**ZBY2235**	0.002
		VOR	**ZBY2205**	0.002
		VOR-O-ZURUCK	**ZBY2284**	0.002
		ZURUCK	**ZBY2206**	0.002
		ZYKLUS-HAND	**ZBY2297**	0.002
		ZYKLUS-START	**ZBY2295**	0.002
	Red background	NOT-HALT	**ZBY2229** *(2)*	0.002
	Yellow background	NOT-HALT	**ZBY22420001** *(2)*	0.002

(1) "Start" functions: white characters on black background. "Stop" functions: white characters on red background (unless otherwise stated above).

(2) ***For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.***

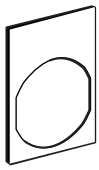
Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22

Stations for customer assembly: accessories



ZALY4

Legends (30 x 42 mm) for engraving

Description	Color of background	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Legends for engraving 2 lines of text	Black or red	10	**ZALY2**	0.001
	White or yellow	10	**ZALY4**	0.001

Legends (8 x 27 mm) for engraving

For use with	Color of background	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
30 x 40 mm legend holder	Black or red	10	**ZBY0101**	0.001
	White or yellow	10	**ZBY0102**	0.001
	Yellow	10	**ZBY0140** *(1)*	0.001

Sheets of 76 (8 x 27 mm) peel-off legends

For use with	Supplied with	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
30 x 40 mm legend holders **ZBZ32** and **ZBZ34**	Backing board and protective transparent cover	10	**ZBY4100**	0.043

ZBY02178

8 x 27 mm marked legends (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32 and ZBZ34)

Language	Color of background	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
International	Black or red *(2)*	O (black background)	**ZBY02146**	0.001
		O (red background)	**ZBY02931**	0.001
		I	**ZBY02147**	0.001
		II	**ZBY02148**	0.001
		O-I	**ZBY02178**	0.001
		I-II	**ZBY02179**	0.001
		I-O-II	**ZBY02186**	0.001
		AUTO	**ZBY02115**	0.001
		STOP	**ZBY02304**	0.001

ZBY0●104

French	Black or red *(2)*	ARRET (red background)	**ZBY02104**	0.001
		ARRET (black background)	**ZBY00104**	0.001
		ARRET GENERAL	**ZBY02129**	0.001
		ARRET REARMEMENT	**ZBY02133**	0.001
		ARRET-MARCHE	**ZBY02166**	0.001
		ARRIERE	**ZBY02106**	0.001
		AUTO CYCLE-CYCLE	**ZBY02198**	0.001
		AUTO CYCLE-MAIN	**ZBY02199**	0.001
		AUTO-MAIN	**ZBY02164**	0.001
		AUTO-O-MAIN	**ZBY02185**	0.001
		AVANT	**ZBY02105**	0.001
		AVANT-O-ARRIERE	**ZBY02184**	0.001
		C-P-C-NORMAL	**ZBY02165**	0.001
		CYCLE-MAIN	**ZBY02197**	0.001
		DECLENCHEMENT	**ZBY02132**	0.001
		DEFAUT (black background)	**ZBY02134**	0.001
		DEFAUT (red background)	**ZBY02135**	0.001
		DEPART CYCLE	**ZBY02195**	0.001
		DESCENTE	**ZBY02108**	0.001
		DROITE	**ZBY02109**	0.001
		ENCLENCHEMENT	**ZBY02131**	0.001
		EN SERVICE	**ZBY02111**	0.001
		FERMETURE	**ZBY02114**	0.001
		GAUCHE	**ZBY02110**	0.001
		HORS SERVICE	**ZBY02112**	0.001
		HORS-EN	**ZBY02167**	0.001
		LENT	**ZBY02127**	0.001
		MAIN	**ZBY02116**	0.001
		MARCHE	**ZBY02103**	0.001
		MONTEE	**ZBY02107**	0.001
		OUVERTURE	**ZBY02113**	0.001
		PHASE / PHASE	**ZBY02196**	0.001
		REARMEMENT (red background)	**ZBY02123**	0.001
		REARMEMENT (black background)	**ZBY00123**	0.001
		SOUS TENSION	**ZBY02126**	0.001
		VITE	**ZBY02128**	0.001
	Red	ARRET D'URGENCE	**ZBY02130** *(1)*	0.001

(1) ***For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.***

(2) "Start" functions: white characters on black background. "Stop" functions: white characters on red background (unless otherwise stated above).

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22 Stations for customer assembly: accessories

815341

ZBY02303

815342

ZBY02228

8 x 27 mm marked legends (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32 and ZBZ34) *(continued)*

Language	Color of background	Marking	Reference	Weight kg
English	Black or red *(1)*	AUTO-HAND	**ZBY02364**	0.001
		AUTO-O-HAND	**ZBY02385**	0.001
		CLOSE	**ZBY02314**	0.001
		DOWN	**ZBY02308**	0.001
		FAST	**ZBY02328**	0.001
		FORWARD	**ZBY02305**	0.001
		HAND	**ZBY02316**	0.001
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	**ZBY02387**	0.001
		INCH	**ZBY02321**	0.001
		LEFT	**ZBY02310**	0.001
		OFF	**ZBY02312**	0.001
		OFF-ON	**ZBY02367**	0.001
		ON	**ZBY02311**	0.001
		OPEN	**ZBY02313**	0.001
		POWER ON	**ZBY02326**	0.001
		RESET (red background)	**ZBY02323**	0.001
		RESET (black background)	**ZBY02322**	0.001
		REVERSE	**ZBY02306**	0.001
		RIGHT	**ZBY02309**	0.001
		RUN	**ZBY02334**	0.001
		SLOW	**ZBY02327**	0.001
		START	**ZBY02303**	0.001
		STOP-START	**ZBY02366**	0.001
		UP	**ZBY02307**	0.001
	Red	EMERGENCY STOP	**ZBY02330** *(2)*	0.001
German	Black or red *(1)*	AB	**ZBY02208**	0.001
		AUF	**ZBY02207**	0.001
		AUS	**ZBY02204**	0.001
		AUS-EIN	**ZBY02266**	0.001
		AUS-IN BETRIEB	**ZBY02267**	0.001
		AUS-RUCKSTELLUNG	**ZBY02233**	0.001
		AUSSCHALLEN	**ZBY02232**	0.001
		AUTO-HAND	**ZBY02364**	0.001
		AUTO-O-HAND	**ZBY02385**	0.001
		AUTOZYKL-HAND	**ZBY02299**	0.001
		AUTOZYKL- 1 ZYKL	**ZBY02298**	0.001
		C-P-C-NORMAL	**ZBY02265**	0.001
		EIN	**ZBY02203**	0.001
		EINSCHALTEN	**ZBY02231**	0.001
		HAND	**ZBY02316**	0.001
		LANGSAM	**ZBY02227**	0.001
		LINKS	**ZBY02210**	0.001
		NOT-AUS (red background)	**ZBY02230**	0.001
		ÖFFNEN	**ZBY02213**	0.001
		RECHTS	**ZBY02209**	0.001
		RUCKSTELLUNG	**ZBY02223**	0.001
		SCHLIESSEN	**ZBY02214**	0.001
		SCHNELL	**ZBY02228**	0.001
		SPANNUNG EIN	**ZBY02226**	0.001
		STEUERUNG AUS	**ZBY02212**	0.001
		STEUERUNG EIN	**ZBY02211**	0.001
		STORUNG (black background)	**ZBY02234**	0.001
		STORUNG (red background)	**ZBY02235**	0.001
		VOR	**ZBY02205**	0.001
		VOR-O-ZURUCK	**ZBY02284**	0.001
		ZURUCK	**ZBY02206**	0.001
		ZYKLUS-HAND	**ZBY02297**	0.001
		ZYKLUS-START	**ZBY02295**	0.001
	Red	NOT-HALT	**ZBY02229** *(2)*	0.001
	Yellow	NOT-HALT	**ZBY022420001** *(2)*	0.001

(1) "Start" functions: white characters on black background. "Stop" functions: white characters on red background (unless otherwise stated above).

(2) ***For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo has been added.***

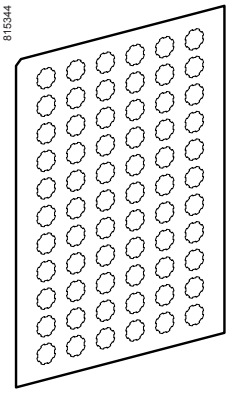
Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22 Stations for customer assembly: accessories

815344



ZBY1●●●

DF540548

XBY2U

DF539640

ZBY9130

DF539642

ZBY9160

Legends for pushbuttons, switches and pilot lights XB5 A

Description	Marking		Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off transparent self-adhesive legends	Without		10	**ZBY1101**	0.017
	International	O	10	**ZBY1146**	0.017
		I	10	**ZBY1147**	0.017
		II	10	**ZBY1148**	0.017
		III	10	**ZBY1149**	0.017
		AUTO	10	**ZBY1115**	0.017
		STOP	10	**ZBY1304**	0.017
		⬆	10	**ZBY1912**	0.017
	French	ARRET	10	**ZBY1104**	0.017
		ARRIERE	10	**ZBY1106**	0.017
		AVANT	10	**ZBY1105**	0.017
		AUTO	10	**ZBY1115**	0.017
		DESCENTE	10	**ZBY1108**	0.017
		MAIN	10	**ZBY1116**	0.017
		MARCHE	10	**ZBY1103**	0.017
		MONTEE	10	**ZBY1107**	0.017
	English	HAND	10	**ZBY1316**	0.017
		OFF	10	**ZBY1312**	0.017
		ON	10	**ZBY1311**	0.017
		START	10	**ZBY1303**	0.017
	German	AB	10	**ZBY1208**	0.017
		AUF	10	**ZBY1207**	0.017
		AUS	10	**ZBY1204**	0.017
		EIN	10	**ZBY1203**	0.017
		ZU	10	**ZBY1214**	0.017
Strip of 66 square peel-off transparent self-adhesive legends	Without		10	**ZBCY1101**	0.017

"SIS Label" labelling software (for legend sheets ZBY1101, ZBY4100 and ZBCY1101)

Application		Reference	Weight kg
Legend design for English, French, German, Italian and Spanish	ZBY001, ZBY0101, ZBY0102, ZBY1101, ZBY4100, ZBY5100, ZBY5101 AND ZBY5102	**XBY2U**	0.100

Circular yellow legends for mushroom head pushbuttons

Used for "Emergency stop" function

Diameter mm	Conforming to standards	Marking on yellow background	Reference (1)	Weight kg
60	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850	–	**ZBY9140**	0.004
		ARRET D'URGENCE	**ZBY9130**	0.004
		EMERGENCY STOP	**ZBY9330**	0.004
		NOT-HALT	**ZBY9230**	0.004
		PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	**ZBY9430**	0.004
		ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	**ZBY9630**	0.004
60 (2)	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850	–	**ZBY9121**	0.004
		ARRET D'URGENCE	**ZBY9120**	0.004
		EMERGENCY STOP	**ZBY9320**	0.004
		NOT-HALT	**ZBY9220**	0.004
		PARADA DI EMERGENCIA	**ZBY9420**	0.004
		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	**ZBY9620**	0.004
90	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850	–	**ZBY8140**	0.008
		ARRET D'URGENCE	**ZBY8130**	0.008
		EMERGENCY STOP	**ZBY8330**	0.008
		NOT-HALT	**ZBY8230**	0.008
		PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	**ZBY8430**	0.008
		ARRESTO DI EMERGENZA	**ZBY8630**	0.008

Used for "Emergency switching off" function

60	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	**ZBY9101**	0.004
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	**ZBY9160**	0.004
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	**ZBY9360**	0.004
		NOT-AUS	**ZBY9260**	0.004
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	**ZBY9460**	0.004
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	**ZBY9660**	0.004
90	EN/IEC 60204-1	–	**ZBY8101**	0.008
		COUPURE D'URGENCE	**ZBY8160**	0.008
		EMERGENCY SWITCHING OFF	**ZBY8360**	0.008
		NOT-AUS	**ZBY8260**	0.008
		DESCONEXION DE EMERGENCIA	**ZBY8460**	0.008
		INTERRUZIONE DI EMERGENZA	**ZBY8660**	0.008

*(1) **For complying with ISO 13850 standard, paragraph 4.4.6., Emergency Stop function logo ⏻ has been added.***
*(2) **3D legends for Emergency stop pushbuttons.***

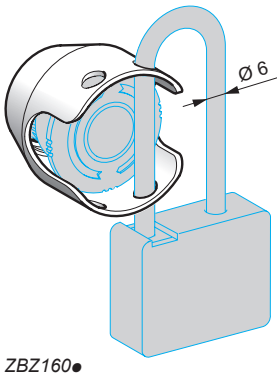
Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22 Stations for customer assembly: accessories

815197



ZBZ160●

Metal guards (1)

Description	For use with	Color	Reference	Weight kg
Metal guards Padlockable	Emergency stop function only with the following Ø 40 trigger action pushbuttons: XB5AT8●, XB5AS8●, XB5AS9●, ZB5AT8●, ZB5AS8●, ZB5AS9●.	Chromium plated	**ZBZ1600**	0.046
		Black	**ZBZ1602**	0.046
		Red	**ZBZ1604**	0.046
		Blue	**ZBZ1606**	0.046

815347

ZBA●

Pushbutton caps - unmarked

For use with	Cap		Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
	Type	Color			
Circular pushbutton heads ZB5AA supplied without cap	Flush	White	10	**ZBA1**	0.001
		Black	10	**ZBA2**	0.001
		Green	10	**ZBA3**	0.001
		Red	10	**ZBA4**	0.001
		Yellow	10	**ZBA5**	0.001
		Blue	10	**ZBA6**	0.001
		6 colors (2)	1	**ZBA9**	0.006
	Projecting	White	10	**ZBL1**	0.001
		Black	10	**ZBL2**	0.001
		Green	10	**ZBL3**	0.001
		Red	10	**ZBL4**	0.001
		Yellow	10	**ZBL5**	0.001
		Blue	10	**ZBL6**	0.001
		6 colors (2)	1	**ZBL9**	0.006

815348

ZBL●

Pushbutton caps - marked (3) (sold in lots of 10)

For use with	Type of push	Marking		Color of cap	Unit reference	Weight kg
		Text	Color			
Circular pushbutton heads ZB5AA supplied without cap	Flush	I	White	Green	**ZBA331**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA131**	0.001
		II	White	Green	**ZBA336**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA136**	0.001
		III	White	Green	**ZBA337**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA137**	0.001
		IV	White	Green	**ZBA338**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA138**	0.001
		START	White	Green	**ZBA333**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA133**	0.001
		ON	White	Green	**ZBA341**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA141**	0.001
		MARCHE	White	Green	**ZBA342**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA142**	0.001
		⏉	White	Black	**ZBA245**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA145**	0.001
		UP	Black	White	**ZBA343**	0.001
		DOWN	White	Black	**ZBA344**	0.001
		⬆	White	Black	**ZBA335**	0.001
			Black	White	**ZBA334**	0.001
		O	White	Red	**ZBA432**	0.001
				Black	**ZBA232**	0.001
		ARRET	White	Red	**ZBA433**	0.001
				Black	**ZBA233**	0.001
		STOP	White	Red	**ZBA434**	0.001
				Black	**ZBA234**	0.001
		OFF	White	Red	**ZBA435**	0.001
				Black	**ZBA235**	0.001
		⏀	White	Green	**ZBA346**	0.001
		R	White	Blue	**ZBA639**	0.001
		+	White	Black	**ZBA2934**	0.001
		-	White	Black	**ZBA2935**	0.001

815349

ZBA333

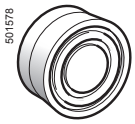
(1) These guards can be used in conjunction with a legend holder, but only those for mounting directly beneath the head. See page 3/39.
(2) Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue.
(3) Can be clipped-in at 90° steps through 360°.

Aquire the information

Control stations and enclosures

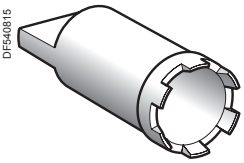
Plastic control stations XALD and XALK

For Harmony® XB5 control and signaling units Ø 22 Stations for customer assembly: accessories

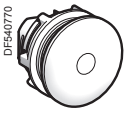


ZB2BP01●

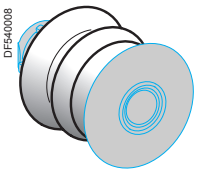
ZBV01●3



ZB5AZ905



ZB5SZ3



ZBZ●8

ZBG455

Colored boots

Description	Color	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Colored boots (can be replaced without dismantling the head)	Black	10	**ZB2BP012**	0.003
	Green	10	**ZB2BP013**	0.003
	Red	10	**ZB2BP014**	0.003
	Yellow	10	**ZB2BP015**	0.003
	Blue	10	**ZB2BP016**	0.003

Lens caps

Circular lens caps for light sources with integral LED

Pilot lights	White	10	**ZBV0113**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBV0133**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBV0143**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBV0153**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBV0163**	0.002
	5 different colored grooved lenses *(1)*	1	**ZBV0103S**	0.010
Illuminated pushbuttons, with flush push	White	10	**ZBW9113**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBW9133**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBW9143**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBW9153**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBW9163**	0.002
Illuminated pushbuttons, with projecting push	White	10	**ZBW9313**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBW9333**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBW9343**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBW9353**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBW9363**	0.002

Square lens caps for light sources with integral LED

Pilot lights	White	10	**ZBCV0113**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBCV0133**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBCV0143**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBCV0153**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBCV0163**	0.002
Illuminated pushbuttons, with flush push	White	10	**ZBCW9113**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBCW9133**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBCW9143**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBCW9153**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBCW9163**	0.002
Illuminated pushbuttons, with projecting push	White	10	**ZBCW9313**	0.002
	Green	10	**ZBCW9333**	0.002
	Red	10	**ZBCW9343**	0.002
	Yellow	10	**ZBCW9353**	0.002
	Blue	10	**ZBCW9363**	0.002

Miscellaneous accessories

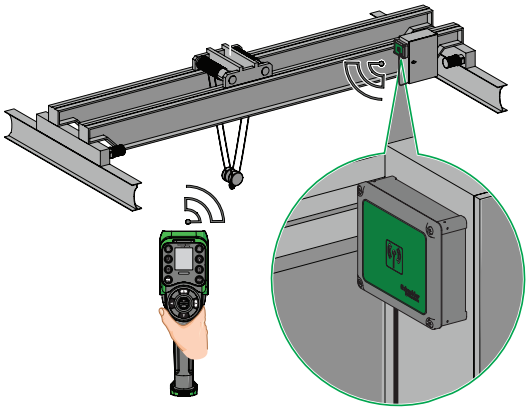
Description	For use with	Sold in lots of	Color	Unit reference	Weight kg
Bezel tool	ZB5AZ901 head	10	–	**ZB5AZ905**	0.016
Plastic blanking plugs (with fixing nut)	Square shape for Ø 22 units *(2)*	10	Black	**ZB5SZ5**	0.009
	Circular shape for Ø 22 units	10	Black	**ZB5SZ3**	0.009
Terminal branch	XALD and XALK control stations	10		**XALZ09**	0.003
Bellow seals (IP 69K) *(3)*	Control station with 1 cut-out, installed in harsh environment + Emergency Stop pushbutton type ZB5 (see page 3/42)	2	Black	**ZBZ28**	0.009
			Yellow	**ZBZ58**	0.009

Replacement keys for Emergency stop key release heads and key switches

Description	Key number	Reference	Weight kg
Set of 2 keys *(4)*	455	**ZBG455**	0.013
	421E	**ZBG421E**	0.014
	458A	**ZBG458A**	0.014
	520E	**ZBG520E**	0.014
	3131A	**ZBG3131A**	0.014

(1) Set of 5 different colored lenses: white, green, red, yellow and blue.
(2) Body/fixing collar ZB5AZ009 necessary for fixation, to be ordered separately.
(3) Not compatible with Ø 30 mm Emergency Stop heads.
(4) Other key numbers are available.

Aquire the information
Wireless remote control system
Harmony eXLhoist



Example of overhead travelling cranes

Configuration software window

Presentation

The Harmony eXLhoist range of wireless remote control systems provide complete and innovative crane operator control solutions to: improve the machine and crane operator efficiency, enhance safety for people and equipment, and to reduce installation and maintenance downtime.

The remote control system XARS is a combination of remote control device (or transmitter: XART) and base station (or receiver: XARB), which transmits commands and information from the operator to the machine and vice versa by a wireless transmission means.

The XARS system offers movement in 3 directions (for example: hoist, bridge, and trolley) at 2 speed levels (low and high) for each movement.

The 2 modes available in the system are:
- Single mode: the remote control device controls one base station
- Tandem mode *(1)*: the remote control device controls 2 base stations simultaneously.

Radio communication

Each base station have a unique identification code *(2)* managed by Schneider Electric. The frequency of radio communication is 2.4 GHz and the automatic frequency hopping permits up to 50 systems working at same time in an 100 x 100 m*/328 x 328 ft* area.

eXLhoist Configuration software

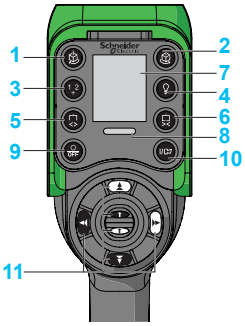
A free of charge software with graphic user interface can be downloaded by the customer to configure the remote control station. This software has a standard Windows® interface. The configuration file is password protected and allows to configure the following parameters:
- Base station pairing to remote control device
- Relays-pushbuttons assignment and interlock
- Access and re-start sequence
- Time-out duration to standby
- Machine number assignment

Environment

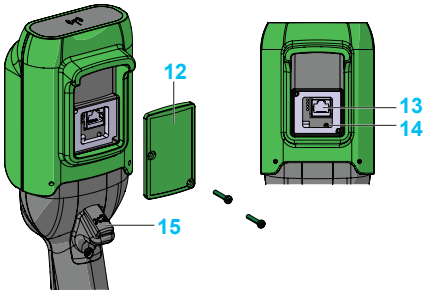
The degree of protection for Harmony eXLhoist are:
- IP 65 for base station
- IP 65 and NEMA 4 for wireless control device
- Product certifications for base station: UL/CSA, CE, EAC
- Product certifications for wireless control device: UL/CSA, CE, EAC.

(1) Tandem mode will be available in 2nd quarter 2015
(2) Third-party device cannot communicate with remote control system.

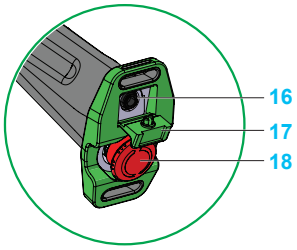
Aquire the information
Wireless remote control system
Harmony eXLhoist



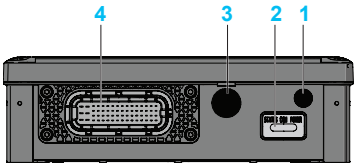
Front view ZART12D remote device



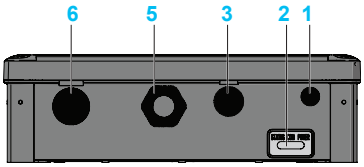
Rear view of remote device



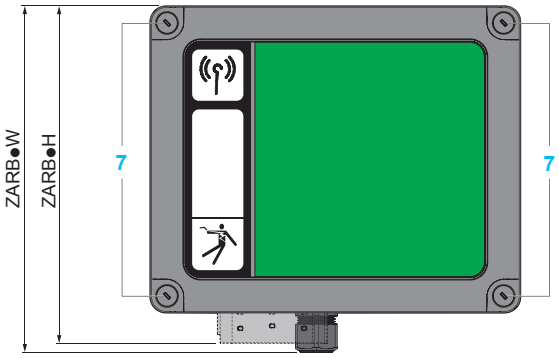
Bottom view of remote device handle



Bottom view of ZARB●H base station



Bottom view of ZARB●W base station



Front view of base station with the cover

Description

Remote control device

The base station has following controls:

1-6 Auxiliary buttons (For **ZART8D** and **ZART8L** only 5 and 6 buttons are available)
7 Display (for **ZART8L** only LED display)
8 E-stop LED
9 OFF/ Stop button
10 ON/ Start/ Horn button
11 Motion buttons
12 Cover
13 RJ45 connector
14 Reset button
15 Trigger button
16 Connector for charging remote device
17 Cover of the connector
18 E-stop button

Base station

The base station has following controls:

1 M12 for external antenna *(1)*
2 Status LEDs
3 M20 for the Safeguarding function input wires *(1)*
4 62 pins connector *(1)*
5 M25 for output wires *(2)*
6 M25 for detected applicative alarms input wires *(1)*
7 4 holes for standard mounting on support *(1)*

(1) Covered by cap
(2) Covered by cable gland

Aquire the information
Wireless remote control system
Harmony eXLhoist


ZART8L


ZART8D

Remote control device

Description	Characteristics		Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	Motion pushbuttons	Auxiliary pushbuttons		
With LEDs	6	2	**ZART8L**	0.65/*1.433*
With display	6	2	**ZART8D**	0.65/*1.433*
With display	6	6	**ZART12D**	0.65/*1.433*


ZARB12H


ZARB18W

Base station

Description	Characteristics			Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	Outputs	Inputs	Power supply V		
Wired connection- cable gland	12 relays + 2 safety relays	-	≂ 24...240	**ZARB12W**	1.45/*3.197*
Industrial plug connection	12 relays + 2 safety relays	-	≂ 24...48	**ZARB12H**	1.45/*3.197*
Wired connection- cable gland	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	≂ 24...240	**ZARB18W**	1.45/*3.197*
Industrial plug connection	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	≂ 24...48	**ZARB18H**	1.45/*3.197*

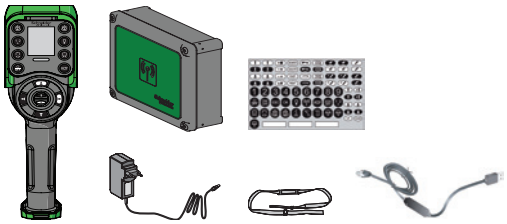

XARS12D18H

Wireless remote control

Description	Characteristics		Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	Special functions	Connection		
Complete unit (without charger device)	-	Wiring	**XARS8L12W (ZART8L + ZARB12W)**	2.1/*4.640*
	-	Industrial plug	**XARS8L12H (ZART8L + ZARB12H)**	2.1/*4.640*
	Limiter protection *(1)* Movement monitoring	Wiring	**XARS8D18W (ZART8D + ZARB18W)**	2.1/*4.640*
		Industrial plug	**XARS8D18H (ZART8D + ZARB18H)**	2.1/*4.640*
		Wiring	**XARS12D18W (ZART12D + ZARB18W)**	2.1/*4.640*
		Industrial plug	**XARS12D18H (ZART12D + ZARB18H)**	2.1/*4.640*

(1) Limiter protection function for Tandem mode will be available in 2nd quarter 2015.

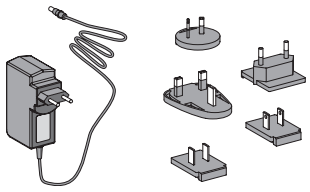
Aquire the information
Wireless remote control system
Harmony eXLhoist



XARSK8L12W

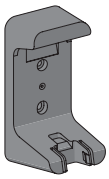
Kits

Description	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	Components		
Starting kit comprising of Remote control system + accessories + USB/RJ45 cable	ZART8L + ZARB12W + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK8L12W**	2.8/*6.173*
	ZART8L + ZARB12H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK8L12H**	2.8/*6.173*
	ZART8D + ZARB18W + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK8D18W**	2.8/*6.173*
	ZART8D + ZARB18H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK8D18H**	2.8/*6.173*
	ZART12D + ZARB18H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK12D18W**	2.8/*6.173*
	ZART12D + ZARB18H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	**XARSK12D18H**	2.8/*6.173*



ZARC01

ZARC02



ZARC04

ZARC07

TCSMCNAM3M002P

Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Charger for remote device	∿100...240 V power supply	**ZARC01**	0.350/*0.772*
Shoulder belt for remote device	2m/*6.56 ft* length	**ZARC02**	0.100/*0.220*
External antenna for Base station *(1)*	with 2m/*6.56 ft* cable and bracket included	**ZARC03**	0.200/*0.441*
Holder for remote device	104 x 239 mm/*4.09 x 9.41 in.*	**ZARC04**	0.250/*0.551*
Connector plug female	with cable 1.5 m/*4.92 ft*	**ZARC05**	*2/4.409*
Cable gland kit with wire grommets	1 x M25 + 1 x M20	**ZARC06**	0.05/*0.110*
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device	in Black and White	**ZARC07**	0.150/*0.331*
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device and crane equipment	multi color	**ZARC08**	0.250/*0.551*
Fixation kit	silent block + magnet and metal support	**ZARC09**	0.1/*0.220*
Connector plug female	with cable 3 m/*9.84 ft*	**ZARC12**	*4/8.818*
Connector plug female	with cable 5 m/*16.40 ft*	**ZARC18**	*7/15.432*
Connector cable	USB to RJ45	**TCSMCNAM3M002P**	0.100/*0.220*

(1) Use of this accessory allows to increase radio range in severe environment conditions.

Aquire the information
Enabling switches
For safety circuits

Operating principle

Enabling switches, comprising an XY2 AU grip and an XPS VC monitoring module, allow authorised personnel to undertake adjustment, programming or maintenance operations near machine equipment hazardous zones, providing certain conditions are met.

In effect, to gain access, these operations, often performed at reduced speed, must be selected by authorised personnel using selectors, with or without keys. Once selection is made, the enabling switch temporarily assumes control of the hazardous zone's usual protection measures. Important note: the enabling switch alone must not lead to the actuation of any dangerous movements associated with the machine; a secondary, intentional control action is required from the operator. In addition, each person in the hazardous zone must be provided with an enabling switch to ensure their own safety.

Environment

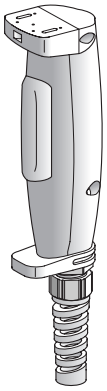
Conforming to standards	Products		IEC/EN 60947-1 , IEC/EN 60947-5-1, cUL us 508 and CSA C22-2 n° 14
	Machine assemblies		IEC/EN 60204-1
Maximum safety level *(1)*			PL e, category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 and SIL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508
Reliability data B10d			5,000,000 (data value for a service life of 10 years: can be limited by contact and mechanical wear)
Protective treatment			Standard version: TC
Ambient air temperature	Operation	**°C**	- 10…+ 60
	Storage	**°C**	- 40…+70
Vibration resistance			6 gn (5…55 Hz) conforming to IEC 60068-2-6
Shock resistance			10 gn (11 ms) conforming to IEC 60068-2-27
Electric shock protection			Class II conforming to IEC/EN 61140
Degree of protection			IP 66 conforming to IEC 60529, IP 65 with a pushbutton, IK 06 conforming to EN 50102
Mechanical durability		**Op. cycle**	1 million
Enclosure			Double insulated enclosure made of PA66
Cable diameter		**mm**	7…13

Contact block characteristics

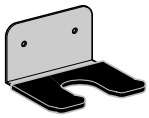
Rated operational characteristics		∼ AC-15 : C300 or Ue = 250 V, Ie = 1.5 A or Ue = 125 V, Ie = 0.75 A ⎓ DC-13 : R300 or Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.1 A or Ue = 125 V, Ie = 0.22 A conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix A
Thermal current (Ithe)	**A**	5
Rated insulation voltage (Ui)	**V**	250, degree of pollution III (II inside) conforming to IEC 60947-1 125, contact 7-8
Rated impulse withstand voltage (Uimp)	**kV**	2.5 conforming to EN 60947-1
Positive operation		2 3-position contacts with positive opening operation conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 appendix K
Contact operation		Slow break
Resistance across terminals	**mΩ**	≤ 50
Actuation force		1…2: 12 N 2…3: 50 N
Terminal referencing		Numbered conforming to CENELEC EN 50013
Short-circuit protection		4 A cartridge fuse type gG (gl)
Connection	**mm²**	Terminal block, 1 x 0.34…1 x 1.5

(1) Using an appropriate and correctly connected control system.

Aquire the information
Enabling switches
For safety circuits

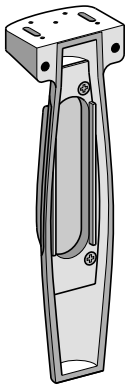


XY2 AU●



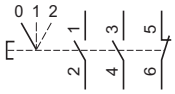
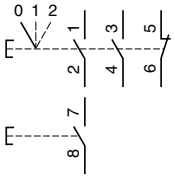
XY2 AZ1

XY2 AZ2



XY2 AZ3

References

Number of contacts	Contact type	Contact blocks and scheme	Reference	Weight kg
3	2 enabling 3 positions + 1 N/C		**XY2AU1**	0.310
	2 enabling 3 positions + 1 N/C + 1 N/O supplementary contact		**XY2AU2**	0.320

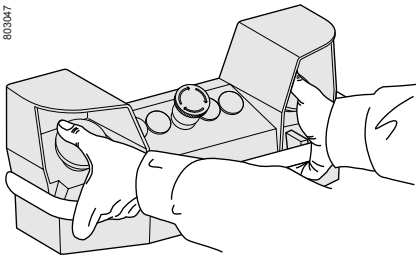
Separate components and spare parts

Description	Reference	Weight kg
Grip support	**XY2AZ1**	0.215
Cover kit for key actuator XCSZ01 or XCSZ11 only applicable to XY2AU1	**XY2AZ2**	0.015
Cover	**XY2AZ3**	0.060

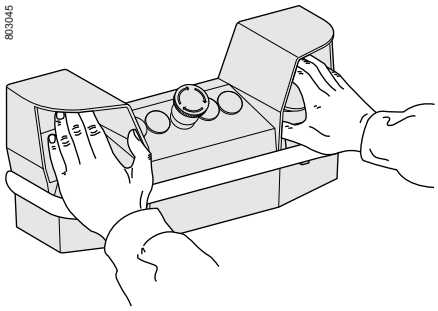
Aquire the information
Two-hand ergonomic control stations
With Harmony XB4 B control units

Presentation

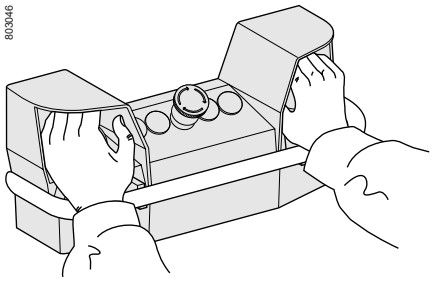
803047



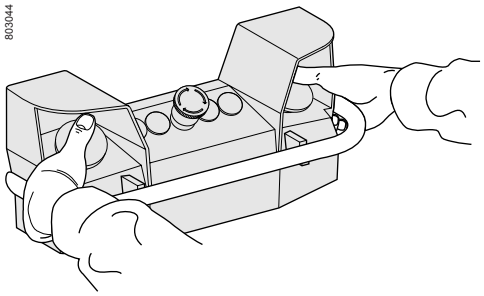
803045



803046



803044



The design of the control station incorporates features to significantly reduce occupational illnesses associated with repetitive movements of the hands, particularly “carpal tunnel syndrome”.
The health and comfort of the machine operator is assured by:
- the numerous alternative hand positions for operating the 2 pushbutton actuators, see diagrams to left,
- a hand rail,
- simple and fast adjustments of control station position.

This two-hand control station protects machine operators against both industrial accidents and illnesses related to their occupation.
It conforms to the following European safety standards:
- EN 574/ISO 13851 (two-hand control),
- EN 999 (approach speeds of parts of the human body and positioning of safety devices).

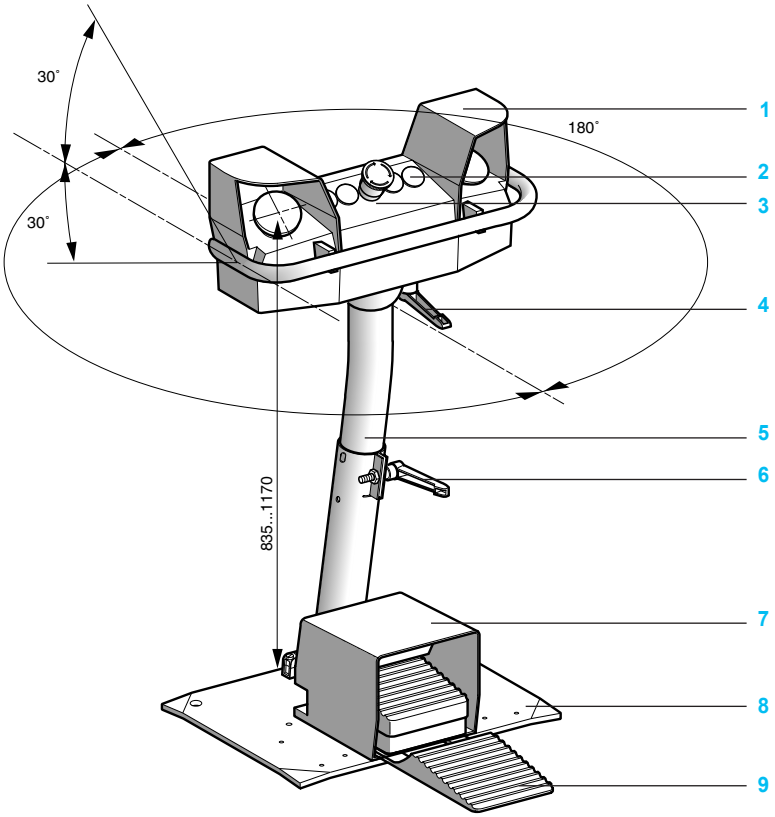
The control station can be mounted:
- directly on the machine housing,
- on a pedestal, enabling 3 directional adjustment:
  - height,
  - rake,
  - skew.

The use of a two-hand control station in conjunction with a safety module type XPS BCE or XPS BF provides type IIIC two-hand control conforming to EN 574/ISO 13851 and PL e / Category 4 according to EN/ISO 13859-1.
The range comprises:
- two-hand control stations with or without pre-wired terminal blocks,
- kits (control station + pedestal), with or without pre-wired terminal blocks.

The products are supplied with an installation manual, which is also available as a separate item.

Aquire the information
Two-hand ergonomic control stations
With Harmony XB4 B control units

Description



The control station **1** has five cut-outs (Ø 22 mm) **2** as standard. Five additional cut-outs are possible **3**.
Its pedestal **5** enables the following quick and simple adjustments:
- Control station rake (± 30°) using handle **4**.
- Control station skew (± 180°) using handle **6**.
- Control station height (835 to 1170 mm) using handle **6**.

The baseplate **8** can be fitted with safety foot switches XPE R **9**, together with their protective covers **7**.

Characteristics

Environment

Conformity to standards			EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN 574/ISO 13851		
Maximum safety level *(1)*			PL e, category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 and SIL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508		
Reliability data B10d	Contact block Harmony XB4B		25,000,000 (data value for a service life of 10 years: can be limited by contact and mechanical wear)		
Colour			Orange RAL 2008		
Protective treatment	Standard version		"TC"		
Ambient air temperature	For operation	**°C**	- 25…+ 70		
	For storage	**°C**	- 40…+ 70		
Vibration resistance	Conforming to EN/IEC 60068-2-6		5 gn (2…500 Hz)		
Shock resistance	Conforming to EN/IEC 60068-2-27		10 gn (duration 11 ms)		
Electric shock protection	Conforming to EN/IEC 61140		Class I		
Degree of protection	Conforming to EN/IEC 60529		IP 65		
Mechanical life	Number of operating cycles		1 million		

Contact block characteristics

Rated operational characteristics	∼ AC-15		A600 or Ue = 240 V and Ie = 3 A		
	⎓ DC-13		Q600 or Ue = 250 V and Ie = 0.27 A conforming to EN/IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix A		
Rated insulation voltage	Conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1	**V**	Ui = 600, degree of pollution 3		
	Conforming to UL 508 and CSA C22-2 n° 14	**V**	Ui = 600		
Rated impulse withstand voltage	Conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1	**kV**	Uimp = 6		
Contact operation	Slow break, with positive opening operation		N/C + N/O break before make on each black actuator pushbutton N/C + N/C simultaneous on Emergency stop pushbutton N/C + N/O break before make on Lock out pushbutton		
Positive operation	Conforming to EN/IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix K		N/C contact with positive opening operation		
Terminal referencing			Conforming to CENELEC EN 50013		
Short-circuit protection	Conforming to EN/IEC 269		10 A cartridge fuse type gG (gl)		
Connection	Screw clamp terminals	**mm²**	Minimum clamping capacity: 1 x 0.22 or 1 x 0.22 + 1 x 0.34 Maximum clamping capacity: 1 x 2.5 or 2 x 1.5		
Electrical durability Conforming to EN/IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix C Operating rate: 3600 operating cycles/hour. Load factor: 0.5	a.c. supply for 1 million operating cycles utilisation category AC-15	**V**	24	120	230
		A	4	3	2
	d.c. supply for 1 million operating cycles utilisation category DC-13	**V**	24	110	
		A	0.5	0.2	
Electrical reliability	Failure rate According to EN/IEC 60947-5-4		At 17 V and 5 mA, $\lambda < 10^{-8}$ At 5 V and 1 mA, $\lambda < 10^{-6}$		

(1) Using an appropriate and correctly connected control system.

Aquire the information

Two-hand ergonomic control stations

With Harmony XB4 B control units

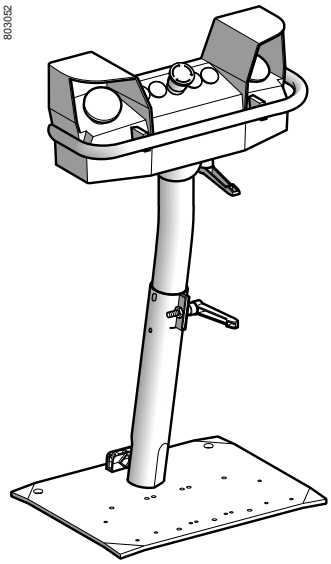
803051

XY2SB7●

Two-hand control stations - painted

Description	Mushroom head		Reference	Weight kg
	Function and colour	Contacts		
2 control pushbuttons with N/C + N/O break before make contacts and 1 mushroom head pushbutton	Emergency stop Red	N/C + N/C slow break	**XY2SB71**	4.000
	Lock out (Schaltsperre) Yellow	N/C + N/O break before make	**XY2SB75**	4.000
2 control pushbuttons with N/C + N/O break before make contacts and 1 mushroom head pushbutton, with pre-wired terminal block	Emergency stop Red	N/C + N/C slow break	**XY2SB72**	4.000
	Lock out (Schaltsperre) Yellow	N/C + N/O break before make	**XY2SB76**	4.000

803052



XY2SB7●4

Kits (control station + pedestal)

Description	Mushroom head		Reference	Weight kg
	Function and colour	Contacts		
2 control pushbuttons and 1 mushroom head Emergency stop pushbutton + pedestal XY2SB90	Emergency stop Red	N/C + N/C slow break	**XY2SB714**	17.000
2 control pushbuttons and 1 mushroom head Emergency stop pushbutton, with pre-wired terminal block + pedestal XY2SB90	Emergency stop Red	N/C + N/C slow break	**XY2SB724**	17.000

Documentation

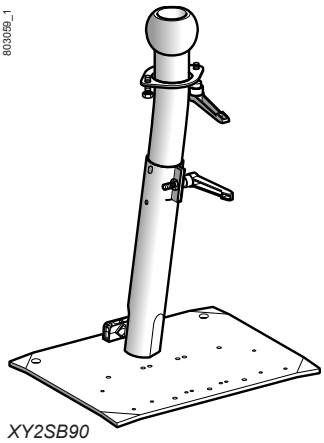
Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg
Installation manual	All control stations XY2SB7●●	**XCOM2514**	0.200

Aquire the information

Two-hand ergonomic control stations

With Harmony XB4 B control units

803059_1

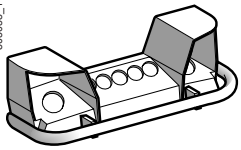


XY2SB90

803057_1

XY2SB98

803058_1



XY2SB511

522964

XY2SB99

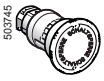
803054_1

ZB4 BR216

803055_1

ZB4 BS844

503745



ZB4 BS845S

Separate components and spare parts

Various accessories

Description	For use with	Colour	Unit reference	Weight kg
Metal pedestal adjustable height	XY2SB●●	Orange	**XY2SB90**	13.000
Collar for guard rail (welded fixing)	XY2SB90	Orange	**XY2SB98**	0.800
Control station top without control devices	–	Orange	**XY2SB511**	2.500
Control station base	–	Orange	**XY2SB531**	1.200
Double protective metal cover	Metal pedestal XY2SB90 and foot switches type XPE R	Orange	**XY2SB96**	4.370
Replacement handle (sold in lots of 5)	Metal pedestal XY2SB90	Black	**XY2SB93**	0.155
Replacement seals	–	–	**XY2SB99**	0.300
Adaptor (sold in lots of 5)	ISO M25	–	**DE9RA2125**	0.010
Fixing nut (sold in lots of 5)	Adaptor	–	**DE9EC21**	0.005

Control units *(1)*

Description	Component part	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Pushbutton actuator	Ø 60 mm mushroom head	Black	**ZB4BR216**	0.095
	N/C + N/O body/contact assembly	–	**ZB4BZ105**	0.055
Emergency stop pushbutton	Ø 40 mm mushroom head	Red	**ZB4BS844**	0.060
	N/C + N/C body/contact assembly	–	**ZB4BZ104**	0.055
Lock out pushbutton	Ø 40 mm mushroom head	Yellow, marked “Schaltsperre”	**ZB4BS845S**	0.060
	N/C + N/O body/contact assembly	–	**ZB4BZ105**	0.055

(1) Other XB4 B control and signalling units are suitable for use on the control stations. Please refer to our “Human Machine Interface catalogue”.

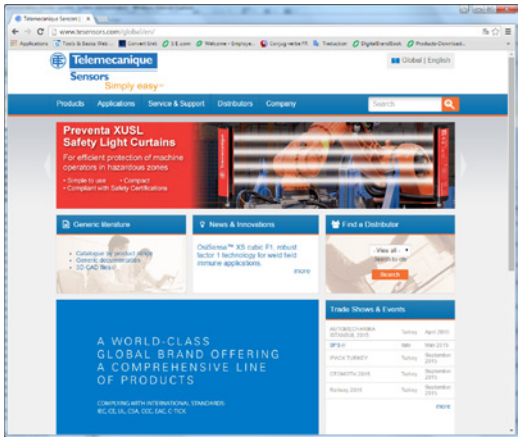
Aquire the information

Complementary safety products

Safety light curtains
Emergency stop rope pull switches
Safety switches

Aquire the information

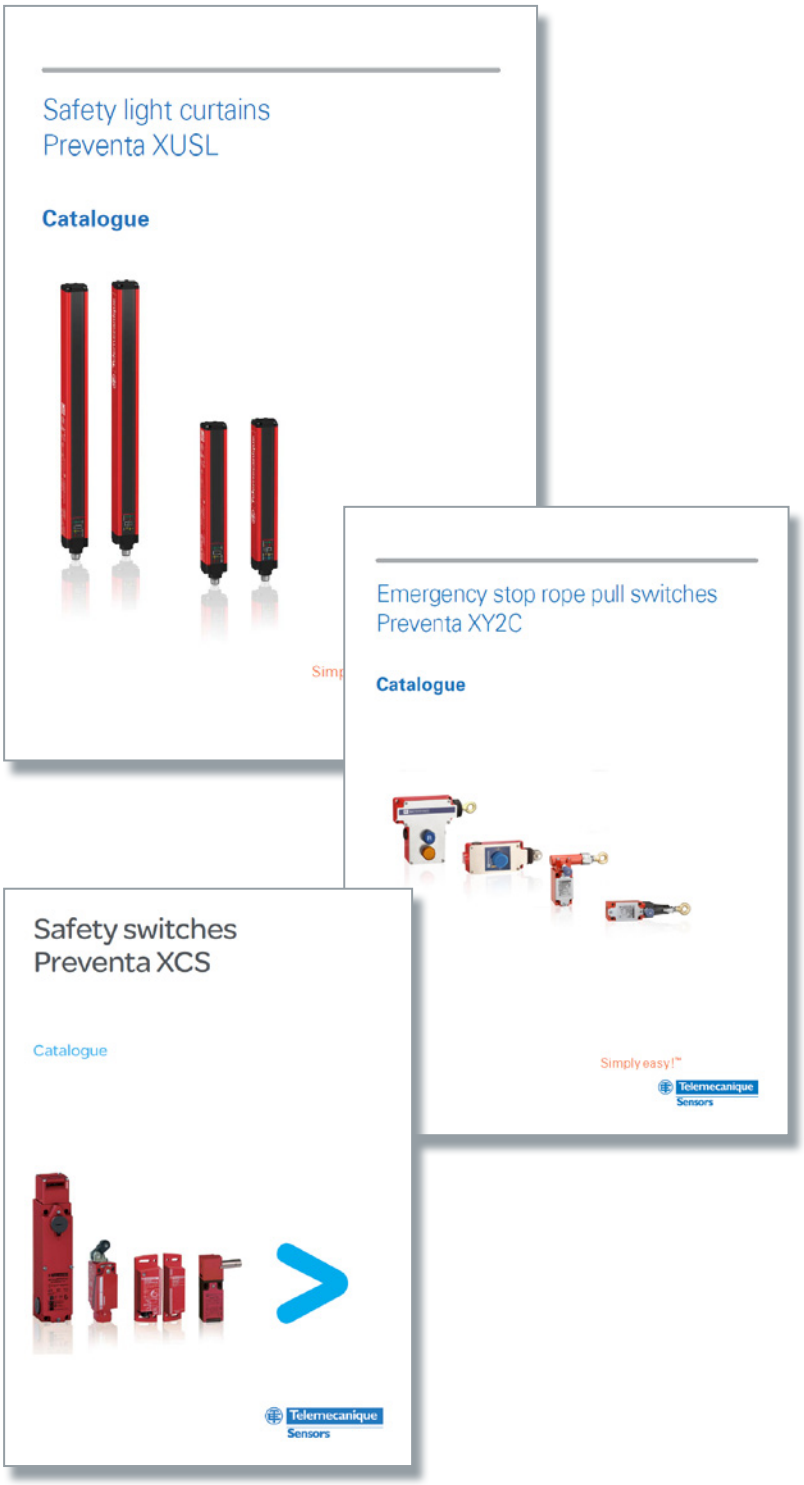
Complementary safety products
Safety light curtains
Emergency stop rope pull switches
Safety switches



Schneider Electric recommends his partner **Telemecanique Sensors,** which proposes few ranges of safety products:

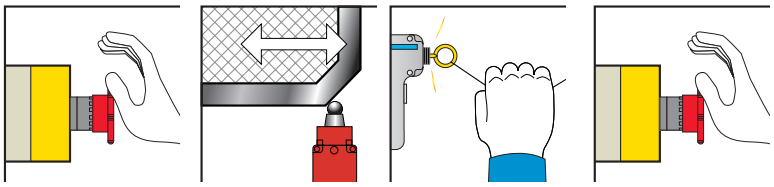
> Please discover this offer on the web site:
http://www.tesensors.com/global

> Access to the catalog by product at this URL:
http://www.tesensors.com/global/en/product/catalog/



Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules

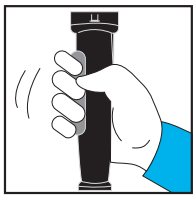
Applications

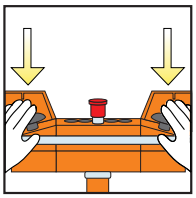


Modules	For Emergency stop and switch monitoring			For Emergency stop and protective guard applications
				
Maximum achievable safety level	PLe/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061	PLe/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061	PLe/Category 4 (instantaneous safety outputs) and PLd/ Category 3 (time delay safety outputs) conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 (instantaneous safety outputs) and SILCL2 (time delay safety outputs) conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061	PLe/Category 4 conforming to EN ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 62061
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN 1088/ISO 14119, EN/ISO 13850, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN 1088/ISO 14119, EN/ISO 13850, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/ISO 13850, EN 1088/ISO 14119, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN 62061 EN ISO 13849-1 EN 50156-1 EN 60204-1 EN/IEC 61496-1 EN/IEC 60947-5-1
Product certifications	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, BG	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, TÜV
Number of circuits – Safety	3 NO	3 NO	2 NO instantaneous + 3 NO time delay	3 NO instantaneous + 3 NO time delay
Number of circuits – Additional	1 solid-state output for signalling to PLC	1 relay output for signalling to PLC	4 solid-state outputs for signalling to PLC	1 NC
Display	2 LEDs	2 LEDs	4 LEDs	5 LEDs
Supply voltage	∿ and 24 V ⎓ 48 V ∿ 115 V ∿ 230 V ∿	∿ and 24 V ⎓	∿ and 24 V ⎓ 115 V ∿ 230 V ∿	⎓ 24 V ∿ 115…230 V
Synchronisation time between inputs	Unlimited	Unlimited	75 ms (automatic start)	1
Input channel voltage – 24 V/48 V version	∿ and 24 V ⎓/48 V ∿	24 V ⎓	24 V ⎓/–	24 V ⎓/–
Input channel voltage – 24 V/48 V or 110 V/120 V/230 V version	115 V ∿/230 V –	–	48 V ∿/48 V –	24 V ⎓/–
Module type	**XPSAC**	**XPSAXE**	**XPSATE**	**XPSATR**
Pages	3/74	3/74	3/75	3/76

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules

Applications

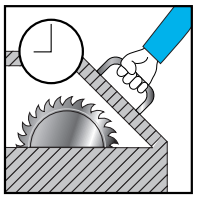


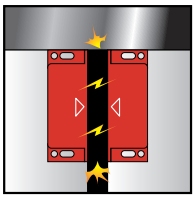


Modules	For enabling switch monitoring	For electrical monitoring of two-hand control stations	
			
Maximum achievable safety level	PLe/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061	PLc/Category 1 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL1 conforming to EN/IEC 62061	PLe/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN 61326, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN 574 type III A, EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN 62061	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN 574 type III C/ISO 13851
Product certifications	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, BG
Number of circuits			
Safety	2 NO	1 NO	2 NO
Additional	2 solid-state outputs for signalling to PLC	1 NC	1 NC
Display	3 LEDs	2 LEDs	3 LEDs
Supply voltage	24 V ⎓	∿ and 24 V ⎓ 115/230 V ∿	∿ and 24 V ⎓ 115/120 V ∿ 230 V ∿
Synchronisation time between inputs	–	500 ms	500 ms
Input channel voltage			
24 V/48 V version	24 V/–	24 V ⎓/–	24 V ⎓
115 V/230 V version	–	24 V ∿/24 V	–
Module type	**XPSVC**	**XPSBAE**	**XPSBCE**
Pages	3/81	3/82	3/82

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules

Applications





Modules	For the monitoring of applications requiring safety time delays		For coded magnetic switch monitoring	
			For 2 max.	For 6 max.
				
Maximum achievable safety level	PL d/Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL 2 conforming to EN/IEC 62061	PL d/Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, SILCL 2 conforming to EN/IEC 62061	PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 62061	PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 62061
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN 1088/ISO 14119, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-3	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN 1088/ISO 14119, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-3
Product certifications	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, TÜV	UL, CSA, TÜV
Number of circuits				
Safety	1 NO time delayed	1 NO pulse type	2 NO	
Additional	2 NC + 2 solid-state outputs for signalling to PLC		2 solid-state outputs for signalling to PLC	
Display	4 LEDs		3 LEDs	15 LEDs
Supply voltage	∿ and 24 V ⎓ 115 V ∿ 230 V ∿		⎓ 24 V	
Synchronisation time between inputs	–	–	500 ms	
Module type	**XPSTSA**	**XPSTSW**	**XPSDMB**	**XPSDME**
Pages	3/86	3/86	3/87	3/87

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules types XPSAC, XPSAXE

For Emergency stop and switch monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAC** and **XPSAXE** are used for monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1 and also meet the safety requirements for the electrical monitoring of switches in protective devices conforming to standard EN/ISO 14119. They provide protection for both the machine operator and the machine by immediately stopping the dangerous movement on receipt of a stop instruction from the operator, or on detection of a fault in the safety circuit itself.

To aid diagnostics, the modules have LEDs which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.

- The **XPSAC** module has 3 safety outputs and a solid-state output for signalling to the PLC.
- The **XPSAXE** module has 3 safety outputs and a relay output for signalling to the PLC

References

Description	Connection	Number of instantaneous opening safety circuits	Additional outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop and switch monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	3	1 solid-state	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAC5121**	0.160/ *0.353*
				∿ 48 V	**XPSAC1321**	0.210/ *0.463*
				∿ 115 V	**XPSAC3421**	0.210/ *0.463*
				∿ 230 V	**XPSAC3721**	0.210/ *0.463*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3	1 solid-state	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAC5121P**	0.160/ *0.353*
				∿ 48 V	**XPSAC1321P**	0.210/ *0.463*
				∿ 115 V	**XPSAC3421P**	0.210/ *0.463*
				∿ 230 V	**XPSAC3721P**	0.210/ *0.463*
			1 relay	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAXE5120P**	0.229/ *0.505*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	3	1 relay	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAXE5120C**	0.229/ *0.505*

XPSAC●●●●

XPSAC●●●●P

XPSAXE5120P

XPSAXE5120C

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules types XPSAV, XPSABV, XPSATE
For Emergency stop and switch monitoring

XPSAV11113

XPSAV11113P

XPSABV●●●●P

XPSABV●●●●C

XPSATE5110

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAV**, **XPSABV** and **XPSATE** are used for monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1 and also meet the safety requirements for the electrical monitoring
of switches in protection devices conforming to standard EN/ISO 14119.
They provide protective for both the machine operator and the machine by immediately stopping the dangerous movement on receipt of a stop instruction from the operator, or on detection of a fault in the safety circuit itself.
In addition to the stop category 0 instantaneous opening safety outputs (3 for **XPSAV**, 2 for **XPSABV** and 2 for **XPSATE**), the modules incorporate stop category 1 time delay outputs (3 for **XPSAV**, 1 for **XPSABV** and 3 for **XPSATE**) which allow for controlled deceleration of the motor components until a complete stop is achieved (for example, motor braking by variable speed drive).
At the end of the preset delay, the supply is disconnected by opening the time delay output circuits.

- For module **XPSAV**, the time delay of the 3 output circuits is adjustable, in 15 preset values, between 0 and 300 seconds using selector buttons.
- For module **XPSABV**, the time delay of the 3 output circuits is adjustable between 0.15 and 3 seconds or 1.5 and 30 seconds, depending on the model, using a selector switch.
- For module **XPSATE**, the time delay of the 3 output circuits is adjustable between 0 and 30 seconds using a 12-position selector switch.

Module **XPSAV** also incorporates 3 solid-state signalling outputs for signalling to the process PLC.
Module **XPSATE** incorporates 4 solid-state signalling outputs for signalling to the process PLC.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have LEDs which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.
The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Setting range of time delay	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop and switch monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	6 NO (3 NO time delay)	3 solid-state	0…300 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSAV11113**	0.320/ *0.705*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	6 NO (3 NO time delay)	3 solid-state	0…300 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSAV11113P**	0.320/ *0.705*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	6 NO (3 NO time delay)	3 solid-state	0…300 s *(Start delay 0,5 s)*	⎓ 24 V	**XPSAV11113T050**	0.320/ *0.705*
		6 NO (3 NO time delay)	3 solid-state	0.1 …2 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSAV11113Z002**	0.320/ *0.705*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO (1 NO time delay)	–	0,15…3 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSABV1133P**	0.280/ *0.617*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO (1 NO time delay)	–	0,15…3 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSABV1133C**	0.275/ *0.606*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO (1 NO time delay)	–	1,5…30 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSABV11330P**	0.280/ *0.617*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO (1 NO time delay)	–	1,5…30 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSABV11330C**	0.275/ *0.606*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSATE5110**	0.280/ *0.617*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSATE5110P**	0.280/ *0.617*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ 115 V	**XPSATE3410**	0.380/ *0.838*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ 115 V	**XPSATE3410P**	0.380/ *0.838*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ 230 V	**XPSATE3710**	0.380/ *0.838*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	5 NO (3 NO time delay)	4 solid-state	0…30 s	∿ 230 V	**XPSATE3710P**	0.380/ *0.838*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety module type XPSATR
For Emergency stop and protective guard applications

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSATR** meet the requirements of Performance Level PL e/Category 4 conforming to standard EN ISO 13849-1.

Safety modules **XPSATR** are electronic, redundant and self-monitoring devices with positively driven relays.

They are used for monitoring Emergency stop circuits (single or two-channel) and protective guard applications.
The modules are conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN 60204-1.

They provide protection for both the machine operator and the machine by immediately stopping the dangerous movement on receipt of a stop instruction from the operator, or on detection of a fault in the safety circuit itself.
XPSATR incorporate 3 NO and 1 NC not delayed contacts and 3 delayed NO contacts.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have 5 LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.

XPSATR●●●●P

XPSATR●●●●C

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Time setting range	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for emergency stop and safety guards monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO + 3 NO time delay	1 NC	0.1…3 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSATR1153P**	0.330/ *0.728*
				0.1…3 s	∿ 115…230 V	**XPSATR3953P**	0.350/ 0.772
				0…30 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSATR11530P**	0.330/ *0.728*
				0…30 s	∿ 115…230 V	**XPSATR39530P**	0.350/ 0.772
	Cage clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3 NO + 3 NO time delay	1 NC	0.1…3 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSATR1153C**	0.330/ *0.728*
				0.1…3 s	∿ 115…230 V	**XPSATR3953C**	0.350/ 0.772
				0…30 s	⎓ 24 V	**XPSATR11530C**	0.330/ *0.728*
				0…30 s	∿ 115…230 V	**XPSATR39530C**	0.350/ 0.772

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSAF
For Emergency stop and switch monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAF** meet the requirements of Performance Level PL e/Category 4 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1.

They are used for:
■ Monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1.
■ Electrical monitoring of switches activated by protection devices conforming to standard EN/ISO 14119.
Housed in a compact enclosure, the modules have 3 safety outputs.

Preventa safety modules **XPSAF●●●●P** incorporate removable terminal blocks, thus optimising machine maintenance.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have 3 LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.

The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

XPSAF5130

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop and switch monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	3	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAF5130**	0.250/ *0.551*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAF5130P**	0.250/ *0.551*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSAFL
For Emergency stop, switch and safety light curtain monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAFL** meet the requirements of Performance Level PL e/Category 4 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1.

They are used for:
- Monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1.
- Electrical monitoring of switches activated by protection devices conforming to standard EN/ISO 14119.

They can also be used for monitoring type 4 light curtains conforming to EN 61496-1 that have solid-state safety outputs (for example, light curtains type XUS L, see page 30304-EN/2). This system conforms to Performance Level PL e/Category 4 in accordance with EN/ISO 13849-1.

Housed in a compact enclosure, the modules have 3 safety outputs.
Preventa safety modules **XPSAFL●●●●P** incorporate removable terminal blocks, thus optimising machine maintenance.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have 3 LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.

The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

XPSAFL5130

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop, switch and safety light curtain monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	3	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAFL5130**	0.250/ *0.551*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAFL5130P**	0.250/ *0.551*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSAR
For Emergency stop, switch or safety light curtain monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAR** meet the requirements of Performance Level PL e/ Category 4 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1 and are designed for the following safety applications:
- Monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1.
- Electrical monitoring of switches activated by protection devices conforming to standard EN/ISO 14119.
- Monitoring type 4 light curtains conforming to EN/IEC 61496-1 that have solid-state safety outputs with test function (light curtains XUS L).

In addition to 7 safety outputs, modules **XPSAR** incorporate 2 relay signalling outputs and 4 solid-state signalling outputs for signalling to the process PLC.

Safety modules **XPSAR●●●●●●P** incorporate removable terminal blocks, thus optimising machine maintenance.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have 4 LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.
The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

XPSAR3●1144

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs/ solid-state outputs to PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop, switch or safety light curtain monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals, Terminal block integrated in module	7	2 / 4	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR311144**	0.300/ *0.661*
				∼ 115 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR351144**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∼ 230 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR371144**	0.400/ *0.882*
	Captive screw clamp terminals, Terminal block removable from module	7	2 / 4	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR311144P**	0.300/ *0.661*
				∼ 115 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR351144P**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∼ 230 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAR371144P**	0.400/ *0.882*

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules type XPSAK

For Emergency stop, switch, sensing mat/edges or safety light curtain monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSAK** meet the requirements of Performance Level PL e/Category 4 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1.

They are used for:
- Monitoring Emergency stop circuits conforming to standards EN/ISO 13850 and EN/IEC 60204-1.
- Electrical monitoring of switches activated by protection devices, with optional selection of synchronisation time between signals.
- Monitoring 4-wire sensing mats or edges.
- Monitoring type 4 light curtains conforming to EN/IEC 61496-1 which have solid-state safety outputs with test function (light curtains XUSL).

Housed in a compact enclosure, the modules have 3 safety outputs, a relay signalling output and 4 solid-state signalling outputs for signalling to the process PLC.

Preventa safety modules **XPSAK●●●●P** incorporate removable terminal blocks, thus optimising machine maintenance.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have 4 LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.
The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

XPSAK3●1144

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs / Solid-state outputs for PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for Emergency stop, switch, sensing mat/edges or safety light curtain monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	3	1 / 4	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK311144**	0.300/ *0.661*
				∿ 110 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK361144**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∿ 120 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK351144**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∿ 230 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK371144**	0.400/ *0.882*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	3	1 / 4	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK311144P**	0.300/ *0.661*
				∿ 48 V	**XPSAK331144P**	0.300/ *0.661*
				∿ 110 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK361144P**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∿ 120 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK351144P**	0.400/ *0.882*
				∿ 230 V ⎓ 24 V	**XPSAK371144P**	0.400/ *0.882*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSVC
For enabling switch monitoring

Operating principle

The enabling grip switch system, comprising an enabling switch XY2AU and a monitoring module **XPSVC**, enables authorised personnel to carry out adjustment, programming or maintenance operations within hazardous zones of machines providing certain conditions are met.

To be accessible, such operations are often carried out at reduced speed, and must be intentionally selected by authorised persons by means of a selector switch or key switch. Once the selection is made, the enabling switch system temporarily takes over from the hazardous zone's usual protection measures.

Caution: The enabling switch system alone must not cause dangerous movements of the machine to be activated; a second intentional control action on the part of the operator is required. In addition, each person remaining in the hazardous zone must be provided with an individual enabling switch to ensure their own safety.

XPSVC1132

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Solid-state outputs for PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for enabling switch monitoring	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	2 NO	2	⎓ 24	**XPSVC1132**	0.250/ *0.551*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	2	⎓ 24	**XPSVC1132P**	0.250/ *0.551*

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules types XPSBAE, XPSBCE, XPSBF

For electrical monitoring of two-hand control stations

XPSBAE●●●●P

XPSBAE●●●●C

XPSBCE●●●●P

XPSBCE●●●●C

XPSBF1132

Operating principle

Two-hand control stations are designed to provide protection against hand injury.
They require machine operators to keep their hands clear of the dangerous movement zone.
The use of two-hand control is an individual protective measure, which can safely protect only one operator.
Separate two-hand control stations must be provided for each operator in a multiple-worker environment.

Safety modules **XPSBAE**, **BCE** and **BF** for two-hand control stations comply with the requirements of European standard EN 574/ISO 13851 for two-hand control systems.
The control stations must be designed and installed such that they cannot be activated involuntarily or easily rendered inoperative. Depending on the application, the requirements of type C standards specific to the machinery involved must be met (additional personal protection methods may have to be considered).

To initiate a dangerous movement, both operators (two-hand control pushbuttons) must be activated within an interval ≤ 0.5 s (synchronous activation). If one of the two pushbuttons is released during a dangerous operation, the control sequence is cancelled. Resumption of the dangerous operation is possible only if both pushbuttons are returned to their initial position and reactivated within the required time interval.
The safety distance between the control units and the hazardous zone must be sufficient to ensure that when only one operator is released, the hazardous zone cannot be reached before the dangerous movement has been completed or stopped.

Selection

Standard EN 574/ ISO 13851 defines the selection of two-hand controls according to its behavior.
The following table details the 3 types of two-hand control conforming to EN 574/ISO 13851.
For each type, it lists the operating characteristics and minimum requirements.

Requirements of standard EN 574/ISO 13851	Type I	Type II	Type III		
			A	B	C
Use of both hands (simultaneous action)	■	■	■	■	■
Link between input and output signals	■	■	■	■	■
Output signal inhibited	■	■	■	■	■
Prevention of accidental operation	■	■	■	■	■
Tamper-proof	■	■	■	■	■
Output signal reinitialised		■	■	■	■
Synchronous action (specified time limit)			■	■	■
Use of proven components (Category 1 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1)	■		XPSBAE		
Redundancy with partial error detection (Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1)		■		XPSBCE XPSBF	
Redundancy + Self-monitoring (Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1)					XPSBCE XPSBF
Two-hand control station	XY2SB●●				

■ Conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1

■ Meets the requirements of standard EN 574/ISO 13851

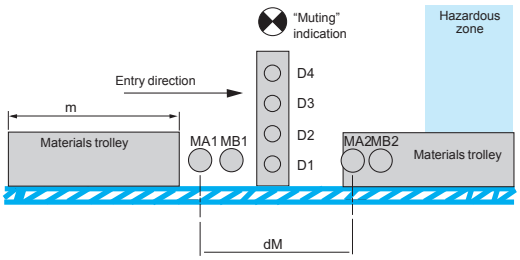
References

Description	Type conforming to standard EN 574	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for electrical monitoring of two-hand control stations	III A	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	1 NO	1 NC	∿ and 24 V ⎓	**XPSBAE5120P**	0.100/ *0.220*
					∿ 115/230V	**XPSBAE3920P**	0.100/ *0.220*
		Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	1 NO	1 NC	∿ and 24 V ⎓	**XPSBAE5120C**	0.100/ *0.220*
					∿ 115/230V	**XPSBAE3920C**	0.100/ *0.220*
	III C	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	1 NC relay	∿ and 24 V ⎓	**XPSBCE3110P**	0.272/ *0.600*
					∿ 115/120 V	**XPSBCE3410P**	0.322/ *0.710*
					∿ 230 V	**XPSBCE3710P**	0.322/ *0.710*
		Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	1 NC relay	∿ and 24 V ⎓	**XPSBCE3110C**	0.272/ *0.600*
					∿ 115 /120 V	**XPSBCE3410C**	0.322/ *0.710*
					∿ 230 V	**XPSBCE3710C**	0.322/ *0.710*
		Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	2 solid-state	⎓ 24 V	**XPSBF1132**	0.150/ *0.331*
			2 NO	2 solid-state	⎓ 24 V	**XPSBF1132P**	0.150/ *0.331*

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules and single-beam photo-electric sensors

With a test input associated with a built-in “muting” function



D1, D2, D3, D4: monitoring photo-electric sensors.
MA1, MB1, MA2, MB2: “muting” photo-electric sensors.
m = trolley length (including material)
dM = distance between MA1, MB1 and MA2, MB2.

Operating principle

XPSCM safety modules used in conjunction with XU2S single-beam photo-electric sensors (periodically tested), establish a category 2 light curtain conforming to IEC/EN 61496 parts 1 and 2.
The connection of 1 to 4 pairs of XU2S photo-electric sensors makes it possible to create a protected zone up to 1200 mm high conforming to EN 999/ISO 13855 and 8 m long.

The built-in “muting” function allows the automatic passage of parts to be machined, or loaded pallets, without interrupting the transportation movement.
When the system is switched on by the start command (in series with the main circuit feedback loop) and the light protection is not interrupted, the main circuit is closed by the two safety relays of the XPSCM module.

An interruption of the protective field causes the safety outputs to open instantaneously, and the process PLC receives a stop command. The LED on the XPSCM front panel changes from green to red. The “open” state is maintained until the module is restarted using the start button.

The “muting” function allows the light curtain protection to be inhibited. This can be used to authorise the passage of a materials trolley through the light curtain without tripping the main circuit. The “muting” function cannot be activated by supplying the inhibition sensors unless the safety outputs have been switched on beforehand.

To trigger the “muting” function, the inhibition devices must be activated within the 3 second time interval. This synchronisation time for the two inhibition inputs can be deactivated by connecting two configuration terminals. The “muting” cycle has a maximum duration of 60 seconds. During this period, materials can be transported through the protection field without deactivating the safety outputs. The 60 second limit value of the “muting” cycle may be made infinite by connecting two configuration terminals.

During the “muting” process, a light indicating the “muting” status is controlled by the XPSCM module. An fault at indicator light level (short-circuit, open circuit) will be immediately recognised and deactivate the “muting” function. The indicator light comes on when a “muting” signal is generated and indicates the inhibition of the protection function.

Conditions to be observed for the “muting” function

■ The “muting” sensors must either be:
□ Thru-beam type, sensing distance 8 m: XU2S18PP340L5 (or XU2S18PP340D).
□ Thru-beam type, sensing distance 15 m: XUB2BKSNL2T (or XUB2BKSNM12T) + XUB2BPANL2R (or XUB2BPANM12R).
□ Polarised reflex type, sensing distance 2 m: XUB9BPNAL2 (or XUB9BPNAM12) + XUZC50.
□ Polarised reflex type, sensing distance 5 m: XUM9APCNL2 (or XUM9APCNM8) or XUM9BPANL2 + XUZC50.
□ Limit switches.

■ dM ⩽ m to obtain continuous validation of the “muting” function.

■ Avoid the intrusion of persons during the “muting” phase. This phase is indicated by the indicator light connected to the “muting” indicator output of the XPSCM module.

■ A materials trolley must provide the “muting” signal before entering the protection field and cease it once it has cleared all the sensors of the protection field on exiting.

References

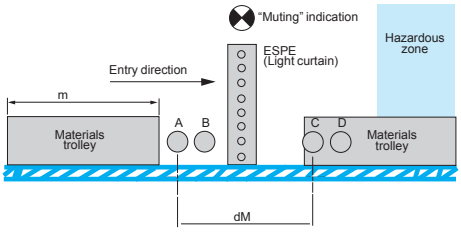
Description	Type of terminal block connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for monitoring single-beam photo-electric sensors, with a built-in “muting” function	Integrated in module	2	4	24 V ⎓	**XPSCM1144**	0.350/ *0.772*
	Removable from module	2	4	24 V ⎓	**XPSCM1144P**	0.350/ *0.772*

XPSCM1144●

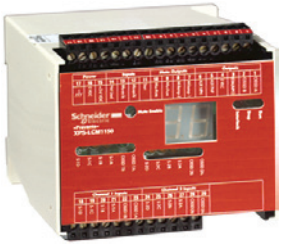
Monitor and Processing

Safety monitoring module Preventa XPSLCM

for the “muting” function of type 2 and type 4 safety light curtains



ESPE: electro-sensitive protection equipment (light curtain).
A, B, D, C: “muting” sensors.
m: trolley length and dM = distance between A, B and D, C.



XPSLCM1150

Operating principle

XPSLCM safety modules are used with type 4 light curtains conforming to EN/IEC 61496-1 to provide a system inhibiting the light curtain protection, i.e. “muting”. This function enables the automatic passage of parts for machining or loaded pallets, without interrupting the transportation movement within the zone protected by the electro-sensitive protection equipment (ESPE) system. In addition to the electro-sensitive protection and XPSLCM safety modules, the system comprises 4 to 8 inhibition sensors, 2 indicator lights and a key switch to reset the system to the initial state in the event of a sequence error.

When the system is switched on by the start command and the light curtain protection not interrupted, the main circuit is closed by the safety outputs of the XPSLCM modules (solid-state safety outputs). In addition to safety outputs, the modules incorporate signalling outputs for sending system status information to the PLC. Either 5 or 14 LEDs and a 2-digit display, mounted on the front face of the module, provide information on the safety circuit status.

An interruption of the protection field monitored by the electro-sensitive protection equipment causes instantaneous opening of the safety outputs; the process PLC receives a stop command and the LED display mounted on the front face indicates the change of state of the safety circuits. The “open” state is maintained until the module is restarted using the Start button.

The “muting” function cannot be activated by supplying the inhibition sensors unless the safety outputs have been switched on beforehand. To trigger the “muting” function, the inhibition devices must be activated within the 3 second time interval. During the activated “muting” phase, materials can be transported through the protection field without deactivating the safety outputs. In the event of intrusion into the hazardous zone, a person cannot activate the inhibition sensors in the same way and the system stops.

Whilst the “muting” function is activated, a “muting” status indicator light is controlled by the XPSLCM module. A fault at indicator light level (short-circuit, open circuit) is immediately recognised and deactivates the “muting” function. The indicator light only illuminates when a “muting” signal is generated and indicates the inhibition of the protection function.

Conditions to be observed for the “muting” function

■ The “muting” sensors must either be:
□ Thru-beam type, sensing distance 15 m: XUM2APCNL2 (or XUM2APCNM8) or XUM2BPANL2 or XUM2BPBNL2.
□ Polarised reflex type, sensing distance 5 m: XUM9APCNL2 (or XUM9APCNM8) or XUM9BPANL2 or XUM9BPBNL2 + XUZC50.
□ Polarised reflex type, sensing distance 11 m: XUX9APANT16 (or XUX9APANM12) or XUX9APBNT16 (or XUX9APBNM12) + XUZC50.
□ Limit switches

■ dM ⩽ m to obtain continuous validation of the “muting” function.

■ Avoid the intrusion of persons during the “muting” phase. This phase is indicated by the indicator light connected to the “muting” indicator output of the XPSLCM module.

■ A materials trolley must provide the “muting” signal before entering the protection field and cease it once it has cleared all the sensors of the protection field on exiting.

References

Description	Type of terminal block connection	Number of safety circuits	Auxiliary outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety module for “muting” function	Removable from module	2 PNP	1 PNP + 1 NPN	24 V ⎓	**XPSLCM1150**	0.660/ *1.455*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules types XPSECME, XPSECPE
For extending the number of safety contacts

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSECME** and **XPSECPE**, for extending the number of safety contacts, are available as additions to Preventa XPSbase modules (Emergency stop, limit switch, two-hand control, etc.).
They are used to extend the number of safety output contacts of the base modules.


XPSECME5131P


XPSECME5131C


XPSECPE5131P


XPSECPE5131C

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for extending the number of safety contacts, for use with XPSbase modules	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	4	2	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSECME5131P**	0.270/ *0.595*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	4	2	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSECME5131C**	0.270/ *0.595*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	8	1	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSECPE5131P**	0.550/ *1,213*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	8	1	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSECPE5131C**	0.650/ *1.433*
	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	8	1	∼ 115…230 V	**XPSECPE3910P**	0.650/ *1.433*
	Spring terminals Terminal block removable from module	8	1	∼ 115…230 V	**XPSECPE3910C**	0.650/ *1.433*

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules types XPSTSA, XPSTSW

For safety time delays

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSTSA** and **XPSTSW** are used in applications requiring safety time delays:

■ modules **XPSTSA** in applications with interlocking on high inertia machines with long rundown time (guards unlocked after safety time delay has elapsed),

■ modules **XPSTSW** in applications with a safety switchover contact (shunting contact in association with XPSVN modules for zero speed detection, solenoid valve monitoring, etc.).

The time delay of safety circuits can be set to 16 preset values, using 2 selectors located on the front face of the modules.

To aid diagnostics, the modules have LEDs which provide information on the monitoring circuit status and 2 solid-state outputs for signalling to the process PLC. In addition, their removable terminal blocks optimise machine maintenance.

References

XPSTSA●●●●P

XPSTSW●●●●P

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs / Solid-state outputs to PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for applications with interlocking on high inertia machines	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	1 delayed	2 NC / 2	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSTSA5142P**	0.250/ *0.551*
				∿ 115 V	**XPSTSA3442P**	0.360/ *0.774*
				∿ 230 V	**XPSTSA3742P**	0.360/ *0.774*
Safety modules for applications with safety switchover contact	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	1 pulse type	2 NC / 2	∿ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSTSW5142P**	0.250/ *0.551*
				∿ 115 V	**XPSTSW3442P**	0.360/ *0.774*
				∿ 230 V	**XPSTSW3742P**	0.360/ *0.774*

Monitor and Processing

Preventa safety modules types XPSDMB, XPSDME

For coded magnetic switch monitoring

Operating principle

Safety modules **XPSDMB** and **XPSDME** are specifically designed for monitoring coded magnetic safety switches. They incorporate two safety outputs and two solid-state outputs for signalling to the process PLC. Conforming to Performance Level PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1, modules **XPSDMB** can monitor two independent sensors and modules **XPSDME** can monitor up to six independent sensors.

To monitor a higher number of magnetic switches using these safety modules, the magnetic switches can be connected in series parallel, while meeting the requirements of Performance Level PL d/Category 3 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1.

Safety modules **XPSDM●●●●●P** incorporate removable terminal blocks, thus optimising machine maintenance.
To aid diagnostics, the modules have LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status.

XPSDMB1132

XPSDME1132

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Synchro time between inputs	Solid-state outputs for PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety module for monitoring 2 coded magnetic switches	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	2 NO	< 0.5 s	2	⎓ 24 V	**XPSDMB1132**	0.250/ *0.551*
Safety module for monitoring 6 coded magnetic switches	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	2 NO	< 0.5 s	2	⎓ 24 V	**XPSDME1132**	0.300/ *0.661*
Safety module for monitoring 2 coded magnetic switches	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	< 0.5 s	2	⎓ 24 V	**XPSDMB1132P**	0.250/ *0.551*
Safety module for monitoring 6 coded magnetic switches	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2 NO	< 0.5 s	2	⎓ 24 V	**XPSDME1132P**	0.300/ *0.661*
Safety module for monitoring 6 coded magnetic switches	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	2 NO	< 2.2 s	2	⎓ 24 V	**XPSDME1132TS220**	0.300/ *0.661*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSVNE
For zero speed detection

Operating principle

Preventa safety modules **XPSVNE** for zero speed detection are used to detect the stop condition of electric motors. Their most common applications include: providing the unlock signal for electrically interlocked sliding or removable machine guards, controlling rotation direction signals for reversing motors and engaging locking brakes after a motor has come to a standstill.

As electric motors run down, a remanent voltage is produced in the windings of the motor due to residual magnetism. This voltage is proportional to the speed of the motor and, therefore, decreases as the motor comes to a standstill.
This remanent voltage is measured in a redundant manner so as to detect the stop condition of the motor. The cabling between the motor windings and the inputs of the **XPSVNE** module is also monitored to prevent a cabling breakage or fault being seen as a stopped motor.
A transformer should not be used to connect the motor to terminals Z1, Z2 and Z3 since there is no monitoring of the connection with the motor winding via the resistance monitoring.

Modules **XPSVNE** are suitable for detecting the stop condition of all types of AC or DC motor driven machines which, when the motor runs down, produce a remanent voltage in the windings due to residual magnetism. These machines can be controlled by electronic devices, such as variable speed drives or DC injection brakes.
The input filters for standard **XPSVNE** modules are designed for a frequency of up to 60 Hz.
For motors operating at a frequency higher than 60 Hz, which therefore produce a high frequency remanent voltage, special modules **XPSVNE●●●●HS** should be used.

Modules **XPSVNE** have 2 potentiometers mounted on the front face of the module which allow independent adjustment of the switching threshold for each input circuit. This allows adjustment for different types of motors and application requirements.

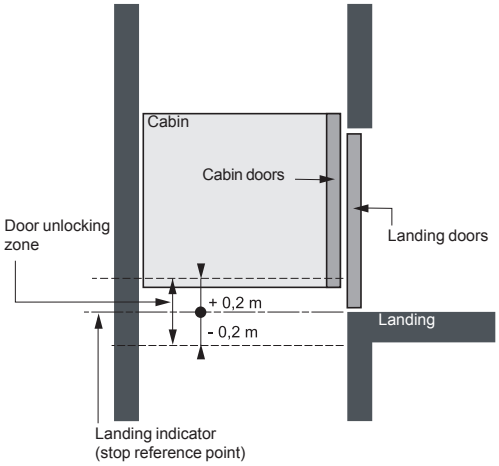
To aid diagnostics, modules **XPSVNE** have 4 LEDs and 2 solid-state outputs to provide information on the status of the zero speed detection circuit.

XPSVNE●●●●●

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits/ Solid-state outputs for PLC	Supply	Frequency of motor power supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for zero speed detection	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block removable from module	2/ 2	⎓ 24 V	≤ 60 Hz	**XPSVNE1142P**	0.500/ *1.102*
				> 60 Hz	**XPSVNE1142HSP**	0.500/ *1.102*
			∼ 115 V	≤ 60 Hz	**XPSVNE3442P**	0.600/ *1.333*
				> 60 Hz	**XPSVNE3442HSP**	0.600/ *1.323*
			∼ 230 V	≤ 60 Hz	**XPSVNE3742P**	0.600/ *1.323*
				> 60 Hz	**XPSVNE3742HSP**	0.600/ *1.323*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety module type XPSEDA
For lift control



Operating principle

When the cabin is parked at a landing, with the doors open, some lifts automatically correct their level (isolevelling) in relation to the landing in order to compensate for any differences generated by modification of the load in the cabin.
During this operation, European standard EN/IEC 81 recommends that the presence of the cabin be checked within a zone of +/- 0.2 m around the landing (door unlocking zone), by means of a safety circuit which will cause the cabin to stop if it moves out of the specified zone.

The use of the safety module **XPSEDA**, which checks the presence of the cabin in the specified zone at two points, meets this requirement.
The module incorporates two safety outputs and two solid-state outputs for signalling functions. Four LEDs on the front face of the module provide visual indication of the status of the safety circuit.
The position of the cabin in relation to the landing is detected by two limit switches in the lift shaft. It is also possible to use non-contact sensors (magnetic sensors with reed contact).
When the cabin reaches the preset position and when it is within the permissible tolerances in relation to the landing, the two safety circuits in safety module **XPSEDA** close and allow isolevelling of the cabin with the doors open. Any change in one of the input signals (cabin outside the specified zone) or detection of a fault (break in the wiring, short-circuit, etc.) causes immediate opening of the safety outputs in the **XPSEDA** module and subsequent stopping of the cabin.


XPSEDA5142

References

Description	Connection	Number of safety circuits	Solid-state outputs for PLC	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety module for lift control	Captive screw clamp terminals Terminal block integrated in module	2	2	∼ and ⎓ 24 V	**XPSEDA5142**	0.180/ *0.397*

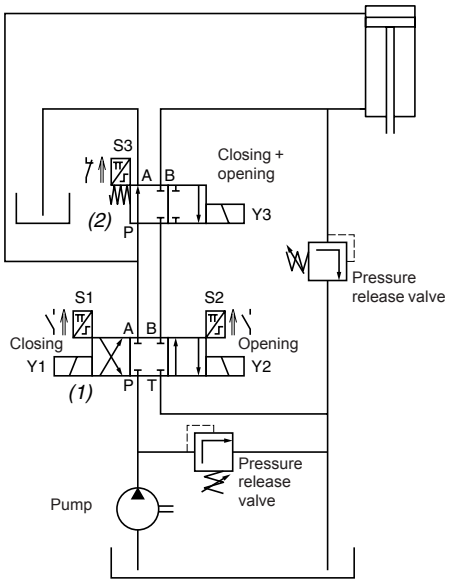
Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety module type XPSPVT
For dynamic monitoring of hydraulic valves on linear presses

Operating principle

Safety module **XPSPVT** is specifically designed for monitoring hydraulic safety system valves which control the movements of potentially dangerous machines.
The operating principle of this module is explained in the circuit diagram of a hydraulic safety system for linear presses (see below).

This hydraulic safety system features a 3 position piston which controls the up and down stroke of the operating cylinder. The circuit is equipped with a safety valve to complete the redundant system. This circuit must be activated to enable the up and down stroke of the cylinder.
If either of the 2 pistons becomes defective (for example, due to a broken spring or to oil contamination), and the valve piston shifts from its normal position towards the open position, the **XPSPVT** module will detect it and prevent resumption of the piston stroke.
Proximity sensors integrated in the valve to detect the piston positions and connected to the **XPSPVT** module must be damped when the valve coils are in the de-energised state (zero position).
The sensor circuits of the **XPSPVT** module are designed to allow connection of NPN and PNP proximity sensors or sensing components. Either 2-wire or 3-wire types can be used.

Hydraulic safety system circuit operating on a linear press.
Monitoring of valves in position 0.



(1) 3 position hydraulic valve.
(2) 2 position hydraulic valve.

XPSPVT1180

Reference

Description	Display	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety module for dynamic monitoring of hydraulic valves on linear presses	8 LEDs	24 V ⎓	**XPSPVT1180**	0.540/ *1.190*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSPVK
For dynamic monitoring of double-bodied solenoid valves

Operating principle

Safety module **XPSPVK** is specially designed for dynamic monitoring of the safety valves in eccentric presses, conforming to European standard EN 692.
This standard establishes the specifications related to safety control systems for presses equipped with friction clutches.
To meet the requirements of this standard, the clutch/brake control must be monitored dynamically.
This function is provided by a double-bodied solenoid valve (safety valve for presses) which performs the functions of two valves mounted in one body.
The position of the two valve pistons can be monitored by proximity sensors, mechanical limit switches or pressure switches.
Module **XPSPVK** checks for the correct operation of the double-bodied safety valves at 3 points in the cycle.
- Start at top dead centre: checks the rest position of the two valves.
- Take-on point (transfer function): checks that the two valves are in the “activated” (energised) position.
- Press stop trigger point: checks that the two valves return to the rest position.

Return must be simultaneous for both valves within a defined time period.
To set up an automatic disconnect of the **XPSPVK** module at the first machine stroke, a NC auxiliary contact mounted on the main control contactor or on another contactor/relay, activated at the same time, can be wired to terminals 7 and 8 in parallel with the RESET button.
If a fault is detected during the cycle, the **XPSPVK** module will stop the slide stroke and will also inhibit the start of another cycle.

XPSPVK

References

Description	Display	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for dynamic monitoring of double-bodied solenoid valves	8 LEDs	24 V ⎓	**XPSPVK1184**	0.700/ *1.543*
		115 V ∿	**XPSPVK3484**	0.900/ *1.984*
		230 V ∿	**XPSPVK3784**	0.900/ *1.984*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety modules type XPSOT
For safety stop with automatic overtravel monitoring and control

Operating principle

Safety module **XPSOT** is used on eccentric presses to monitor overtravel and ensure that the press slide stops in a non-dangerous position, i.e. top dead centre (TDC), during normal (non-emergency) operation.
Use of this module, designed in accordance with standard EN 692 relating to mechanical press safety, makes it possible to create a redundant, self-monitoring control system.

The two essential functions of this safety module are to:
■ **Trigger the end of cycle stop sequences slightly before top dead centre (at point A) so as to come to a complete stop at TDC.**
After TDC, the permissible overtravel is approximately 10°. The safety module immediately detects any overtravel. Overtravel is indicative of braking device deterioration and, in this case, jog mode must be used to move the slide back to TDC. The next cycle will be inhibited to allow maintenance to be performed on the braking device (cam 1).

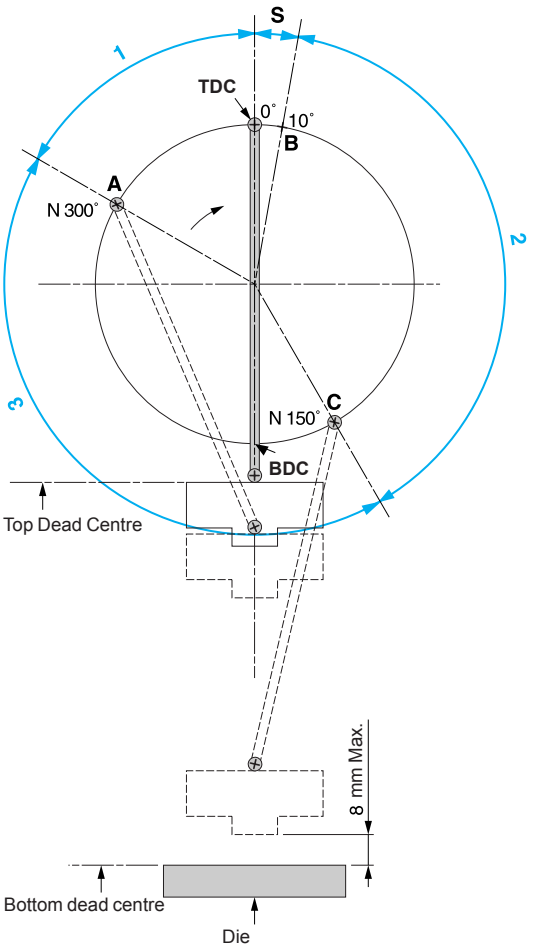
■ Take over control monitoring during the dangerous part of the cycle (slide downstroke). Any stop instruction issued between TDC (0°) and point C (approximately 150° after TDC) causes an immediate stop of the press.
This approximate value of 150° corresponds to the 8 mm tool closure dimension (safety point).
When a stop instruction is issued after this safety point, the press completes the cycle and comes to a complete stop at TDC (cam 2).

Control of the dangerous part of the cycle (generally the slide downstroke) is usually activated from a two-hand control station associated with a safety module (type **XPSBCE**).

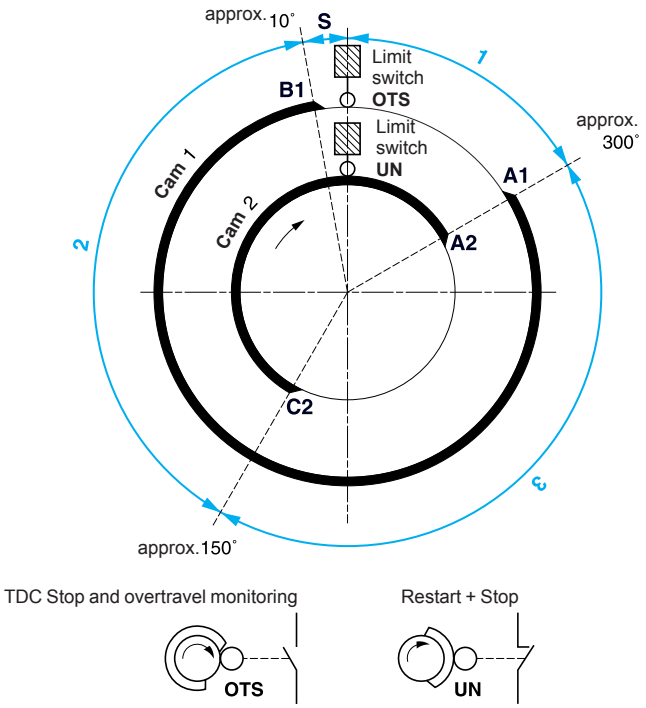
Overtravel monitoring is performed **on each cycle** by safety module **XPSOT**.

Operating principle (continued)

Press diagram



Control cams diagram

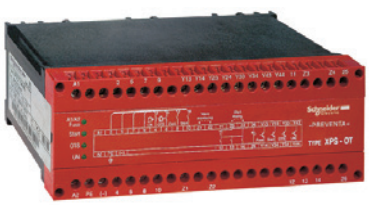


1 Permissible overtravel zone.
2 Dangerous zone (usually slide downstroke).
3 Non-dangerous zone (usually slide upstroke).

S Permissible overtravel.
A Press stop trigger point.
B Point at which permissible overtravel is exceeded (a stop instruction issued after point **B** will lock up the press).
C Takeover point, beyond which the press will complete its cycle up to **TDC**.
TDC Top dead centre, actual stopping zone of the press.
BDC Bottom dead centre.

Cam operation
Cam 1 is associated with the **OTS**, limit switch (LS), cam 2 with the **UN** limit switch (the limit switches must be located on different cams for safety reasons).
The **OTS** limit switch is deactivated at TDC, at which point the **UN** limit switch is activated.
Point A1 of **cam 1** is located approximately 300° after TDC and, when reached, the press stops and comes to a standstill: **A1 is the press stop trigger point.**
Point B1, located approximately 10° after TDC, constitutes the end of cam 1: **If B1 is exceeded during stopping**, the overtravel is abnormally long, **the press locks up** and the next cycle is inhibited.
Point A2 of cam 2 functions like point A1 on cam 1 (contact state of the **UN** limit switch reversed in relation to the state of the **OTS** limit switch).
Point C2, located approximately 150° after TDC, corresponds to the 8 mm tool closing dimension. Stop instructions issued after C2 is reached are not executed until point A2 is reached.

References



XPSOT

Description	Display	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Safety modules for safety stop with automatic overtravel monitoring and control	4 LEDs	115 V ∼	**XPSOT3444**	1.100/ *2.425*
		230 V ∼	**XPSOT3744**	1.100/ *2.425*

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 expansion modules
Presentation of the range

Compatibility of offers

Modicon TM3 expansion modules

> Modicon M221 logic controllers
> Modicon M221 Book logic controllers
> Modicon M241 logic controllers
> Modicon M251 logic controllers
> SoMachine Basic software
> SoMachine software
> Modicon TM2 expansion modules

Digital I/O modules

Analog I/O modules

Expert I/O modules

Functional Safety modules

Bus expansion modules

Presentation

The Modicon TM3 expansion module offer provides an opportunity to enhance the capabilities of Modicon M221, M241 and M251 logic controllers:

- Digital I/O modules which can be used to create configurations with up to 488 digital I/O (according to the controller). These modules are available with the same connections as the controllers.
- Analog I/O modules which can be used to create configurations with up to 114 analog I/O (according to the controller) and are designed to receive, amongst other things, position, temperature or speed sensor signals. They are also capable of controlling variable speed drives or any device equipped with a current or voltage input.
- Expert modules for control of TeSys motor starters which simplify wiring up the control section due to connection with RJ45 cables.
- Functional Safety modules which simplify wiring and can be configured in the SoMachine and/or SoMachine Basic softwares.

In addition, the TM3 expansion system is flexible due to the possibility of remotely locating some of the TM3 modules in the enclosure or another cabinet (up to 5 meters (*16.404 ft.*) away, using a bus expansion system.
The Modicon TM3 expansion system is common to the whole range of Modicon M221, M241 and M251 logic controllers, meaning that the model of controller can be revised without changing expansion module.

Modicon TM3 range

Digital I/O modules	◻ modules with 8 to 32 inputs/outputs: - 24 V or 120 V ⎓ 50/60 Hz inputs - relay or transistor outputs
Analog I/O modules	◻ modules with 2 to 8 inputs/outputs: - current/voltage or temperature inputs - current/voltage outputs
Expert module	◻ module for control of one to four TeSys motor starters
Functional Safety modules	◻ modules designed using **Preventa** technology for integral machine safety: - control of emergency stops - control of switches - control of light curtains - control of pressure-sensitive mats or edges
Bus expansion system	◻ transmitter module ◻ receiver module ◻ bus expansion cable

Specific features

Modicon TM3 expansion modules have been designed with a simple interlocking assembly mechanism. A bus expansion connector is used to distribute data and the power supply when assembling the Modicon TM3 expansion modules with logic controllers.

Connections

A wide choice of connections is available depending on the model of Modicon TM3 module:

- ◻ removable screw terminal blocks *(1)*
- ◻ removable spring terminal blocks *(1)*
- ◻ HE 10 connector, to be used with HE 10 cables/bare wires or HE 10/HE 10 and Telefast sub-bases *(2)*

The connectors (screw terminal blocks, spring terminal blocks, HE 10 connector, RJ 45) are located on the front of the TM3 expansion modules and are therefore accessible.

(1) The terminal blocks are supplied with Modicon TM3 expansion modules.
(2) Telefast Modicon ABE7 pre-wired system to be ordered separately , visit our web site: www.schneider-electric.com

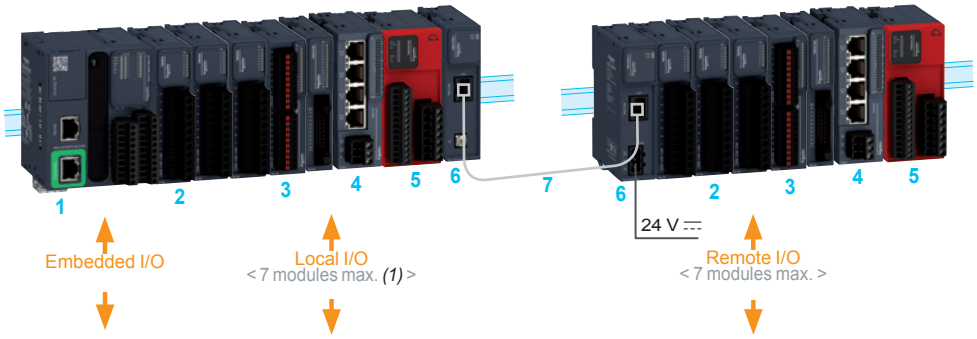
Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 expansion modules
Bus expansion system

Presentation

Modicon TM3 bus expansion system

A PLC configuration consists of a controller with its embedded input and output channels, used in conjunction with local or remote expansion modules which are used to increase the number of channels and/or functions.

- Expansion modules are connected directly by simple interlocking with the controller (local I/O) or remotely (remote I/O) with a TM3 bus expansion cable, up to 5 meters (*16.404 ft.*) away.
- The bus expansion connector, located on the side of the controllers and on each side of the Modicon TM3 expansion modules, transmits and synchronizes data.



1 Logic controller (M221, M221 Book, M241, M251)
2 Modicon TM3 digital I/O modules.
3 Modicon TM3 analog I/O modules.
4 Modicon TM3 expert module: control of TeSys motor starters.
5 Modicon TM3 functional safety modules.
6 Modicon TM3 bus expansion modules (transmitter and receiver).
7 TM3 bus expansion cable.

■ Local I/O

Maximum configuration: 7 Modicon TM3 expansion modules associated with an M2●● logic controller. (**With limited number of relay or transistor outputs.**

■ Remote I/O

Maximum configuration: 14 Modicon TM3 expansion modules (7 local modules + 7 remote modules) with the use of Modicon TM3 bus expansion system (transmitter and receiver modules).
The transmitter and receiver bus expansion modules can be used to:

- increase from 7 to 14 the number of I/O expansion modules that can be connected to an M2●● logic controller
- locate Modicon TM3 expansion modules remotely, up to 5 meters (*16.404 ft.*) away

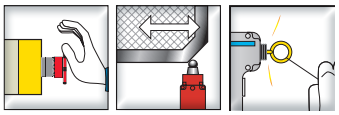
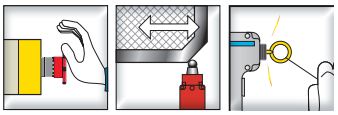
The transmitter module and receiver module are physically linked by a **VDIP184546●●●** bus expansion cable, or any other shielded cable Cat 5E, F/UT.

Mounting

- Modicon TM3 expansion modules are mounted on a ⊔ symmetrical rail. They have a locking clip on the top of their casing.
- For plate or panel mounting, use the **TMAM2** kit.

(1) Depending on type of TM3 module used.

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 functional safety modules
*(Powered by **Preventa** technology)*

Safety application			
		Control of Emergency stop and switches	**Control of Emergency stop and switches**
Compatibility		■ Modicon M221 and Modicon M221 Book logic controllers ■ Modicon M241 logic controllers ■ Modicon M251 logic controllers	
			
Maximum achievable safety level		PL d/Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL2 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1	PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1
Standards (product)		EN/IEC 60947-1 EN/IEC 60947-5-1	EN/IEC 60947-1 EN/IEC 60947-5-1
Standards (machine assembly)	Emergency stop circuits	EN/IEC 60204-1 EN/ISO 13850	EN/IEC 60204-1 EN/ISO 13850
	Switches in protective devices	EN/ISO 14119	EN/ISO 14119
	Type 4 light curtains equipped with solid-state safety outputs with test function	–	–
	4-wire pressure-sensitive mats or edges	–	–
Product certifications		UL, CSA, TÜV, EAC, RCM	UL, CSA, TÜV, EAC, RCM
Safety circuits	Number	3 NO	3 NO
	Type	Instantaneous opening relay	Instantaneous opening relay
Module fuse protection		Internal, electronic	Internal, electronic
LEDs		6 LEDs	6 LEDs
Power supply		24 V ⎓	24 V ⎓
Synchronization time between inputs		Unlimited	Unlimited
Input channel voltage		24 V ⎓	24 V ⎓
	Channels and power supply connected:		
Safety module reference	with removable screw terminals	**TM3SAC5R**	**TM3SAF5R**
	with removable spring terminal blocks	**TM3SAC5RG**	**TM3SAF5RG**
Page		3/99	

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 functional safety modules
*(Powered by **Preventa** technology)*

Presentation

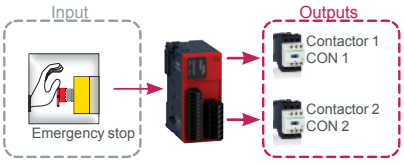
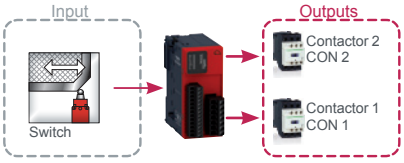
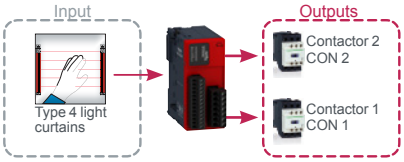
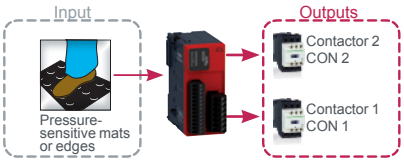
Modicon TM3 functional safety modules are designed using Preventa technology. They can be used to incorporate machine safety into the overall machine control.

Data acquisition: control of safety products

- Emergency stop button: complementary protection measures
- Monitoring devices used in protective systems to control access to hazardous areas
- Light curtains and safety mats to detect intrusion into hazardous areas

Monitoring and processing

- Modicon TM3 functional safety modules control the input signals from monitoring devices and act as an interface with contactors and variable speed drives, causing the machine to stop.
- Modicon TM3 functional safety modules complement the embedded I/O on M221, M221 Book, M241 and M251 logic controllers.

Modicon TM3 functional safety modules	Safety system/Performance level reached
For control of emergency stops	Category 4 architecture / PL e, SIL3 
For control of switches	Category 4 architecture / PL e, SIL3 
For control of type 4 light curtains	Category 4 architecture / PL e, SIL3 
For control of pressure-sensitive mats or edges	Category 4 architecture / PL e, SIL3 

- The safety outputs available on the 4 modules are relay type, guided by microprocessor technology.
- Diagnostic utilities use LEDs, found on the module front face. They provide information on the monitoring circuit status.
- The diagnostic information is shared via the TM3 bus.
- The Start button monitoring function is configurable depending on the wiring.

Connections

Equipped, depending on the model, with removable screw or spring-type terminals for connecting the safety channels.

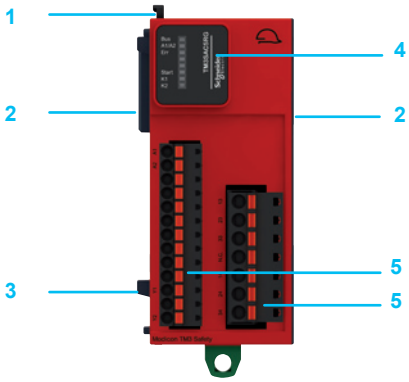
Configuration

Modicon TM3 functional safety modules connect to M221, M221 Book, M241 and M251 logic controllers according to the general rules for the TM3 system: 7 modules max. and 14 modules max. with the use of Modicon TM3 bus expansion system (transmitter and receiver).

Mounting

- Modicon TM3 functional safety modules are mounted on a ⊔ symmetrical rail.
- For plate or panel mounting, use the **TMAM2** kit.

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 functional safety modules
*(Powered by **Preventa** technology)*



Description

Modicon TM3 functional safety modules

1 Adjacent module locking latch.
2 TM3 bus connectors (one on each side). These are designed to provide continuity of the link between connected modules.
3 ⊔ symmetrical rail locking clip.
4 Display block (6 LEDs - green, red) for the module channels and diagnostics.
5 Removable spring or screw-type terminal blocks (depending on the model) for connecting the safety channels and the power supply.


TM3SAC5R


TM3SAC5RG


TM3SAF5R


TM3SAF5RG


TM3SAFL5R


TM3SAFL5RG


TM3SAK6R


TM3SAK6RG

References

Designation	Maximum achievable safety level	Term. block for input conn. *(1)*	Reference	Weight kg lb
24 V ⎓ power supply				
Functional Safety modules for control of □ emergency stops □ switches	PL d/Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL2 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1	screw	**TM3SAC5R**	0.190 *0.420*
		spring	**TM3SAC5RG**	0.190 *0.420*
Functional Safety modules for control of □ emergency stops □ switches	PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1	screw	**TM3SAF5R**	0.190 *0.420*
		spring	**TM3SAF5RG**	0.190 *0.420*
Functional Safety modules for control of □ emergency stops □ switches □ safety light curtains with solid-state outputs	PL d/Category 3 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL2 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1	screw	**TM3SAFL5R**	0.190 *0.420*
		spring	**TM3SAFL5RG**	0.190 *0.420*
Functional Safety modules for control of □ emergency stops □ switches □ safety light curtains with solid-state outputs □ pressure-sensitive mats or edges	PL e/Category 4 conforming to EN/ISO 13849-1 SILCL3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508-1	screw	**TM3SAK6R**	0.190 *0.420*
		spring	**TM3SAK6RG**	0.190 *0.420*

Separate parts

Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg lb
Mounting kit Sold in lots of 10	For mounting Functional Safety modules on a plate or panel	**TMAM2**	0.065 *0.143*

(1) Removable terminal blocks equipped with screw terminals or spring terminals, supplied with the controller.

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 bus expansion system
Transmitter module and receiver module

Presentation

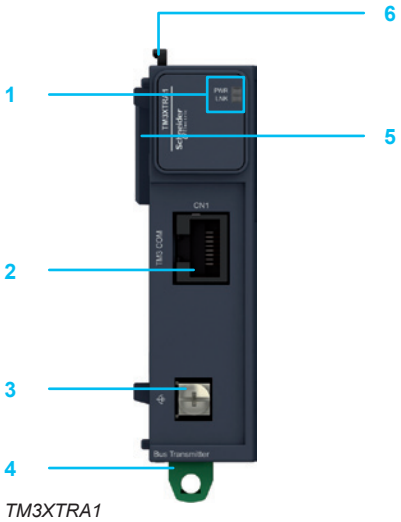
Modicon TM3 transmitter and receiver modules can be used to:
- increase from 7 to 14 the number of TM3 I/O expansion modules that can be connected to an M2●● logic controller *(1)*
- locate Modicon TM3 expansion modules remotely, up to 5 m (*16.404 ft.*) away

The transmitter and receiver modules are physically linked by a **VDIP184546●●●** bus expansion cable, or any other shielded cable Cat 5E, F/UT.

Mounting

- TM3 bus expansion modules are mounted on a ⊥ symmetrical rail.
- For plate or panel mounting, use the **TMAM2** kit.

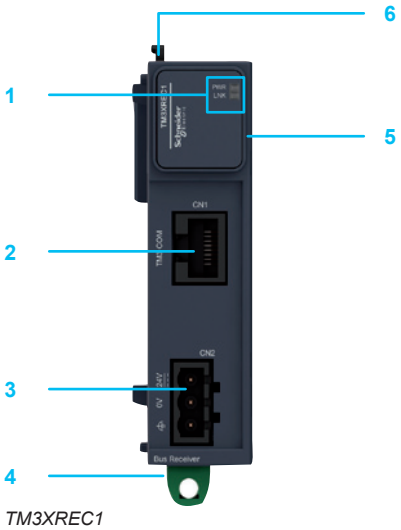
Description



TM3XTRA1

TM3XTRA1 transmitter module

1 Block with 2 LEDs displaying the communication status and power supply status.
2 RJ 45 connector for connecting the **VDIP184546●●●** bus expansion cable, or any other shielded cable Cat 5E, F/UT.
3 Screw terminal for the functional ground (FG) connection.
4 ⊥ symmetrical rail locking clip.
5 TM3 bus connector providing continuity of the link with the connected module.
6 Adjacent module locking latch.



TM3XREC1

TM3XREC1 receiver module

1 Block with 2 LEDs displaying the communication status and power supply status.
2 RJ 45 connector for connecting the **VDIP184546●●●** bus expansion cable, or any other shielded cable Cat 5E, F/UT.
3 Screw terminal block for connecting the power supply.
4 ⊥ symmetrical rail locking clip.
5 TM3 bus connector providing continuity of the link with the connected module.
6 Adjacent module locking latch.

(1) It is not possible to use the bus expansion system Modicon TM3 if one or more Modicon TM2 expansion modules are used in the configuration.

Monitor and Processing
Modicon TM3 bus expansion system
Transmitter module and receiver module


TM3XTRA1


TM3XREC1

References

Modicon TM3 bus expansion system

Designation	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg / lb
Transmitter module	Data transmission module Power supply: using the TM3 bus	**TM3XTRA1**	0.065 *0.143*
Receiver module	Data reception module Power supply: 24 V ⎓ (with external power supply)	**TM3XREC1** *(1)*	0.075 *0.165*

Cordsets

Designation	Used for	Length	Reference	Weight kg / lb
Shielded category 5E TM3 bus expansion cables	TM3 bus expansion by linking transmitter and receiver modules Equipped with an RJ 45 connector at each end	0.5 m 1.64 ft	**VDIP184546005**	–
		1 m 3.28 ft	**VDIP184546010**	–
		2 m 6.56 ft	**VDIP184546020**	–
		3 m 9.84 ft	**VDIP184546030**	–
		5 m 16.40 ft	**VDIP184546050**	–
Functional ground cable	Functional ground for the TM3XTRA1 transmitter module	0.12 m 0.39 ft	Cable supplied with the TM3XTRA1 transmitter module	

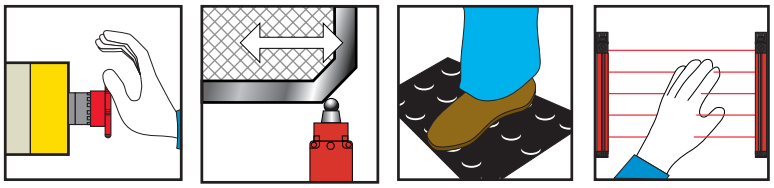
Spare parts

Designation	Description	Unit reference	Weight kg / lb
Mounting kit Sold in lots of 10	For mounting bus expansion modules on a plate or panel	**TMAM2**	0.065 *0.143*
Set of terminal blocks for connecting the power supply	8 removable terminal blocks with screw terminals	**TMAT2PSET**	0.127 *0.280*

(1) The TM3XREC1 module is supplied with a removable screw terminal block for connecting the power supply.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety controllers

Applications



Modules	**Controllers for monitoring 2 independent safety functions simultaneously. User selection of 2 functions from a choice of 15, programmable from front face of controller.**

Functions	□ Emergency stop monitoring □ Switch monitoring □ Enabling switch monitoring □ Sensing mat or edges monitoring □ Light curtain monitoring, relay output type □ etc.
Maximum achievable safety level	PL e/Category 4 conforming EN ISO 13849-1, SILCL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1
Product certifications	UL, CSA, TÜV
Number of circuits	
Safety	6 NO (3 NO per function)
Additional	3 solid-state outputs for signalling to PLC
Display	12 LEDs
Supply voltage	24 V ⎓
Communication CANopen bus	–
Profibus bus	–
Modbus bus	–
Module type	**XPS MP**
Pages	3/104

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety controllers Type XPSMP
With pre-defined functions

Presentation

Operating principle

Preventa safety controller modules XPSMP are designed for a Performance Level of up to PL e/Category 4 conforming to standard EN/ISO 13849-1.

They enable two independent safety functions (selected from a choice of 15 pre-defined configurations) to be performed using the same product. Configuration selection is easily made using 3 buttons on the front face of the module.
These 15 pre-programmed safety functions provide a solution for the majority of safety applications, for example: monitoring Emergency stops, limit switches, safety mats and sensing edges, enabling switches, coded magnetic switches, type 4 safety light curtains conforming to EN 61496-1.

Safety controllers XPSMP incorporate 6 safety outputs (3 per function) and 3 solid-state signalling outputs for signalling to the process PLC.

To aid diagnostics, the modules have LEDs on the front face which provide information on the monitoring circuit status. They also indicate and assist selection of the 2 required configurations.

Maximum achievable safety level

- PL e/Category 4 conforming EN ISO 13849-1,
- SILCL 3 conforming to EN/IEC 61508 and EN/IEC 62061

Product certifications

- UL
- CSA
- TÜV

	Configuration	Synchronisation time	Type of start *(1)*		Start test	Notes
			Automatic or unmonitored	Monitored		
Functions disabled	**0**	–	–	–	–	Factory setting
Emergency stop monitoring, 1-channel wiring (category 2)	**1**	–	X	–	–	–
	2	–	–	X	–	–
Emergency stop monitoring, 2-channel wiring, or guard monitoring (category 4)	**3**	Unlimited	X	–	X	–
	4	Unlimited	–	X	X	–
	5	1.5 s	X	–	X	–
	6	1.5 s	–	X	X	–
	7	Unlimited	X	–	–	–
	8	Unlimited	–	X	–	–
Guard monitoring for injection press or blowing machine (category 4)	**9**	1.5 s	–	X	X	Uses both safety outputs *(2)*
Enabling grip switch monitoring (3 position switch) (category 4)	**10**	–	X	–	X	The start button acts as start-up preparation
Sensing mat and edges monitoring (category 3)	**11**	–	X	–	–	Mats with circuit making contacts
	12	–	–	X	–	
Relay output safety light curtain monitoring (category 4)	**13**	0.5 s	–	X	X	–
Coded magnetic switch monitoring (category 4)	**14**	1.5 s	X	–	–	Magnetic switches with 2 contacts, 1 NO and 1 NC
	15	1.5 s	–	X	–	

(1) Automatic start: there is no contact or it is shunted.
Unmonitored start: The output is activated on closing of the start contact.
Monitored start: the start input is monitored so that there is no start-up in the event of the start contact being shunted or the start circuit being closed for more than 10 seconds.
Start-up is triggered following activation of the start button (push-release function) on opening of the contact.
(2) Tool zone guard with 3rd switch.
Additional rear guard (optional) with automatic start. The opening of the guard cuts all outputs.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa safety controllers Type XPSMP
With pre-defined functions

XPSMP11123

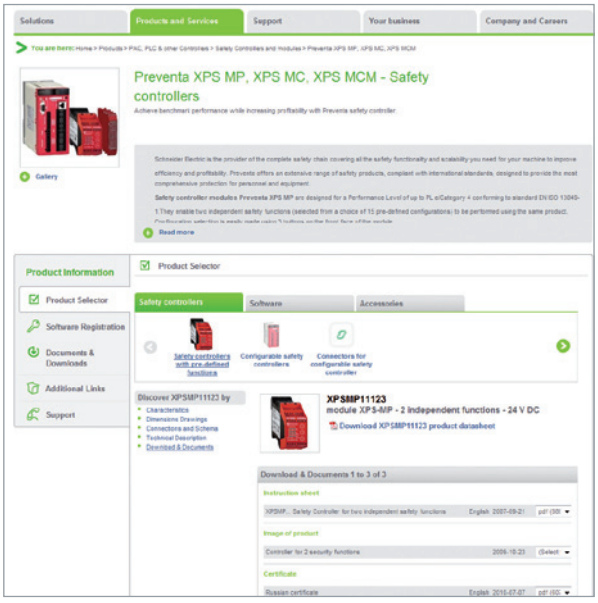
XPSMP11123P

References

Description	Type of terminal block connection	Number of safety circuits	Additional outputs	Supply	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modules for 2 independent safety functions	Integrated in module	3 NO per function (6 NO total)	3 solid-state	24 V ⎓	**XPSMP11123**	0.320 *0.71*
	Removable from module	3 NO per function (6 NO total)	3 solid-state	24 V ⎓	**XPSMP11123P**	0.320 *0.71*

Schemes

> Wiring diagram and Functional Diagram are available on the “e-Shop” via the partnumber.
Click on a partnumber, the hyperlink opens the “e-Shop”

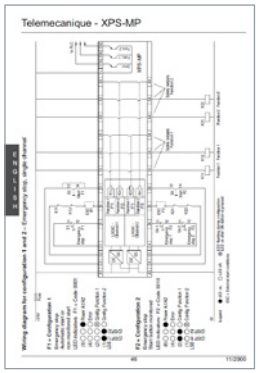


> Click on “Documents & Download”
> Click on “Instruction sheet”

Embedded hyperlinks in catalogues

=

direct access to information on the internet



Monitor and Processing
Preventa configurable safety controllers
Type XPSMC

XPSMC16ZC

XPSMC32ZC

Presentation

Configurable safety controllers **XPSMC●●Z●** are designed to provide a solution for safety applications requiring conformity to Performance Level PL e/Category 4 EN/ISO 13849-1 and SIL 3 EN/IEC 61508.
The range of configurable safety controllers comprises 6 products, each with different technical characteristics.

Configurable controllers	Safety inputs	Safety outputs *(1)*	Communication via		
			CANopen bus	Profibus bus	Modbus serial link
XPSMC16Z	16	6 + 2 x 2	–	–	Yes, slave
XPSMC16ZC	16	6 + 2 x 2	Yes, slave	–	Yes, slave
XPSMC16ZP	16	6 + 2 x 2	–	Yes, slave	Yes, slave
XPSMC32Z	32	6 + 2 x 2	–	–	Yes, slave
XPSMC32ZC	32	6 + 2 x 2	Yes, slave	–	Yes, slave
XPSMC32ZP	32	6 + 2 x 2	–	Yes, slave	Yes, slave

Line control

The safety inputs are supplied by the various control outputs *(2)*, in such a manner so as to monitor for short-circuits between the inputs, short-circuits between each input and earth or the presence of residual voltages.
The controller, assisted by the control outputs, continuously tests all the connected inputs. As soon as an error is detected on an input, all the outputs associated with this input are disconnected. Safety outputs associated with other inputs remain active.

Configuration

Safety controllers **XPSMC●●Z●** are configurable and addressable using software **XPSMCWIN** running on a PC. Connection accessories required: see page 3/109.

Connections

For connection of safety inputs and outputs, safety controllers **XPSMC●●Z●** can be fitted with a choice of: screw connectors type **XPSMCTS●●**, or spring clip connectors type **XPSMCTC●●**.
These connectors are to be ordered separately, see page 3/109.

Safety functions

Configuration of the safety functions is carried out using software **XPSMCWIN** which is available on the Safety Suite V2 CD-ROM.
30 certified safety functions are available with this software and they are easily assignable to the safety outputs. The safety functions have multiple combination possibilities and various starting conditions.
The safety functions are:
□ certified in accordance with EN/ISO 13849-1 and IEC 61508,
□ configurable in controller XPSMC using software **XPSMCWIN** which is available on the Safety Suite V2 software pack.
All 8 safety outputs are suitable for use in safety related parts of control systems conforming to Performance Level PL e/Category 4 in accordance to EN/ISO 13849-1.

Main safety functions

- Emergency stop monitoring, with or without time delay, 1 or 2-channel wiring
- Two-hand control (type III- A and C conforming to EN 574/ISO 13851)
- Guard monitoring with 1 or 2 limit switches
- Guard monitoring for injection presses and blowing machines
- Magnetic switch monitoring
- Sensing mat monitoring
- Light curtain (type 4 conforming to EN/IEC 61496, relay or solid-state output) monitoring
- Zero speed detection
- Dynamic monitoring of hydraulic valves on linear presses
- Monitoring safety stop at top dead centre on eccentric press
- Safety time delays
- “Muting” function of light curtains
- Enabling switch monitoring, 2 or 3 contact
- Hydraulic press
- Eccentric press
- Foot switch monitoring
- Chain shaft breakage monitoring
- Position selector

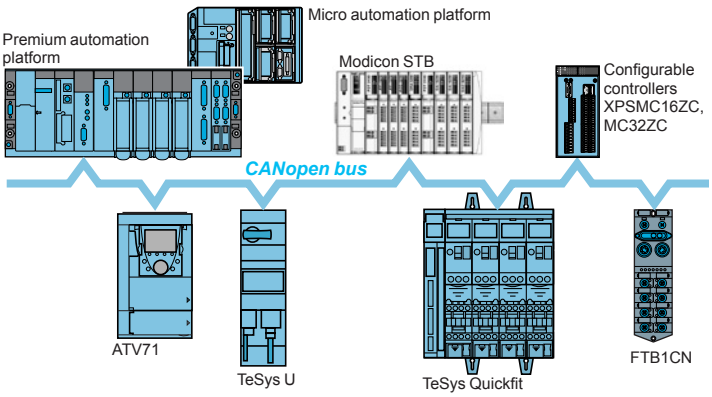
Application schemes and functional diagrams

See instruction sheet on www.schneider-electric.com

(1) 8 independent safety outputs = 6 solid-state safety outputs + 2 x 2 relay outputs (4 relay outputs with mechanically linked contacts).
(2) 8 control outputs are available but they are not safety outputs.

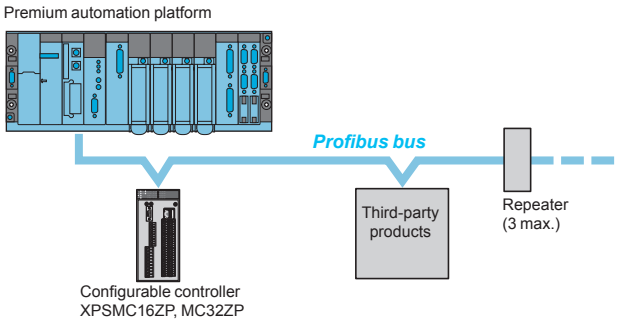
Monitor and Processing
Preventa configurable safety controllers
Type XPSMC

Communication



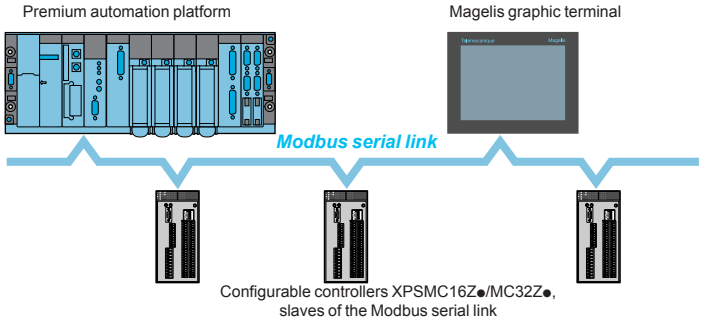
CANopen fieldbus

Configurable safety controllers **XPSMC●●ZC** incorporate a SUB-D 9-pin male connector for direct connection on CANopen bus.
CANopen bus is a open bus that ensures deterministic and reliable access to the real-time data of automation equipment.
The bus uses a shielded dual twisted pair on which a maximum of 127 devices can be connected by chaining.
The baud rate varies between 10 Kbps and 1Mbps depending on the length of the bus (5000 m/*16404.15 ft* to 20 m/*65.62 ft*).



Profibus bus

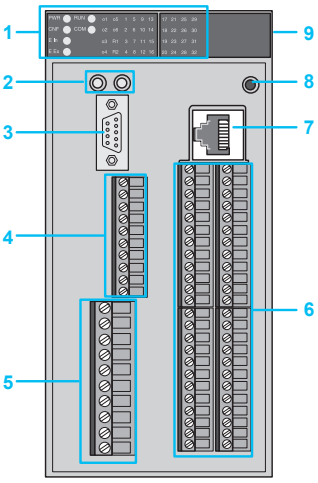
Configurable safety controllers **XPSMC●●ZP** incorporate a SUB-D 9-pin male connector for connection on Profibus bus.
Configurable safety controllers **XPSMC●●ZP** are slaves on the Profibus bus.
Profibus bus is a fieldbus that meets industrial communication requirements. The topology of the Profibus bus is of the linear type with a centralised master/slave type access procedure.
The physical link is a single shielded twisted pair.



Modbus serial link

Configurable safety controllers **XPSMC●●Z●** incorporate a Modbus communication interface (RJ45 connector) for configuration and diagnostics.
This interface enables connection of the controllers to:
□ a PC (configuration),
□ a PLC (diagnostics), or
□ an operator dialogue terminal (diagnostics).
The Modbus serial link comprises a master station (Premium automation platform) and slave stations (configurable controllers **XPSMC16/32Z●**).
Two exchange mechanisms are possible:
■ **Question/response**: the questions from the master are addressed to a given slave. The response is expected by return from the interrogated slave.
■ **Distribution**: the master distributes a message to all the stations of the Modbus serial link. The latter execute the order without transmitting a reply.

Description



Configurable safety controller XPSMC●●Z●, with screw connectors
Front face
1 LED display and system diagnostics.
2 Two LEDs for CANopen or Profibus *(1)* connection status.
3 SUB-D 9-pin male connector for connection on CANopen bus (**XPSMC16ZC/MC32ZC**) or SUB-D 9-pin female connector for connection on Profibus bus (**XPSMC16ZP/MC32ZP**).
4 Solid-state safety output and "muting" indicator light terminals.
5 Power supply (24 V ⎓) and relay safety output terminals.
6 Control output terminals for power supply to safety inputs and safety input terminals.
7 RJ45 connector for connection on Modbus serial link.
8 RESET button (resetting of controller).

Rear face:
9 Fixing plate for mounting on rail.

(1) Depending on controller model.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa configurable safety controllers
Type XPSMCType XPSMC


XPSMC16Z


XPSMC32Z


XPSMC16ZC


XPSMC32ZC


XPSMC16ZP


XPSMC32ZP

References

Configurable safety controllers (connector not included)

Number of inputs	Number of outputs		Communication (Link and bus)	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
	Relay	Solid-state			
16	**4 (2 x 2)**	**6**	Modbus	**XPSMC16Z**	0.820/ *1.808*
			Modbus, CANopen	**XPSMC16ZC**	0.820/ *1.808*
			Modbus, Profibus	**XPSMC16ZP**	0.820/ *1.808*
32	**4 (2 x 2)**	**6**	Modbus	**XPSMC32Z**	0.840/ *1.852*
			Modbus, CANopen	**XPSMC32ZC**	0.840/ *1.852*
			Modbus, Profibus	**XPSMC32ZP**	0.840/ *1.852*

Plug-in connectors for configurable safety controllers *(1)*

Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Screw connectors	XPSMC16Z, MC16ZC, MC16ZP	**XPSMCTS16**	0.080/ *0.176*
	XPSMC32Z, MC32ZC, MC32ZP	**XPSMCTS32**	0.110/ *0.243*
Spring clip connectors	XPSMC16Z, MC16ZC, MC16ZP	**XPSMCTC16**	0.080/ *0.176*
	XPSMC32Z, MC32ZC, MC32ZP	**XPSMCTC32**	0.110/ *0.243*

Configuration software

■ Reference XPSMCWIN is the full version of configuration software **XPSMCWIN** version 2.4 and must be installed if no previous version of this software has been installed.

Description	Operating system	Languages	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Configuration software for controllers XPSMC●●Z● CD-ROM + user manual	Windows 7	FR, EN, DE, IT, ES, PT	**XPSMCWIN**	0.520/ *1.146*
XPSMCWIN software update CD-ROM + user manual	Windows 7	Software update available on www.schneider-electric.com		

Starter packs

The Starter packs contain the necessary components to start using the safety controller containing:
- Safety controller (pack reference designates type of safety controller)
- **XPSMCWIN** configuration software
- Configurations cable
- Connectors

Description	Controller included in the pack	Reference	Weight kg/ *lb*
Starter packs	XPSMC16Z	**XPSMC16ZPACK**	–
	XPSMC16ZC	**XPSMC16ZCPACK**	–
	XPSMC16ZP	**XPSMC16ZPPACK**	–
	XPSMC32Z	**XPSMC32ZPACK**	–
	XPSMC32ZC	**XPSMC32ZCPACK**	–
	XPSMC32ZP	**XPSMC32ZPPACK**	–

(1) To be ordered separately to the controllers.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa configurable safety controllers
Type XPSMCType XPSMC

TCSMCNAM3M002P

TSXCANTDM4

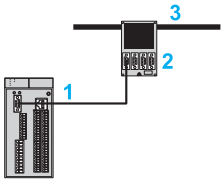
ABL8RPS24100

References

Connecting cables *(1)*

Function		Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Diagnostics using Magelis operator dialogue terminal type XBT GT		3/ *9.84*	**VW3A8306R30**	1.130/ *2.491*
Configuration software	USB / RJ45 cable: used to connect the controller to a PC Equipped with a USB connector (PC end) and an RJ45 connector (controller end)	2.5/ *8.20*	**TCSMCNAM3M002P**	0.160 / *0.353*

Function	Medium	Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modbus serial link access	Premium automation platform TSX SCY 21601	–	**XPSMCSCY**	–
CANopen bus access	1 CANopen connection cables (fitted with: 1 SUB-D 9-pin female connector at each end)	0.3/ *0.98*	**TSXCANCADD03**	–
		1/ *3.28*	**TSXCANCADD1**	–
		3/ *9.84*	**TSXCANCADD3**	–
		5/ *16.40*	**TSXCANCADD5**	–
	2 CANopen tap-off box	–	**TSXCANTDM4**	–
	3 Standard CANopen cables	50/ *164.04*	**TSXCANCA50**	–
		100/ *328.08*	**TSXCANCA100**	–
		300/ *984.24*	**TSXCANCA300**	–
Profibus bus access		100/ *328.08*	**TSXPBSCA100**	–
		400/ *1312.33*	**TSXPBSCA400**	–



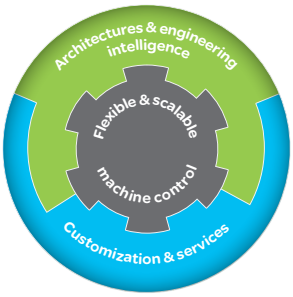
Power supply *(1)*

Regulated switch mode power supply, single-phase	Output voltage: 24…28.8 V ⎓ Nominal current: 10 A Nominal power: 240 W	**ABL8RPS24100**	1.000 / *2.205*

(1) To be ordered separately to the controllers.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
General overview

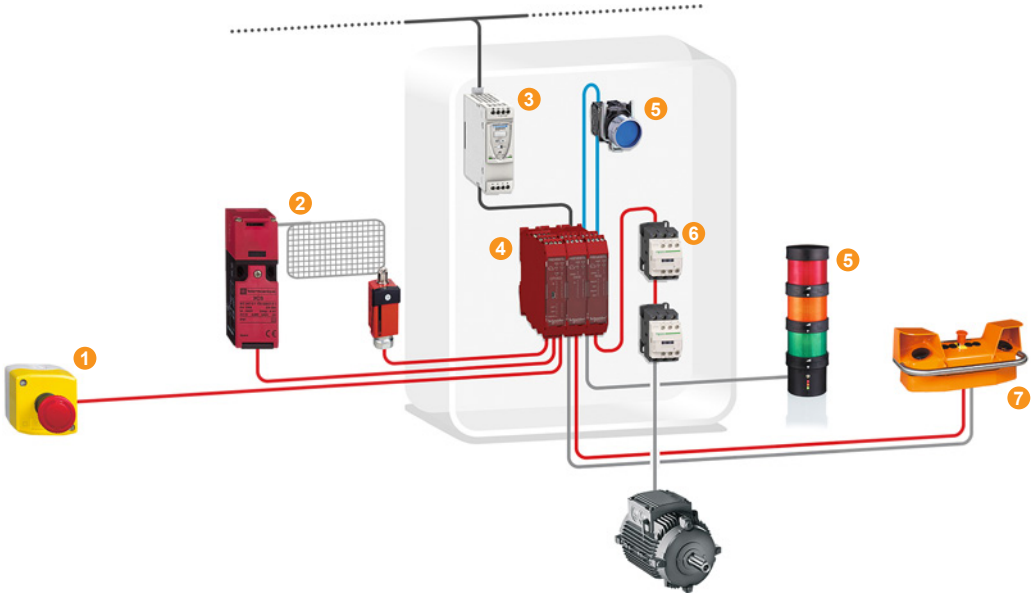
Maximize your business and machine performance with MachineStruxure



Machine builders like you are constantly looking for new ways to design and build more innovative machines in less time and at lower cost. MachineStruxure™ can help.
The NEXT generation of MachineStruxure is a complete machine automation solution that provides flexible and scalable machine control, ready-to-use architectures, efficient engineering solutions, and comprehensive customization and engineering support services. It can help you meet your challenges for improved efficiency and greater productivity, as well as allow you to deliver higher added value to your customers throughout the entire machine life cycle.

Safety Chain Solutions

Save time by using the ready to use, and easy to adapt **certified Safety Chain Solutions**: the design of the machine, the re-use of the provided documentation with wiring diagram and documented calculations, for ease with the certification process.



Solution Breakdown

1 **Harmony XALK** emergency stop
2 **OsiSense** safety limit switches
3 **Phaseo** power supply 24 V ⎓
4 **Preventa XPSMCM** modular safety controller
5 **Harmony** signaling and control devices
6 **TeSys D** contactor
7 **Harmony XY2SB** two-hand control station


Perimeter Guarding


Position Monitoring


Speed Monitoring


Enabling movement


Guard Monitoring


Emergency Stop

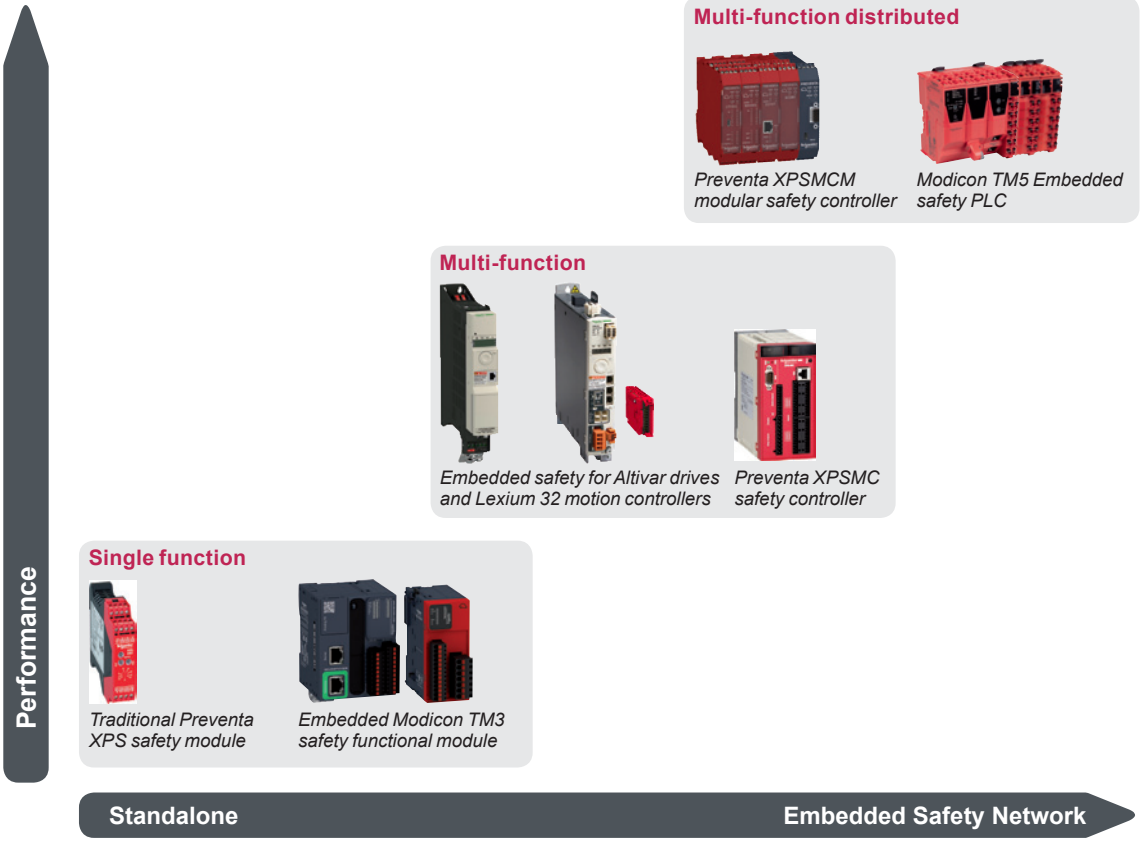
Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
General overview

Improve efficiency

Flexible and scalable performance

Schneider Electric offer is covering all the safety functionality and scalability you need for your machine to improve efficiency:

- Single function offer designed for standalone machines
- Multi functional offer designed for standalone machines
- Multi functional offer designed for machine lines with safe distributed architectures

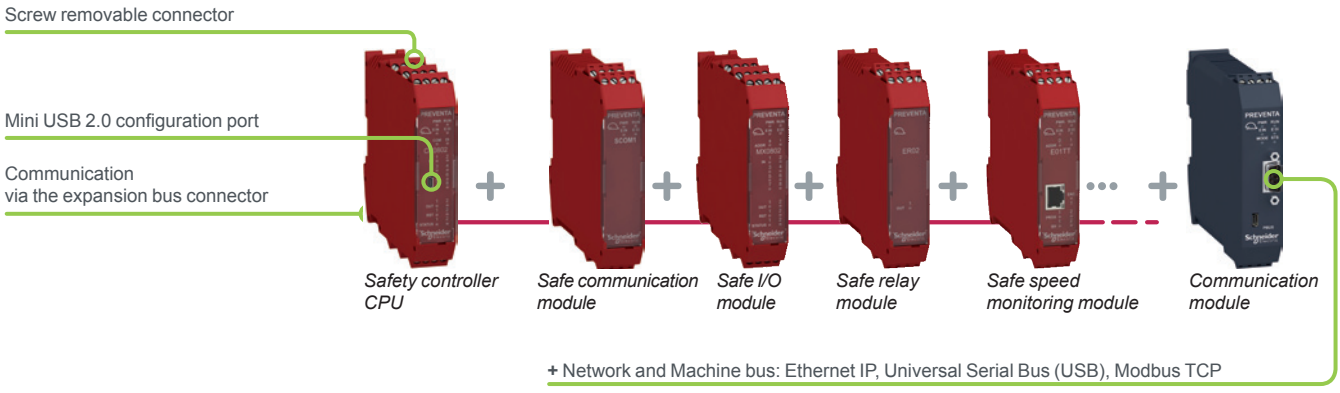


Increase profitability

Up to Cat. 4, PI e, SIL3

Everything you need is embedded

- Find the exact match to your specifications
- Optimize your configuration
- Save space in a cabinet with less components
- Expand from small to large configuration by a wide range of expansion and communication modules
- Build up to 6 island architectures via safe communication up to 50 m between each island



Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
General overview

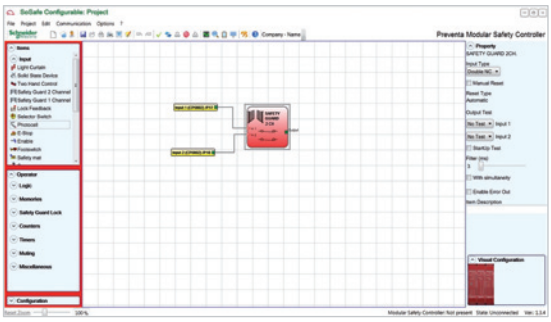
Reduce your time to market

Intuitive automation with SoSafe Configurable

Easy configuration using intuitive software SoSafe Configurable

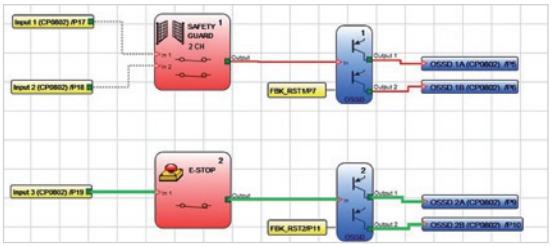
Configuration

1 Define hardware module configuration
2 Create project configuration by drag and drop of function blocks and assignment of inputs and outputs



Online visualization & testing

> Validate software configuration
> View configuration behavior by online visualization in graphic or text views



Commissioning

> Use project documentation to support the wiring and safety calculation to complete the commissioning


Preventa Modular Safety Controller

Schneider Electric

Simplify integration & maintenance

Connected everywhere

> Variety of communication bus for diagnostics for automation systems (I/O status, alarm and alert information)
> Live diagnostics with PC via USB connection
> Removable memory card transfering configuration data to new controller without using a PC

Customization and services

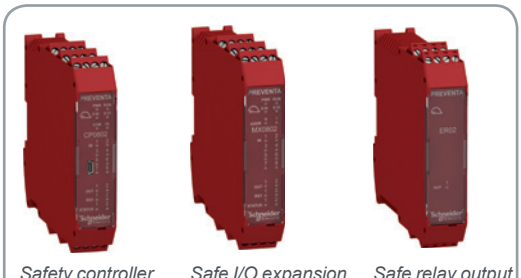
Our experts help you every step of the way, from perfecting machine design to on-site services of the finished machine. Global support, 24/7 hotline services, and replacement parts centers around the world enable you to deliver superior customer support and satisfaction.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller
type XPSMCM
General overview

Schneider Electric – the provider of the complete safety chain powered by *Preventa technology*, helps you simply to reach the right level of safety for your machine!

Approved
> Safety chain solutions to achieve the safety level required

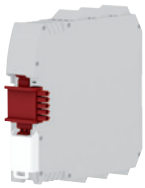
Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
System components



Safety controller CPU | *Safe I/O expansion module* | *Safe relay output module*

Safe speed monitoring module | *Safe communication expansion module* | *Non-safe communication module*

6 types of modules for 6 types of functionnality



Expansion bus connector

Removable memory card

SoSafe Configurable software

General presentation

The Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM is a modular configurable safety controller able to monitor multiple safety functions on and around a machine to minimise the risk of people accessing the dangerous moving parts of the machine.

This modular safety controller is designed for monitoring safety functions such as:

- Emergency Stop
- Guard Monitoring
- Perimeter Guarding
- Position Monitoring
- Speed Monitoring
- Enabling Movement

with input devices such as emergency stop pushbuttons, safety guard and limit switches, safety foot switches, safety light curtains and laser scanners, safety mats, safety encoders and proximity sensors, two-hand control stations and enabling switches.

XPSMCM system applications

The XPSMCM system offers numerous advantages compared to traditional safety modules, such as:

- The hardware architecture of expansion modules and layout can be designed according to the machine specification and thus reduces the number of components and the footprint and wiring
- Simplify input and output wiring by software configuration combining multiple functions together
- Allowing machine scalability from 8 inputs and 2 outputs and up to 128 inputs and 16 outputs with the expansion modules connected directly to the controller or distributed among 6 islands
- Connected everywhere with wide range of communication expansion modules
- Provided with intuitive software for logical configuration, online visualization and testing, and commissioning
- Simplification of machine maintenance through removable memory card, which can be used to transfer the configuration to a new controller without software

XPSMCM system components

The XPSMCM system is composed of:

- A safety controller CPU, which can be used as standalone or together with expansion modules
- Safe expansion modules: digital input modules, solid state and relay output modules, or mixed input/output modules
- Safe speed monitoring modules for proximity sensors and safety encoders: Sin/Cos
- Safe communication expansion modules for safe island creation
- Non-safe communication modules: interfaces to network (Modbus TCP, Ethernet IP)
- A configuration software: SoSafe Configurable
- A memory card, available for saving configuration data for ease of maintenance and controller setup
- Expansion bus connectors, for connecting safe modules to the safety controller CPU

Configuration software

The modular safety controller XPSMCM is supported by a completely intuitive software: SoSafe Configurable.

The software follows a simple drag and drop function block approach to configuration and is completed with a library of configurable safety functions and logical functions as well as easy to use tools for:

- online configuration monitoring
- configuration validator
- hardware device scanner
- printable schematics and documentation

SoSafe Configurable supports a quick and easy setup of the machine.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Certification – Directive and standards

General presentation

XPSMCM system certification

The XPSMCM system is certified by TüV SÜD meeting the industrial safety standards of Category 4, PL e according to EN/ISO 13849-1 and SILCL 3 according to IEC/EN 61508 and IEC/EN 60261.

Directive and standards

Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM complies with the following directives and standards.

Directives and standards	Subject
2006/42/EC	Machinery Directive
2004/108/EC	Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive (LVD)
IEC/EN 61131-2	Programmable Controllers– Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN/ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery: Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design
EN/ISO 13849-2	Safety of machinery: Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 2: Validation
EN 61496-1 (Type 4)	Safety of machinery: Electro-Sensitive Protection Equipment, Part 1: General requirements and tests
IEC/EN 62061	Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems
EN 61508-1	Functional safety of electrical, electronic and programmable electronic safety-related systems – Part 1: General requirements
EN 61508-2	Functional safety of electrical, electronic and programmable electronic safety-related systems – Part 2: Requirements for electrical, electronic and programmable electronic safety – related systems
EN 61508-3	Functional safety of electrical, electronic and programmable electronic safety-related systems – Part 3: Software requirements
IEC 61784-3	Industrial communication networks – Profiles – Part 3: Functional safety field buses – General rules and profile definitions
CE for Europe, cULus mark for USA and Canada	

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
System components

Flexibility and scalability

The modular safety controller type XPSMCM provides flexibility and scalability starting with the main unit: the safety controller **XPSMCMCP0802**.

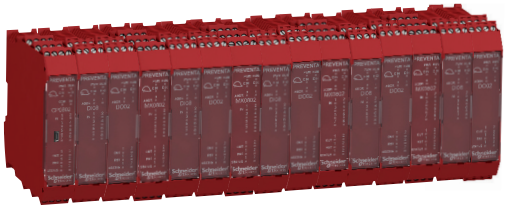
> It embeds 8 safety digital inputs, 2 OSSD pairs and 2 status outputs. It is an appropriate solution for machines with a small number of safety functions requiring the configuration flexibility of a safety controller.
> The safety controller **XPSMCMCP0802** can be used:
  - as standalone
  - and also with 14 expansion modules: the system is expandable up to 128 inputs and 16 outputs, ideal for machines requiring multiple safety function monitoring
> Distributed architecture: it is possible to connect 6 islands up to 50 meters apart *(164.04 ft.)*, using the safe expansion bus.

Expansion of the XPSMCM system

> Minimum size of hardware: a safety controller **XPSMCMCP0802** is used as standalone.

> 8 safety digital inputs + 2 OSSD pairs + 2 status outputs

> Maximum size of hardware: a safety controller **XPSMCMCP0802** connected to 14 expansion modules via the expansion bus connectors.



> 128 inputs and 16 OSSD pairs + 16 status outputs

Key figures of the XPSMCM system

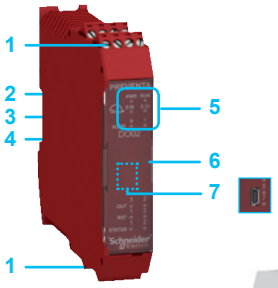
Each of the XPSMCM system components are compact designed: a single module dimensions are 22.5 x 99 x 114.5 mm (*0.89 x 3.9 x 4.51 in.*), size of a typical safety relay.

The safe components are red colored and equipped with:

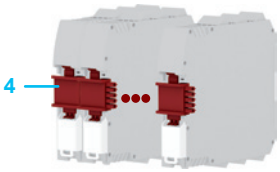
1 Removable screw-type terminal blocks for connecting the safety channels and/or the power supply
2 Slot for a memory card (only on safety controller)
3 ⊔ symmetrical rail locking clip
4 Slot for expansion bus connectors
5 LEDs displaying the status (I/O, communication, power supply, reset, ...)
6 Protective cover
7 Mini USB 2.0 connector for configuration (only on safety controller)

The non-safe components are black colored and equipped with:

8 Removable screw-type terminal blocks for connecting the power supply
9 ⊔ symmetrical rail locking clip
10 LEDs displaying the status (I/O, communication, power supply, reset, ...)
11 Specific connector for connecting to the machine bus or network (depending on model) (see page 3/118)
12 Mini USB 2.0 connector for configuration



Safe components



Expansion bus connectors

Non safe components: non-safe communication modules

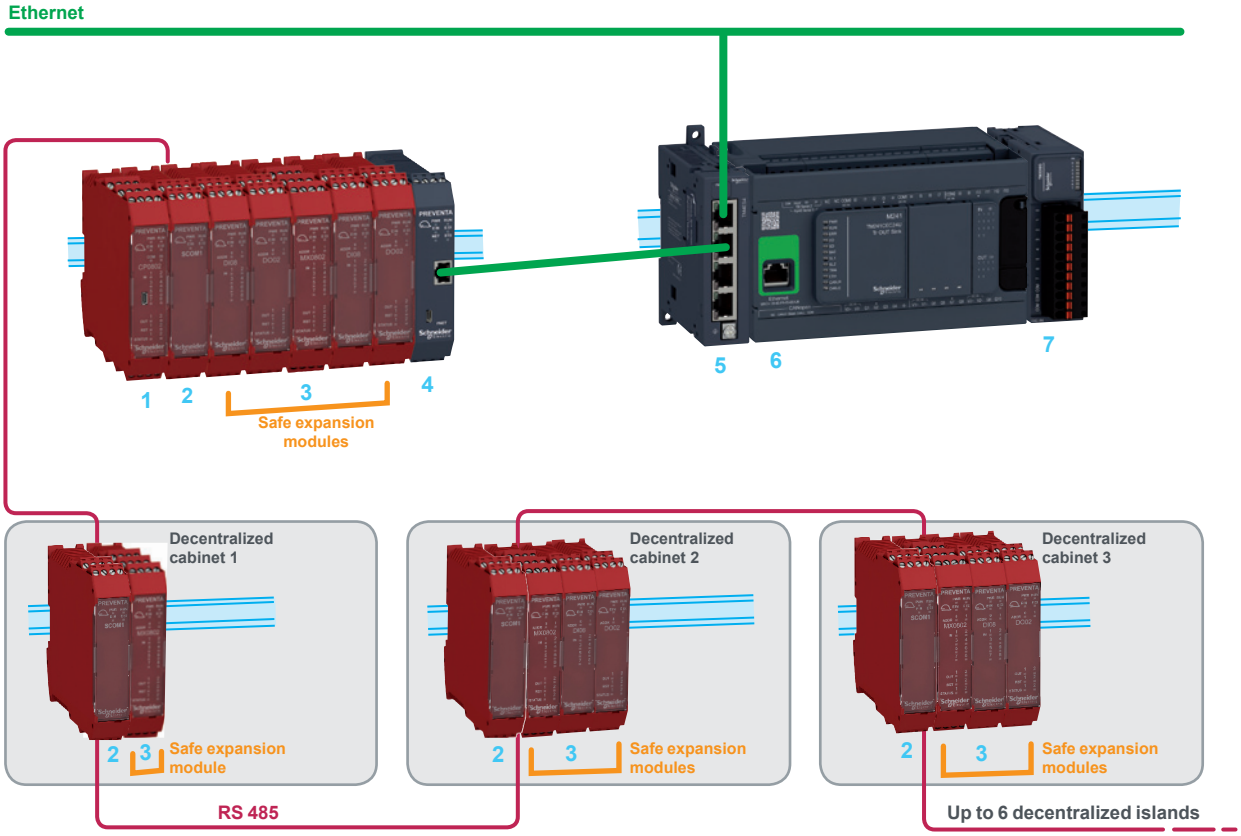
Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
System components

Flexibility and scalability

Safe communication with decentralized I/O's

The safety controller CPU has the possibility to create up to 6 decentralized safety related islands with a distance of 50 meters *(164.04 ft.)* between each island on a single Safety controller CPU.

- The safety controller CPU, the expansion modules and the safe communication expansion modules communicate safely through the use of the expansion bus performed with the expansion bus connectors which are physically located on the back of each safe module.
- The safe communication expansion modules are used in order to create safe decentralized islands (cabinets) ; they are connected in a line or tree configuration.
- The islands can be expanded to 50 meters (*164.04 ft.)* between islands and use RS 485 cabling.
- The order of the safe expansion modules connected with the expansion bus connectors is not important, the configuration automatically recognizes the architecture based on the module addressing.



Safety related communication

RS 485 serial interface shielded cable (up to 50 m /*164.04 ft.*) between two decentralized islands)

1 Safety controller CPU
2 Safe communication expansion modules (line configuration)
3 Safe expansion modules: mixed I/O modules, Safe relay output modules, Safe speed monitoring modules for proximity sensors and safety encoders

Non-safety related communication

4 Non-safe communication modules: interfaces to network (Ethernet IP, ModbusTCP), for non-safety related communication
5 Modicon TM4 communication module (Ethernet switch module)
6 Modicon M241 logic controller
7 Modicon TM3 expansion I/O module

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Safety controller, expansion modules

Safety controller CPU

XPSMCM system components

Safety controller

The safety controller XPSMCMCP0802 is designed to monitor a safety configuration.
Its configuration is created using the software SoSafe Configurable.
The safety controller CPU is also usable as a standalone device or able to be connected to any of the expansion units of the XPSMCM system such as I/O expansion modules, relay output modules, communication expansion modules, speed monitoring modules and non-safe fieldbus communication modules.

The safety controller features:

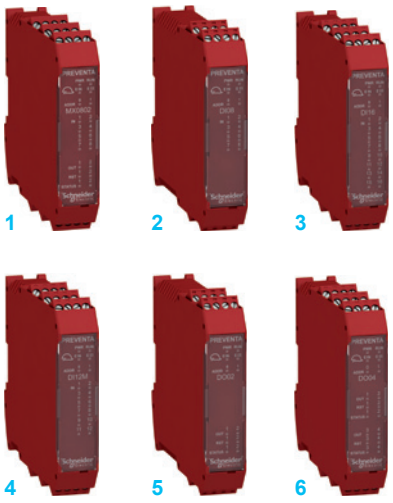
- A configuration memory card (optional)
- A LOG file containing the last 5 configuration modifications in chronological order, with date of modification
- 24 terminals in 22.5 mm *(0,89 in.)*
- Connection with other expansion modules via the expansion bus connectors (sold separately)
- mini USB 2.0 connector for configuration

Safety controller reference	Description
XPSMCMCP0802	> 8 safety digital inputs > 2 OSSD pairs with 400 mA output current > 4 test outputs for line control monitoring of input circuits > 2 inputs for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM) > 2 configurable status outputs

Expansion modules

6 types of expansion modules are available, designed for safety inputs or outputs.
The safety inputs/outputs are configurable individually or in pairs, with several possibilities:

- Monitoring using line control monitoring via dedicated test outputs
- Configurable filters and delays for each single input
- Configurable output activation and de-activation delays
- Independent control of pairs of outputs
- Configurable diagnostic output signals
- Simple diagnostics via front led signalling, configuration software, communication expansion modules

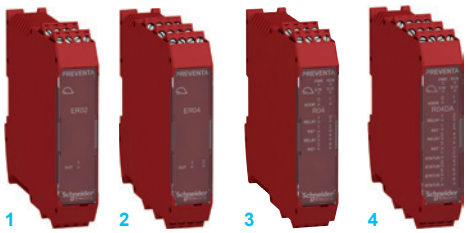


Safe expansion modules

Expansion module reference (item)	Description
XPSMCMMX0802 (1)	> 8 digital inputs > 2 OSSD pairs with 400mA output current > 4 test outputs for line control monitoring of input circuits > 2 configurable status outputs > 2 inputs for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM)
XPSMCMDI0800 (2)	> 8 digital inputs > 4 test outputs for line control monitoring of input circuits
XPSMCMDI1600 (3)	> 16 digital inputs > 4 test outputs for line control monitoring of input circuits
XPSMCMDI1200MT (4)	> 12 digital inputs > 8 test outputs for line control monitoring: can monitor up to four 4-wire safety mats
XPSMCMDO0002 (5)	> 2 OSSD pairs with 400mA output current > 2 inputs for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM) > 2 configurable status outputs
XPSMCMDO0004 (6)	> 4 OSSD pairs with 400mA output current > 4 inputs for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM) > 4 configurable status outputs

> The Safe expansion modules are connected to the safety controller CPU via the expansion bus connectors.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Safe relay output modules, Safe speed monitoring modules



Safe relay output modules

XPSMCM system components

Safe relay output modules

4 types of safe relay output modules are available.

Safe relay output module reference (item)	Description
XPSMCMER0002 (1)	> 2 forcibly guided contact safety relay output (2 NO + 1 NC) modules for 1 output without expansion bus connection > 1 input for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM)
XPSMCMER0004 (2)	> 4 forcibly guided contact safety relay output (2 NO + 1 NC) modules for 2 independent outputs without expansion bus connection > 2 inputs for Start/Restart interlock and external device monitoring (EDM)
> The safe relay output modules **XPSMCMER000●** do not require the expansion bus connectors as they are directly wired to the selected OSSDs.	
XPSMCMRO0004 (3)	> 4 forcibly guided contact safety relay output modules with expansion bus connection > Expansion module with 4 independent safety relay outputs and the corresponding 4 inputs for the external feedback contacts (EDM) > The relay can be configured according to Category 1, 2 and 4 architectures
XPSMCMRO0004DA (4)	> 4 forcibly guided contact safety relay output modules with expansion bus connection > Expansion module with 4 independent safety relay outputs and the corresponding 4 inputs for the external feedback contacts (EDM) > The relay can be configured according to Category 1, 2 and 4 architectures > 8 configurable status outputs
> The safe relay output modules **XPSMCMRO000●** are connected to the safety controller CPU via the expansion bus connectors.	

Safe speed monitoring modules

The safe speed monitoring modules are designed to monitor zero speed control, max speed (limited speed), speed range and direction.

> Up to four logically selectable limited speed thresholds (freely configurable via SoSafe Configurable software) for each logical intput (axis)
> The safe speed monitoring modules (excluding XPSMCMEN0200) are equipped with RJ 45 connectors (1 or 2 depending on the model) for encoders and terminal blocks for proximity switches
> Max input frequency: 500 kHz for encoder monitoring and 5 kHz for proximity sensors
> The modules can be configured with incremental encoders and PNP/NPN proximity switches as described below:

Safe speed monitoring module reference (item)	Description	Connector type
XPSMCMEN0100SC (1)	> 1 input for Sin/Cos encoder + 1 or 2 proximity switches	1x RJ 45 (ENC1) and terminal blocks for proximity sensor wiring
XPSMCMEN0200SC (2)	> 1 or 2 inputs for Sin/Cos encoders + 1 or 2 proximity switches	2x RJ 45 (ENC1/ENC2) and terminal blocks for proximity sensor wiring
XPSMCMEN0200 (3)	> 2 inputs for proximity switches	Terminal blocks for proximity sensor wiring
> The safe speed monitoring modules are connected to the safety controller CPU via the expansion bus connectors.		

Safe speed monitoring modules

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Safe communication expansion modules, Non-safe communication modules

Safe communication expansion modules

XPSMCM system components

Safe communication expansion modules

The safe communication expansion modules enable the connection of XPSMCMCP0802 modular safety controller with the expansion modules placed at distances, ⩽ 50 m *(⩽ 164 ft.)*.
Using RS 485 shielded cable two XPSMCMCO0000S modules placed at the desired distance can be linked together thus joining the expansion modules to the Modular Safety Controller.

- Each **XPSMCMCO0000S2** safe communication expansion module has 2 independent connection channels; typically used in between 2 **XPSMCMCO0000S1** modules.
- The **XPSMCMCO0000S1** safe communication expansion module has only one channel connection for transmitting/receiving data and must be connected as the first or last module.
- Up to 6 islands can be created using the safe communication modules with a total length of 250 meters *(820.2 ft.)* and a maximum of 50 meters *(164 ft.)* between two safe communication modules. The system response time does not change with the use of the safety communication modules.

Safe communication expansion module reference (item)	Description
XPSMCMCO0000S1 (1)	> 1 connection interface: single channel transmitter/receiver *(1)*
XPSMCMCO0000S2 (2)	> 2 connections interface: dual channel transmitter/receiver

(1) End of the network or Start of the network if connected to a single RS 485 cable

Non-safe fieldbus communication modules

The non-safe communication modules are designed for diagnostics connection and data communication purposes to machine field bus or network systems.

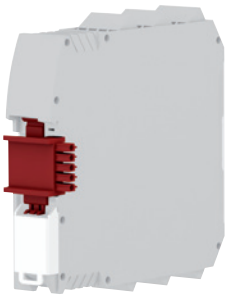
non-safe communication module reference (item)	Machine bus/network interface	Connector type
XPSMCMCO0000EI (1)	> Ethernet IP	1x RJ 45 (in/out)
XPSMCMCO0000EM (2)	> Modbus TCP	1x RJ 45 (in/out)
XPSMCMCO0000UB (3)	> Universal Serial Bus	Mini USB

- The non-safe communication modules are connected to the safety controller via the Expansion bus connector. Each of them have a mini USB 2.0 connector for configuration
- Only one non-safe communication module type can be connected on a safety controller.

Non-safe communication modules

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Accessories, software

Memory card



Expansion bus connector

SoSafe Configurable software

XPSMCM system components

Accessories

■ Memory card

XPSMCMMEM0000 is a removable memory card that can be used to save XPSMCM configuration data for subsequent transfer to a new device without using a PC.

- The configuration in the XPSMCMMEM0000 overwrites any other configuration present on the safety controller CPU XPSMCMCP0802, replacing this with that contained in the card.
- This configuration replacement function can be disabled on the safety controller CPU via SoSafe Configurable software.
- Overwrite operations are recorded in chronological order in the safety controller CPU XPSMCMCP0802 LOG file.

■ Expansion bus connector

XPSMCMCN0000SG is an expansion bus connector:

- It provides a safe communication between safe expansion components and the safety controller CPU.
- Only the XPSMCMCP0802 safety controller CPU requires the purchase of the expansion bus connector. Each expansion module is provided with one expansion bus connector.

■ Configuration cable

TCSXCNAMUM3P is a configuration cable to be used for software configuration between a PC, the safety controller CPU, and to the fieldbus communication modules.

- Length 3 m *(9.84 ft.)*
- It is equipped with USB connectors: USB A and USB mini B

■ Safe communication cable

- RS 485 serial interface shielded cable are used between the safe communications expansion modules to create up to 6 decentralized safety related islands
- Available lengths: 10 to 50 m *(32.81 to 164.04 ft.)*

■ Encoder splitter cable

- The encoder splitter cable enables the connection of an embedded encoder within the PacDrive M motion system to the speed monitoring module of the modular safety controller
- Available lengths: 1 to 5 m *(3.3 to 16.4 ft.)*

Software

The SoSafe Configurable software, installed on a PC, is used to create complex logical conditions using logical operators and safety functions, such as muting, timer, counters, memories, etc. via a simple and intuitive graphic configuration interface. Configuration data are transferred to the safety controller CPU XPSMCMCP0802 via a USB link.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
System components


XPSMCMCP0802


XPSMCMMX0802


XPSMCMDI0800


XPSMCMDI1600


XPSMCMDI1200MT


XPSMCMDO0002


XPSMCMDO0004


XPSMCMER0002


XPSMCMER0004


XPSMCMRO0004


XPSMCMRO0004DA


XPSMCMEN0100SC


XPSMCMEN0200SC


XPSMCMEN0200

Safety controller

Description	Inputs (number & type)	Outputs (number & type)	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Safety controller CPU	8 digital inputs + 2 for Start/Restart interlock	2 OSSD pairs + 4 test outputs + 2 status outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMCP0802**	0.250 *0.55*

Safe expansion modules

Safe expansion I/O modules

Description	Inputs (number & type)	Outputs (number & type)	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Safe mixed I/O expansion modules	8 digital inputs + 2 for Start/Restart interlock	2 OSSD pairs + 4 test outputs + 2 status outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMMX0802**	0.250 *0.55*
Safe input expansion modules	8 digital inputs	4 test outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMDI0800**	0.230 *0.51*
	16 digital inputs	4 test outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMDI1600**	0.250 *0.55*
	12 digital inputs	8 test ouputs for 4 wires safety Mats	Screw	**XPSMCMDI1200MT**	0.250 *0.55*
Safe output expansion modules	2 for Start/Restart interlock	2 OSSD pairs + 2 status outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMDO0002**	0.230 *0.51*
	4 for Start/Restart interlock	4 OSSD pairs + 4 status outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMDO0004**	0.250 *0.55*

Safe relay output modules

Description	Inputs (number & type)	Outputs (number & type)	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Safe relay output modules (without expansion bus connection)	1 for Start/ Restart interlock	2 relays for 1 output (2 NO +1 NC)	Screw	**XPSMCMER0002**	0.250 *0.55*
	2 for Start/ Restart interlock	4 relays for 2 independant outputs (4 NO + 2 NC)	Screw	**XPSMCMER0004**	0.300 *0.66*
Safe relay output modules (wiring with the expansion bus connector)	4 for Start/ Restart interlock	4 relays	Screw	**XPSMCMRO0004**	0.300 *0.66*
	4 for Start/ Restart interlock	4 relays with 8 status outputs	Screw	**XPSMCMRO0004DA**	0.330 *0.73*

Safe speed monitoring modules

Description	■ Inputs (number & type) ■ Connector type	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Safe speed monitoring modules	□ 1 Sin/Cos encoder and 2 proximity sensor inputs □ 1x RJ 45 (ENC1) □ Proximity sensor connection via terminal blocks	Screw	**XPSMCMEN0100SC**	0.280 *0.62*
	□ Up to 2 Sin/Cos encoders and 2 proximity sensor inputs □ 2x RJ 45 (ENC1/ENC2) □ Proximity sensor connection via terminal blocks	Screw	**XPSMCMEN0200SC**	0.300 *0.66*
	□ 2 inputs for proximity switches □ Proximity sensor connection via terminal blocks	Screw	**XPSMCMEN0200**	0.230 *0.51*

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
System components


XPSMCMCO0000S1 XPSMCMCO0000S2



XPSMCMCO0000EI XPSMCMCO0000EM XPSMCMCO0000UB

Safe expansion modules

Safe communication expansion modules

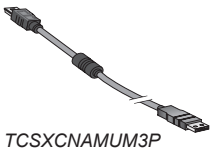
Description	Characteristics	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Safe RS 485 bus expansion module for remote extension	1 connection interface: single channel transmitter/ receiver network connection	Screw	**XPSMCMCO0000S1**	0.300 *0.66*
	2 connections interface: dual channel transmitter/ receiver network connection	Screw	**XPSMCMCO0000S2**	0.300 *0.66*

Non-safe communication modules

Description	■ Field bus / network type □ Connector type	Connector type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Non-safe communication modules	■ Ethernet IP □ 1x RJ 45 (in/out)	Screw	**XPSMCMCO0000EI**	0.300 *0.66*
	■ Modbus TCP □ 1x RJ 45 (in/out)	Screw	**XPSMCMCO0000EM**	0.300 *0.66*
	■ Universal Serial Bus □ 1x Mini USB	Screw	**XPSMCMCO0000UB**	0.300 *0.66*

XPSMCMCN0000SG

XPSMCMME0000



TCSXCNAMUM3P

TSXSCMCN0●●

TSXESPPM0●●

TSXESPP300●

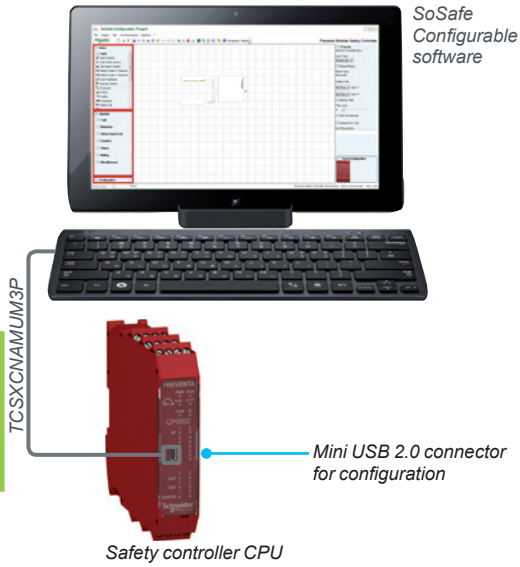
Accessories

Description	Application	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Expansion bus connector *(1)*	For connecting the various expansion modules to the safety controller CPU	**XPSMCMCN0000SG**	0.001 *0.002*
Memory card	For saving configuration data for subsequent transfer to a new device without using a PC	**XPSMCMME0000**	0.004 *0.009*

Description	Use	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Configuration cable	For software configuration, between a PC, the safety controller CPU, and to the fieldbus communication modules Equipped with 2x USB connectors: USB A and USB mini B	3 m / *9.84 ft*	**TCSXCNAMUM3P**	0.065 *0.143*
RS 485 shielded cables	Between two safe communication expansion modules	10 m / *32.81 ft*	**TSXSCMCN010**	0.920 *2.03*
		25 m / *82.02 ft*	**TSXSCMCN025**	2.300 *5.07*
		50 m / *164.04 ft*	**TSXSCMCN050**	4.600 *10.14*
Encoder splitter cables	Between SIN/COS safe speed monitoring module and PacDrive M drives and the associated servo motors	1 m / *3.3 ft*	**TSXESPPM001**	0.110 *0.24*
		3 m / *9.84 ft*	**TSXESPPM003**	0.310 *0.68*
		5 m / *16.40 ft*	**TSXESPPM005**	0.510 *1.12*
	Between SIN/COS safe speed monitoring modules and Lexium 62 (PacDrive 3), Lexium 32 servo drives and the associated servo motors	1 m / *3.3 ft*	**TSXESPP3001**	0.150 *0.33*
		3 m / *9.84 ft*	**TSXESPP3003**	0.450 *0.99*
		5 m / *16.40 ft*	**TSXESPP3005**	0.750 *1.65*

(1) This reference needs to be ordered for the XPSMCMCP0802 reference only when it is connected to expansion modules.

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Configuration software: SoSafe Configurable



Configuration software: SoSafe Configurable

SoSafe Configurable is used to create complex logical conditions using logical operators and safety functions, such as muting, timer, counters, memories, etc. via a simple and intuitive graphic configuration interface.
Configuration data are transferred to the safety controller XPSMCMCP0802 via a USB link.

- XPSMCMCP0802 safety controller has a mini USB 2.0 connection to connect to a PC where the **SoSafe Configurable** software is installed.
- An application held on XPSMCMCP0802 safety controller can be saved on the memory card (optional) for fast transfer of the configuration data to other modules.

Password
The SoSafe Configurable software is protected with 2 levels of alphanumerical password (max 8 characters.)

- The level 1 password is an operation and maintenance password. It allows only to view the LOG file, the composition of the system and use the real time MONITOR .
- The level 2 password enables all features of the software to be accessible. Allowing to load, modify, save, and download (from the PC to XPSMCMCP0802 safety controller) a project configuration.

LOG file (Level 1 password).

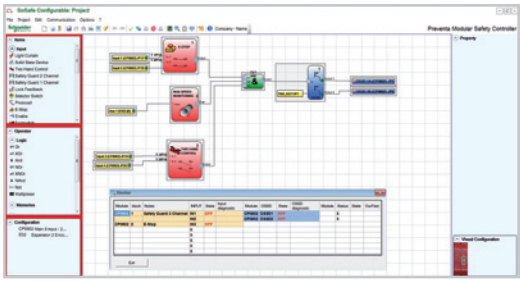
A log file with the creation date and CRC checksum (4-digit hexadecimal identification) of a project are stored in the safety controller CPU.

- A logbook can record up to 5 consecutive events, after which these are overwritten, starting from the least recent event.
- The log file can be visualized using the icon in the standard tool bar.

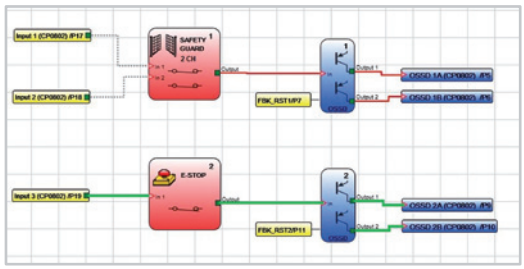
Main features

SoSafe Configurable software main features are:

- "Drag & Drop" configuration of all safety functions and logic
- Functional validation of design
- 2-level password management for the prevention of unauthorised access and therefore of incidental modifications or tampering with system configuration
- Configuration of parameters of function blocks, for example:
  - single – or double – channel NO or NC inputs
  - test outputs for monitoring of electro-mechanical input devices and photocells and related electrical connections
  - automatic, manual and monitored manual restart
  - synchronisation control of two channels
  - contact anti-rebound filters and timers
  - start-up test.
- Single or bi-directional 2 or 4 sensor muting function blocks
- Online monitoring of I/O status
- Project documentation and schematics



Text visualization



Graphic visualization

The I/O MONITOR allows the real-time monitoring of all the I/O of a Preventa XPSMCM system and the diagnostic information about a working system.

System requirements

SoSafe Configurable software runs on PC with:

- RAM: 256 MB
- Hard disk: free space > 300 MB
- USB connector: 1.1 or 2.0
- Microsoft Windows® XP SP3 (service Pack 3) / Vista 32-bit, Microsoft Windows® 7 32 and 64-bit , Microsoft Windows® 8.1 32 and 64-bit
- Microsoft Framework 3.5 (or higher).

Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
Configuration software: SoSafe Configurable

Safety level parameters

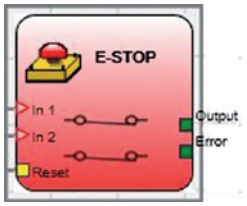
Parameter	Value	Standard
PFH_d	$\geq 10^{-8}$ $PFH_d < 10^{-7}$	IEC 61508
SIL	3	
SILCL	3	IEC 62061
Type	4	EN 61496-1
PL	e	ISO 13849-1
DC_{avg}	High	
$MTTF_d$ (years)	100 years	
Category	4	
Operation life time	20 years	

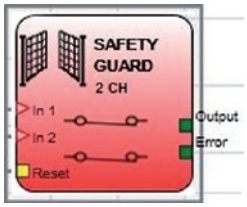
XPSMCMSW0000V10

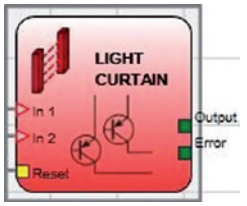
Configuration software for XPSMCM system

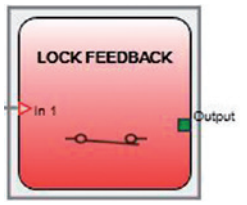
Description	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg / *lb*
SoSafe Configurable	□ Version 1.0 □ Availability: downloadable from Schneider website □ User manual included □ Available languages: English, French, Italian, German, Spanish, Chinese and Japanese □ Microsoft Windows® XP SP3 / Vista, Microsoft Windows® 7, Microsoft Windows® 8.1 □ Minimum PC requirement: 256 MB RAM, 300 MB mini. free space on Hard drive □ mini USB connector 1.1 or 2.0	**XPSMCMSW0000V10**	–

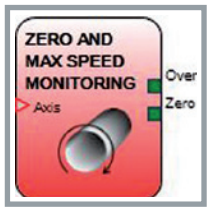
Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
SoSafe Configurable software: operator function blocks

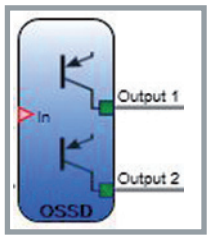








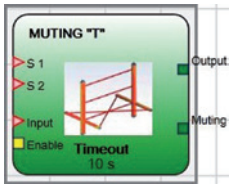


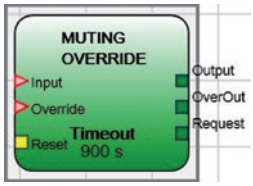


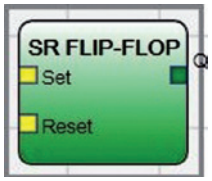
Function blocks

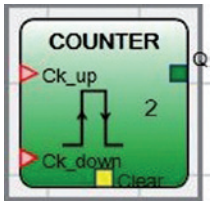
Input objects	
E-STOP	Verifies an emergency stop device inputs status. If the emergency stop button has been pressed (contacts open) the output is 0. If not the output is 1.
SAFETY GUARD	Verifies a mobile guard or safety gate device input status. If the mobile guard or safety gate is open, the output is 0. Otherwise the output is 1.
ENABLE (enable key)	Verifies a manual key device Input status. If the key is not turned the output is 0. Otherwise the output is 1.
LIGHT CURTAIN (optoelectronic safety light curtain / laser scanner)	Verifies an optoelectronic safety light curtain (or laser scanner) inputs state. If the area protected by the light curtain is occupied, (light curtain outputs 0) the output is 0. Otherwise, with the area clear and outputs to 1 the output of this function block is 1.
FOOTSWITCH (safety pedal)	Verifies the status of the inputs of a safety pedal device. If the pedal is not pressed the output is 0. Otherwise the output is 1.
PHOTOCELL (safety photocell)	Verifies the status of the inputs of an optoelectronic safety photocell. If the beam of the photocell is occupied (photocell output 0) the output is 0. Otherwise with the beam clear and an output of 1 the output is 1.
SELECTOR SWITCH	Verifies the status of the inputs from a mode selector (up to 4 inputs). If only one input is 1 the corresponding output is also 1. In all other cases, and thus when all inputs are 0 or more than one input is 1 all the outputs are 0.
TWO HAND CONTROL	Verifies the status of the inputs of a two hand control switch. If both the buttons are pressed within 500 msec the output is 1. Otherwise the output is 0.
SAFETY MAT (safety mat or safety edge)	Verifies the status of the inputs of a safety mat or safety edge. If a person stands on the mat the output is 0. Otherwise, with the mat clear, the output is 1. Test outputs must be used. Cannot be used with 2-wire mats and termination resistance mats.
ENABLE SWITCH	Verifies the input Inx status of an Enabling Switch. In the event that the switch is not pressed (position 1) or completely pressed (position 3), the OUTPUT will be 0. If it is pressed in the middle (position 2), the output will be 1.
TESTABLE SAFETY DEVICE	The function can be used with every generic input either one or two channels and either NO or NC contacts.
SENSOR	Verifies the status of the input of a sensor (non-safety sensor). If the beam of the sensor is occupied (sensor output 0) the output is 0. Otherwise, with the beam clear and an output of 1 then the output is 1.
LOCK FEEDBACK	Verifies the feedback from the Guardlock solenoid generating a 1 when the guardlock is locked and 0 when open.
SWITCH	Verifies the input status of a pushbutton or switch (non-safety switch). If the pushbutton is pressed the output is 1. Otherwise, the output is 0.
SOLID STATE DEVICE	Verifies INx input status. If the the inputs are High the output is 1 else 0.
FIELDBUS INPUT	Verifies the fieldbus input value signals (up to 8 bits) from the machine control unit via the field-bus module. The signal is connected directly into the configuration.
LL0	0 input value
LL1	1 input value
Speed Monitoring	
Zero Speed Monitoring	Verifies the speed of a device generating an output 1 when the speed is 0. If the speed is different from 0 generates an output 0 .
Zero and Max Speed Monitoring	Verifies the speed of a device generating an output Zero = 1 when the speed is 0. If the speed is different from 0 generates an output Zero = 0. Moreover, this block verifies the speed of a device generating an output Over = 0 when the speed is over a defined threshold.
Maximum Speed Monitoring	Verifies the speed of a device generating an output 0 when the speed is over a defined threshold.
Speed Range Monitoring	Verifies the speed of a device generating an output 1 when the speed is inside a defined range.
Output objects	
OSSD (safety outputs)	The OSSD semiconductor PNP safety static output pair. The 2 output cannot operate independently. Each OSSD pair can work in both AUTO/Manual restart mode and can perform the EDM of external relays or contactors using the dedicated RESTART_FBK input.
STATUS (signal output)	The Status outputs are non-safety diagnostic outputs which can be used to provide the status of part of the logic within the configuration.
Relay	The Relay output is used with the XPSMCMRO0004 modules and is configurable to Category 1, 2 and 4.
FIELDBUS PROBE OUTPUT	The fieldbus probe is used to provide the status of part of the logic within the configuration to a PLC or HMI device.

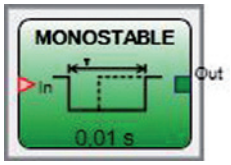
Monitor and Processing
Preventa modular safety controller type XPSMCM
SoSafe Configurable software: operator function blocks

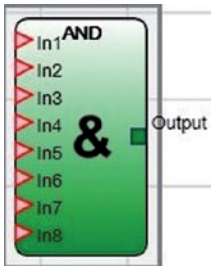












Function blocks

Muting operators	
MUTING "L" with 2 Muting sensors, only for one-way openings	Monitors the 2 muting sensors along with the light curtain for L Muting setup.
MUTING "T" with 2 Muting sensors for two-way openings	Monitors the 2 muting sensors along with the light curtain for T Muting setup.
MUTING "Sequential" with 4 Muting sensors for two-way openings	Monitors the 4 muting sensors along with the light curtain for sequential Muting setup.
MUTING "Concurrent" with 4 Muting sensors for two-way openings	Monitors the 4 muting sensors along with the light curtain for concurrent Muting setup.
MUTING OVERRIDE	OVERRIDE command forces the output high allowing to remove the material obstructing the gate. Two different operations are available: 1 Manual action with hold to run 2 Automatic with pulse command
General/Miscellaneous	
Serial Output	Transfers the state of up to a maximum of 8 inputs into a serial line data output.
Network	Allows to distribute in a local network Stop and Reset commands between XPSMCMCP0802 controllers.
Interpage IN and Interpage OUT	Memory bit which are reused from inputs to multiple outputs.
Memory operators	
D FLIP FLOP	Saves the previously set status on output Q on the clock rising edge.
SR FLIP FLOP	Provides an output Q at 1 with Set, 0 with Reset.
USER RESTART MANUAL	Used to create a common reset for multiple input functions on rising edge of the reset input.
USER RESTART MONITORED	Used to create a common reset for multiple input functions on rising edge and falling edge of the reset input.
Counter operator	
COUNTER	The counter generates a pulse as soon as the set count is reached.
Timer operators	
PULSE GENERATOR	Generates a clock signal output with the desired period if the input In is 1.
MONOSTABLE	Generates a level 1 output activated by the rising edge of the input and remains in this condition for the set time.
PASSING MAKE CONTACT	The output follows the signal on the input. However, if this is 1 for longer than the set time, the output changes to 0.
DELAY	Applies a delay to a signal by setting the output to 1 after the set time, against a change in the level of the input signal.
Logical operators	
AND	Returns 1 as output if all the inputs are 1
NAND	Returns 0 as output if all the inputs are 1.
NOT	Inverts the logical status of the input.
OR	Returns 1 as output if at least one of the inputs is 1.
NOR	Returns 0 as output if at least one of the inputs is 1.
XOR	Returns 0 as output if all the inputs are in the same logical status.
XNOR	Returns 1 as output if all the inputs are in the same logical status.
MULTIPLEXER	Forwards the signal of the inputs to the output according to the Sel selection.

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO and VARIO switch disconnectors

Applications	**Mini-Vario and Vario rotary switch disconnectors from 12 to 175 A are suitable for on-load making and breaking of resistive or mixed resistive and inductive circuits where frequent operation is required. They can also be used for direct switching of motors in utilisation categories AC-3 and DC-3.** **Vario switch disconnectors are suitable for isolator applications with fully visible breaking (since the handle cannot indicate the "open" position unless all the contacts are actually open and separated by the appropriate isolation distance) and it is possible to padlock the handles in the open position.**

Application	Standard applications				
Presentation	Bare switches			Enclosed switches	
Assembly	Pre-assembled		For customer assembly	Pre-assembled	For customer assembly
Thermal current	12 and 20 A			10…32 A	10 and 16 A
Operational current AC-23 at 400 V	8.1 and 11 A			8.1…29 A	8.1…11 A
Number of poles	3		3…5	3	3…5
Number of auxiliary contacts	–		1 or 2	–	1 or 2
Reversible terminal blocks	Yes				
Mounting	On door	At back of enclosure	On door or at back of enclosure	–	
Operator	Direct	Offset with door interlock mechanism	Direct or offset with door interlock mechanism	Direct	
Switch type	**VCDN12 VCDN20**	**VCCDN12 VCCDN20**	**VN12 VN20**	**VCFN12GE to VCFN40GE**	**VN12, VN20 + VCFX GE1**
More information	Please refer to our web site, www.schneider-electric.com				

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO switch disconnectors for standard applications
Complete units

- 3-pole rotary switch disconnectors, 12 to 20 A
- Padlockable operating handle (padlocks not supplied).
- Degree of protection IP 65.
- Marking on operator O I.

VCDN20

VCCDN20

Main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors
For door mounting

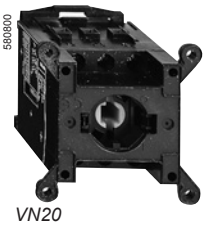
Operator			Ith	Reference	Weight
Handle	Front plate	Fixing			
	mm	mm	A		kg
Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	Ø 22.5	12	**VCDN12**	0.177
			20	**VCDN20**	0.177

Main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors
For mounting at back of an enclosure *(1)*

Operator			Ith	Reference	Weight
Handle	Front plate	Fixing			
	mm	mm	A		kg
Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	Ø 22.5	12	**VCCDN12**	0.334
			20	**VCCDN20**	0.334

(1) Switches supplied with a shaft extension VZN17 and a door interlock plate KZ 32.

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO switch disconnectors for standard applications
For customer assembly



VN20

VZN11

VZN14

VZN05

Switch bodies

Description	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
3-pole switch disconnectors	12	**VN12**	0.110
	20	**VN20**	0.110

Add-on modules

Description	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
Main pole modules	12	**VZN12**	0.020
	20	**VZN20**	0.020
Neutral pole module with early make and late break contacts	12 and 20	**VZN11**	0.020
Earthing module	12 and 20	**VZN14**	0.016
Auxiliary contact block modules	1 N/O late make contact	**VZN05**	0.020
	1 N/C early break contact	**VZN06**	0.020
Input terminal protection shrouds	For add-on pole modules or auxiliary contact block modules (single-pole shroud)	**VZN26**	0.004
	For switch bodies (3-pole shroud)	**VZN08**	0.007

Maximum number of add-on modules that can be fitted on a switch body

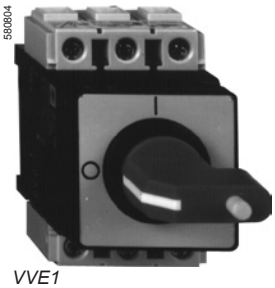
VZN12 or VZN20	+	**VN12**	+	VZN12 or VZN20
				or
or		**or**		VZN11 + VZN14
		VN20		or
VZN05 or VZN06				VZN05 or VZN06

Stop the machine
VARIO switch disconnectors for high performance applications
Complete units

VCF0

VCF5

VCCF0



VVE1

- 3-pole rotary switch disconnectors, 12 to 175 A
- Marking on operator ○ |.
- Padlockable operating handle (padlocks not supplied).

Degree of protection IP 65.

Main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors

For door mounting

Handle	Front plate mm	Fixing	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	Ø 22.5	12	**VCD02**	0.215
			20	**VCD01**	0.215
			25	**VCD0**	0.215
			32	**VCD1**	0.215
			40	**VCD2**	0.215
		4 screws	12	**VCF02**	0.250
			20	**VCF01**	0.250
			25	**VCF0**	0.250
			32	**VCF1**	0.250
			40	**VCF2**	0.250
			63	**VCF3**	0.560
			80	**VCF4**	0.560
Red, long, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 90 x 90	4 screws	125	**VCF5**	1.200
			175	**VCF6**	1.200

For mounting at back of an enclosure *(1)*

Handle	Front plate mm	Fixing	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	Ø 22.5	12	**VCCD02**	0.392
			20	**VCCD01**	0.392
			25	**VCCD0**	0.392
			32	**VCCD1**	0.392
			40	**VCCD2**	0.392
		4 screws	12	**VCCF02**	0.527
			20	**VCCF01**	0.527
			25	**VCCF0**	0.527
			32	**VCCF1**	0.527
			40	**VCCF2**	0.527
			63	**VCCF3**	0.440
			80	**VCCF4**	0.680
Red, long, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 90 x 90	4 screws	125	**VCCF5**	1.320
			175	**VCCF6**	1.320

For mounting in an enclosure or for modular distribution boards

Handle	Front plate mm	Fixing	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
Red, padlockable with 1 padlock (Ø 4 to Ø 6)	Yellow 45 x 45		25	**VVE0**	0.250
			32	**VVE1**	0.250
			40	**VVE2**	0.250
			63	**VVE3**	0.530
			80	**VVE4**	0.530

(1) Switches supplied with a shaft extension VZN17 and a door interlock plate KZ32 or KZ74 (see page 3/136).

Stop the machine
VARIO switch disconnectors for high performance applications
Complete units

V0

V5

VZ0

VZ11

VZ15

VZ20

Switch bodies

Description	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
3-pole switch disconnectors *(1)*	12	**V02**	0.200
	20	**V01**	0.200
	25	**V0**	0.200
	32	**V1**	0.200
	40	**V2**	0.200
	63	**V3**	0.500
	80	**V4**	0.500
	125	**V5**	0.900
	175	**V6**	0.900

Add-on modules

Description	Rating A	Reference	Weight kg
Main pole modules	12	**VZ02**	0.050
	20	**VZ01**	0.050
	25	**VZ0**	0.050
	32	**VZ1**	0.050
	40	**VZ2**	0.050
	63	**VZ3**	0.100
	80	**VZ4**	0.100
Neutral pole modules with early make and late break contacts (1)	12 to 40	**VZ11**	0.050
	63 to 80	**VZ12**	0.100
	125 and 175	**VZ13**	0.250
Earthing modules	12 to 40	**VZ14**	0.050
	63 and 80	**VZ15**	0.100
	125 and 175	**VZ16**	0.250

Auxiliary contact block modules

Auxiliary contact block modules with 2 auxil. contacts	N/O + N/C *(2)*	**VZ7**	0.050
	N/O + N/O	**VZ20**	0.050

Maximum no. of add-on modules that can be fitted on a switch body

1 add-on module on each side of the switch body

VZ7 or VZ20	+	**V0●**	+	VZ7 or VZ20		VZ7	+		+	VZ7		
or				or		or		**V5**		or		
VZ11 or VZ12	+	**V0**	+	VZ11 or VZ12		VZ20	+		+	VZ20		
or				or		or		**or**		or		
VZ14 or VZ15	+	**to**	+	VZ14 or VZ15		VZ13	+		+	VZ13		
or				or		or		**V6**		or		
VZ0●/VZ0 to VZ4	+	**V4**	+	VZ0●/VZ0 to VZ4		VZ16	+		+	VZ16		

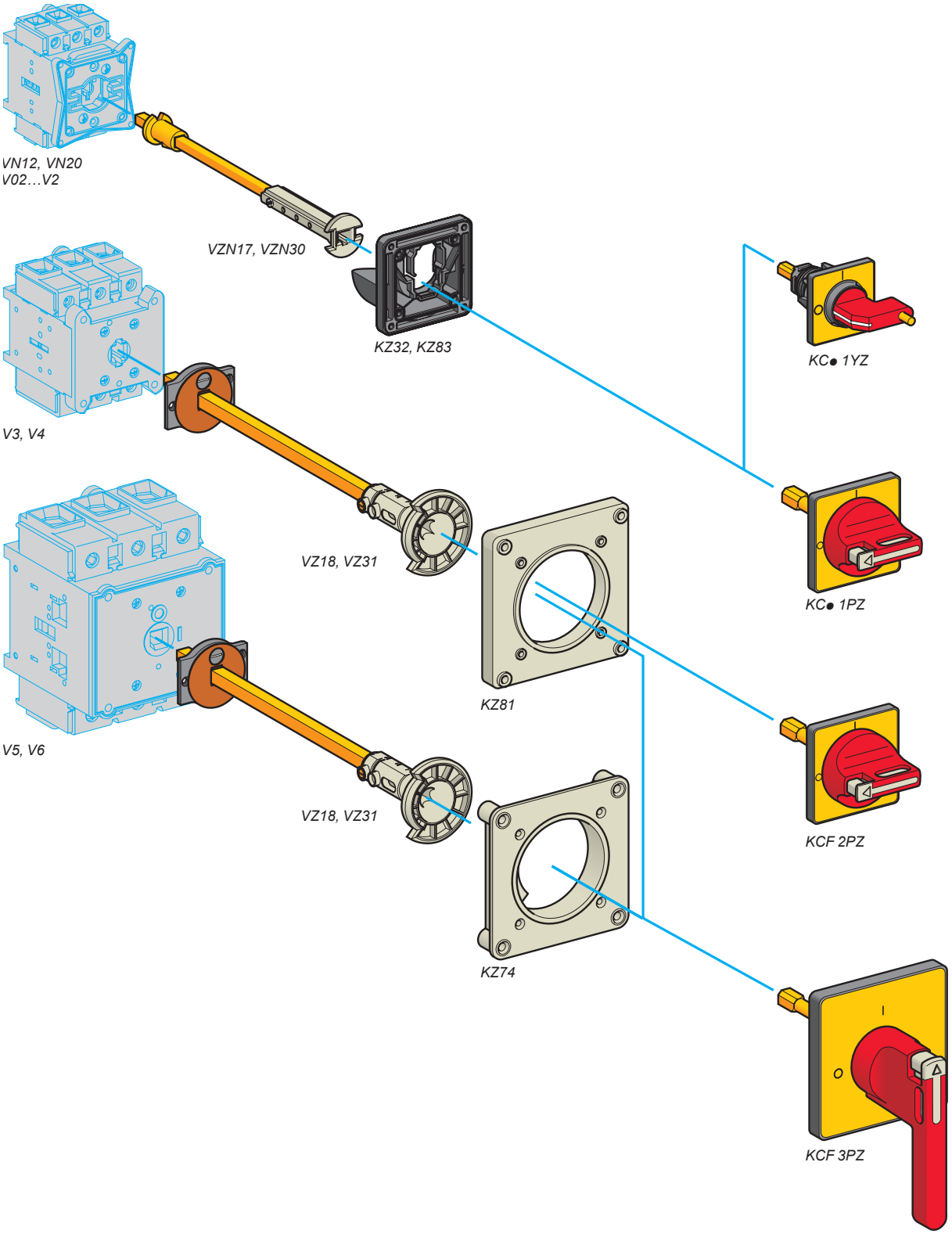
2 add-on modules on each side of the switch body

VZ0●	+	VZ0●	+	**V0●**	+	VZ0●	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ11	or	VZ14
VZ0	+	VZ0	+	**V0**	+	VZ0	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ11	or	VZ14
VZ1	+	VZ1	+	**V1**	+	VZ1	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ11	or	VZ14
VZ2	+	VZ2	+	**V2**	+	VZ2	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ11	or	VZ14
VZ3	+	VZ3	+	**V3**	+	VZ3	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ12	or	VZ15
VZ4	+	VZ4	+	**V4**	+	VZ4	+	VZ7	or	VZ20	or	VZ12	or	VZ15

Note : *The add-on modules mounted next to the switch body are main poles. Maximum of 3 main pole modules per switch body.*

(1) Protection shrouds are available if required: see page 3/136.
(2) Late make N/O, early break N/C contacts

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO and VARIO switch disconnectors



Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO and VARIO switch disconnectors
Operators, handles and front plates
(for customer assembly)

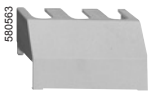
- Padlockable operating handle (padlocks not supplied).
- Degree of protection IP 65.
- Marking on operator ○┘.

Handles and front plates for main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors

For switch body	Operator			Reference	Weight
	Handle	Front plate			
		Dimensions	Fixing		
		mm			kg
VN12, VN20 V02…V2	Red, padlockable with up to 1 padlock (Ø 4 to Ø 6)	Yellow 45 x 45	Ø 22.5	**KCC1YZ**	0.050
			4 screws	**KCE1YZ**	0.040
	Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	Ø 22.5	**KCD1PZ**	0.082
			4 screws	**KCF1PZ**	0.075
V3 and V4	Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 60 x 60	4 screws	**KCF2PZ**	0.070
V5 and V6	Red, long, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8)	Yellow 90 x 90	4 screws	**KCF3PZ** *(1)*	0.160

(1) For door mounting of 63 and 80 A switch disconnectors, adapter plate KZ106 must be ordered separately (see page 3/136).

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO and VARIO switch disconnectors
Accessories

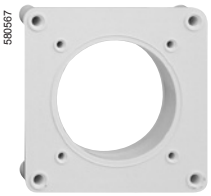


VZ8

VZ26

VZ18

KZ32



KZ81

Input terminal protection shrouds

Description	For use on	Reference	Weight kg
For switch bodies (3-pole shroud)	V02…V2	**VZ8**	0.015
	V3 and V4	**VZ9**	0.020
	V5 and V6	**VZ10**	0.060
For add-on pole modules (single-pole shroud)	VZ02…VZ2, VZ11, VZ14	**VZ26**	0.005
	VZ3, VZ4, VZ12, VZ15	**VZ27**	0.007
	VZ13, VZ16	**VZ28**	0.020
For contact blocks with 2 auxiliary contacts	–	**VZ29**	0.005

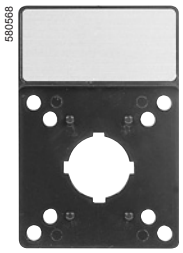
Components for door interlocking

For rear fixing switch disconnectors mounted at the back of an enclosure, in addition to a direct operator

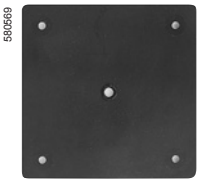
Description	For use on	Distance enc.back/door	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight
		mm			kg
Shaft extensions	VN12, VN20 V02…V2	300…330	1	**VZN17** *(1)*	0.100
		400…430	1	**VZN30** *(1)*	0.130
	V02…V2	300…330	1	**VZ17**	0.075
		400…430	1	**VZ30**	0.125
	V3 and V4	300…320	1	**VZ18**	0.170
		400…420	1	**VZ31**	0.215
	V5 and V6	330…350	1	**VZ18**	0.170
		430…450	1	**VZ31**	0.215
Door interlock plates	VN12, VN20 V02…V2	–	5	**KZ32**	0.177
	V3…V6	–	5	**KZ74**	0.020

Description	For use on	Front plate dimensions	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight
		mm			kg
Plates for door mounting of handles with 4 screw fixing	VN12, VN20 V02…V2	45 x 45 or 60 x 60	5	**KZ83**	0.205
	V3…V6	60 x 60 or 90 x 90	5	**KZ81**	0.010
Adapter plate for switch disconnectors	V3 and V4	90 x 90	5	**KZ106**	0.075

(1) Can be used with V02 to V2 switches.



KZ15



KZ67

Z01

Accessories for operators

Description	For use on	Front plate dimensions	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight
		mm			kg
Legend holder with silver coloured blank legend plate	Front plate	45 x 45	5	**KZ13**	0,060
		60 x 60	5	**KZ15**	0,065
		90 x 90	5	**KZ103**	0,070
Legend holders without legend plate	Front plate	45 x 45	20	**KZ14**	0,060
		60 x 60	10	**KZ16**	0,065
		90 x 90	5	**KZ101**	0,070
Silver coloured blank legend plates for engraving by customer	KZ14	–	20	**KZ76**	0,020
	KZ16	–	10	**KZ77**	0,010
	KZ101	–	5	**KZ100**	0,005
Seals	VN12, VN20	45 x 45	5	**KZ65**	0,037
	V02…V2	60 x 60	5	**KZ66**	0,033
	V3 and V4	60 x 60	5	**KZ62**	0,033
	V3…V6	90 x 90	5	**KZ67**	0,064
Tightening tool	For operators with Ø 22.5 fixing	–	5	**Z01**	0,050

Stop the machine
VARIO enclosed switch disconnectors (pre-assembled)

Enclosed switch disconnectors for high performance applications


580571

VCF 0GE

- Marking on operator ○ |.
- 3-pole rotary switch disconnectors from 10 to 140 A
- Padlockable operating handle (padlock not included).
- IP 65 degree of protection enclosures, sealable and lockable.
- Cover lockable in position “I” (ON) up to 63 A rating.

3-pole main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors

Operator		Ithe	Power AC-23 at 400 V	Incorporated switch body	Possible attachments *(1)*	Reference	Weight
Handle	**Front plate Dimensions**						
	mm	**A**	**kW**				**kg**
Red, padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8 shank)	Yellow 60 x 60	10	4	V02	2	**VCF02GE**	0.500
		16	5.5	V01	2	**VCF01GE**	0.500
		20	7.5	V0	2	**VCF0GE**	0.500
		25	11	V1	2	**VCF1GE**	0.500
		32	15	V2	2	**VCF2GE**	0.500
		50	22	V3	3	**VCF3GE**	0.930
		63	30	V4	3	**VCF4GE**	0.930
Red, long padlockable with up to 3 padlocks (Ø 4 to Ø 8 shanks)	Yellow 90 x 90	100	37	V5	1	**VCF5GE**	2.190
		140	45	V6	1	**VCF6GE**	2.190


580572

VCF 3GE

Enclosed switch disconnectors for standard applications

- 3-pole rotary switch disconnectors from 10 to 32 A
- Degree of protection IP 55.

3-pole main and Emergency stop switch disconnectors

Operator		Ithe	Power AC-23 at 400 V	Incorporated switch body	Possible attachments *(1)*	Reference	Weight
Handle	**Front plate Dimensions**						
	mm	**A**	**kW**				**kg**
Red, padlockable with 1 padlock (Ø 8 shank) **or up to 3 padlocks** (Ø 6 shank)	Yellow 60 x 60	10	4	VN12	2	**VCFN12GE** *(1)*	0.422
		16	5.5	VN20	2	**VCFN20GE** *(1)*	0.422
		20	7.5	V0	0	**VCFN25GE**	0.512
		25	11	V1	0	**VCFN32GE**	0.512
		32	15	V2	0	**VCFN40GE**	0.512

(1) For enclosures VCF and VCFN, see page 3/140


580573

VCFN12GE

Stop the machine
VARIO enclosed switch disconnectors (assembled by the user)

580574

VCFX GE2

Empty enclosures

IP 65 enclosure with red padlockable handle operator and yellow front plate
(for mounting a main or Emergency stop switch disconnector)

For switch body type	Ithe	Possible attachments *(1)*	Reference	Weight
	A			kg
VN12, VN20 V02…V2	10…32	2	**VCFXGE1**	0.340
V02…V2	10…32	4	**VCFXGE4**	0.660
V3 and V4	50…63	3	**VCFXGE2**	0.660
		4	**VCFXGDXE**	0.660

Switch bodies for standard applications

Description	Rating	Reference	Weight
	A		kg
3-pole switch disconnectors	10	**VN12**	0.110
	16	**VN20**	0.110

Switch bodies for high performance applications *(2)*

Description	Rating	Reference	Weight
	A		kg
3-pole switch disconnectors	10	**V02**	0.200
	16	**V01**	0.200
	20	**V0**	0.200
	25	**V1**	0.200
	32	**V2**	0.200
	50	**V3**	0.200
	63	**V4**	0.200

(1) See page 3/140.

Stop the machine
VARIO enclosed switch disconnectors
Add-on modules

VZ 0

VZ 11

VZ 15

VZ 20

Add-on modules for enclosure VCF

Description	Rating	Reference	Weight
	A		kg
Main pole modules (mounted in enclosure)	10	**VZ02**	0.050
	16	**VZ01**	0.050
	20	**VZ0**	0.050
	25	**VZ1**	0.050
	32	**VZ2**	0.050
	50	**VZ3**	0.100
	63	**VZ4**	0.100
Neutral pole modules with early make and late break contacts	10 to 32	**VZ11**	0.050
	50 and 63	**VZ12**	0.100
	100 and 140	**VZ13**	0.250
Earthing modules	10 to 32	**VZ14**	0.050
	50 and 63	**VZ15**	0.100
	100 and 140	**VZ16**	0.250
Auxiliary contact block modules with 2 auxiliary contacts	N/O + N/C *(1)*	**VZ7**	0.050
	N/O + N/O	**VZ20**	0.050

Maximum number of add-on modules that can be fitted on a switch body

1 add-on module on each side of the switch body

VZ7 or VZ20	+	**V0●**	+	VZ7 or VZ20
or				or
VZ 11 or VZ 12	+	**V0**	+	VZ 11 or VZ 12
or				or
VZ 14 or VZ 15	+	**to**	+	VZ 14 or VZ 15
or				or
VZ 0●/VZ 0 to VZ 4	+	**V4**	+	VZ 0●/VZ 0 to VZ 4

2 add-on modules on each side of the switch body

VZ 0●	+	VZ 0●	+	**V0●**	+	VZ 0●	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 11	or	VZ 14
VZ 0	+	VZ 0	+	**V0**	+	VZ 0	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 11	or	VZ 14
VZ 1	+	VZ 1	+	**V1**	+	VZ 1	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 11	or	VZ 14
VZ 2	+	VZ 2	+	**V2**	+	VZ 2	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 11	or	VZ 14
VZ 3	+	VZ 3	+	**V3**	+	VZ 3	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 12	or	VZ 15
VZ 4	+	VZ 4	+	**V4**	+	VZ 4	+	VZ 7	or	VZ 20	or	VZ 12	or	VZ 15

Note : *The add-on modules mounted next to the switch body are main pole modules. Maximum of 3 main pole modules per switch body.*

(1) Late make N/O, early break N/C contacts

Stop the machine
Mini-VARIO enclosed switch disconnectors
Add-on modules

VZN11

VZN14

VZN05

Add-on modules for enclosures VCFN12GE and 20 GE

Description	Rating	Reference	Weight
	A		kg
Main pole modules	10	**VZN12**	0.020
	16	**VZN20**	0.020
Neutral pole module with early make and late break contacts	10 and 16	**VZN11**	0.020
Earthing module	10 and 16	**VZN14**	0.016
Auxiliary contact block modules	1 late make N/O contact	**VZN05**	0.020
	1 early break N/C contact	**VZN06**	0.020

Maximum number of add-on modules that can be fitted on a switch body

VZN12 or VZN20	+	**VN12**	+	VZN12 or VZN20
				or
		or		VZN11
or				or
		VN20		VZN05 or VZN06
				or
VZN05 or VZN06				VZN14

Stop the machine
TeSys contactors
TeSys D low consumption contactors

Applications		**Automation systems**		
				
Rated operational current	Ie max AC-3 (Ue ≤ 440 V)	9 A	12 A	18 A
	Ie AC-1 (θ ≤ 60 °C)	20/25 A	20/25 A	25/32 A
Rated operational voltage		690 V		
Number of poles		3 or 4	3 or 4	3 or 4
Rated operational power in AC-3	220/240 V	2.2 kW	3 kW	4 kW
	380/400 V	4 kW	5.5 kW	7.5 kW
	415/440 V	4 kW	5.5 kW	9 kW
	500 V	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	10 kW
	660/690 V	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	10 kW
Coil consumption		2.4 W (100 mA - 24 V)		
Operating ranges		0.7…1.25 Uc		
Operating time at 20 °C and at Uc	Closing	70 ms		
	Opening	25 ms		
Auxiliary contact block modules		1 N/C and 1 N/O instantaneous contacts incorporated in the contactors, with add-on blocks common to the whole range, comprising up to 2 N/C or 2 N/O instantaneous standard contacts		
Interference suppression		Built-in suppression as standard, by bi-directional peak limiting diode		
Contactor type	3-pole	**LC1 D09**	**LC1 D12**	**LC1 D18**
	4-pole	**LC1 DT20/D098**	**LC1 DT25/D128**	**LC1 DT32/D188**
Reversing contactor type	3-pole	**LC2 D09**	**LC2 D12**	**LC2 D18**
	4-pole	**LC2 DT20**	**LC2 DT25**	**LC2 DT32**
More information		Please refer to our web site, www.schneider-electric.com		

(1) With low consumption kit LA4 DBL.
(2) With 2 low consumption kits LA4 DBL.

Stop the machine
TeSys contactors
From 6 to 16 A

Applications		**Simple automation systems**	
			
Rated operational current	Ie max AC-3 (Ue ≤ 440 V)	6 A	6 A
	Ie AC-1 (θ ≤ 40 °C)	12 A	–
Rated operational voltage		690 V	
Number of poles		2 or 3	3
Rated operational power in category AC-3	220/240 V	1.1 kW	1.5 kW
	380/400 V	2.2 kW	2.2 kW
	415/440 V	2.2 kW	2.2/3 kW
	500 V	–	3 kW
	660/690 V	–	3 kW
	1000 V	–	–
Add-on auxiliary contact blocks	Front	Up to 2 N/C or N/O	Up to 4 N/C or N/O
	Side	–	–
	Front time delay	–	1 N/C
	Front dust and damp protected	–	–
Associated manual-auto thermal overload relays	Class 10 A	–	0.11…16 A
	Class 20 A	–	–
Suppressor modules		Varistor or diode	Varistor, diode + Zener diode or RC circuit
Contactor type references	~	**LC1 SK**	**LC1 or LC7 K06**
	⎓	**LP1 SK**	**LP1 K06**
Reversing contactor with mechanical interlock type references	~	**–**	**LC2 or LC8 K06**
	⎓	**–**	**LP2 K06**
More information		Please refer to our web site, www.schneider-electric.com	

Stop the machine
TeSys protection components
Thermal-magnetic motor circuit-breakers

Applications	Protection of motors against short-circuits and overloads		
			
Tripping threshold on short-circuit	13 In		
Standard motor power ratings in AC-3, 415 V	Up to 15 kW		Up to 30 kW
Operational current at 415 V	0.1…32 A		9…65 A
Breaking capacity at 415 V (Icu) to IEC 60947-2	10…100 kA	35…100 kA	50…100 kA
Door interlock mechanism	Without	With	With
Circuit-breaker type	**GV2 ME**	**GV2 P**	**GV3 P**
More information	Please refer to our web site, www.schneider-electric.com		

Stop the machine
Variable speed drives for asynchronous and synchronous motors

Application			**Variable speed drives without sensor (velocity control)** For material handling (conveyors), transfer machines, packaging machines, hoisting, special machines (textile, transfer), wood-working or metal processing machines, etc.
			
Power range for 50…60 Hz (kW/*HP*) line supply			**0.18…15/*0.25...20***
	Single-phase 100…120 V (kW)		–
	Single-phase 200…240 V (kW)		0.18…2.2/*0.25...3*
	Three-phase 200…230 V (kW)		–
	Three-phase 200…240 V (kW)		–
	Three-phase 380…480 V (kW)		–
	Three-phase 380…500 V (kW)		0.37…15/*0.5...20*
	Three-phase 500…600 V (kW)		–
	Three-phase 525…600 V (kW)		–
	Three-phase 500…690 V (kW)		–
Degree of protection			IP 20
Type of cooling			Heatsink
Drive system	Output frequency		0.1…599 Hz
	Type of control	Asynchronous motor	Voltage/frequency ratios: U/f and 5-point U/f Sensorless flux vector control ratio Kn^2 quadratic ratio (pump/fan) Energy saving ratio
		Synchronous motor	Ratio for synchronous motor without sensor
	Transient overtorque		170…200% of the nominal motor torque
Functions (number)			150
Safety functions	Integrated		1: STO (Safe Torque Off)
	Available as an option		3 : SLS (Safe Limited Speed), SDI (Safe Direction Information), SS1 (Safe Stop 1)
Number of preset speeds			–
Number of I/O	Analog inputs		3
	Logic inputs		6
	Analog outputs		1 : configurable as voltage (0-10 V) or current (0-20 mA)
	Logic outputs		1
	Relay outputs		2
Communication	Integrated		Modbus, CANopen
	Available as an option		DeviceNet, PROFIBUS DP V1, EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP, EtherCat
	Bluetooth link®		Integrated
Options			Filters, braking resistors, line chokes
Dialogue tools			IP 54 or IP 55 drive navigator IP 54 or IP 55 remote graphic display terminal
Configuration	Setup software		SoMove
	Configuration tools		Simple Loader, Multi-Loader
Standards and certifications			IEC 61800-5-1, EN/IEC 61800-5-2, IEC 61800-3 (environments 1 and 2, category C2), UL508C, EN/ISO 13849-1/- 2 category 3 (PL e), IEC 61508 SIL 3, IEC 60 721-3-3 classes 3C3 and 3S2
			CE, UL, CSA, C-Tick, NOM, GOST
References			**ATV 32**
Consult our catalog			“Altivar 32 variable speed drives” (DIA2ED2100401EN)

Stop the machine
Motion control
Lexium 32

Application areas		Common	**Printing, material handling, conveying, etc.), transfer machines, packaging, textiles, etc.**	
		Specific	**Clamping, cutting, cutting to length, flying shear, rotary knife, Pick & Place, winding, marking, etc.**	
Technology type			**Lexium 32 servo drives with sensor feedback (position control)**	
				
Power range for 50…60 Hz (kW) line supply			0.15…7	
	Single-phase 100…120 V (kW)		0.15…0.8	
	Single-phase 200…240 V (kW)		0.3…1.6	
	Three-phase 380…480 V (kW)		0.4…7	
	Three-phase 380…500 V (kW)		–	
Drive system	Nominal Motor speed		 □ **BMH** servo motors: continuous stall torque range between 1.2…84 Nm for nominal speeds between 1200 and 5000 rpm	
			 □ **BSH** servo motors: continuous stall torque range between 0.5…33.4 Nm for nominal speeds between 2500 and 6000 rpm	
	Type of control		Synchronous motor with sensor feedback for BMH and BSH servo motors	
	Motor sensor	Integrated	SinCos Hiperface® sensor	
		Available as an option	–	
	Peak current		Peak current, up to 4 times the drive direct current for 1 second	
Safety functions	Integrated		1: STO (Safe Torque Off)	
	Available as an option		–	
Number of I/O	Inputs	Analog	2	–
		Logic	6, reassignable	4, reassignable
	Outputs	Analog	–	–
		Logic	5, reassignable	2, reassignable
Sensor	Integrated		SinCos Hiperface® sensor	
	Available as an option		–	
Architecture	Control via		Logic or analog I/O	Motion controller via CANopen and CANmotion machine bus
Communication	Integrated		□ Modbus serial link □ Pulse train □ ± 10 V	□ Modbus serial link □ CANopen and CANmotion machine bus
	Available as an option		–	–
	Bluetooth link®		Available as an option	
Options			□ SoMove setup software □ Multi-Loader configuration tool □ IP 54 remote graphic display terminal □ Filters, braking resistors, line chokes	
Standards and certifications			IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61800-3 (environments 1 and 2, categories C2 and C3), IEC 61000-4-2/4-3/4-4/4-5, ISO/EN13849-1 (PL e), IEC 61508 SIL 3 level CE, UL, CSA	
References			**LXM 32C**	**LXM 32A**
Consult our catalog			"Lexium 32 Motion control" (DIA7ED2140501EN)	

Related product to safety
Signalling units for safety applications

Applications	**Illuminated beacons and tower lights**

Features	Direct fixing or on support tube
Conformity to standards	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, UL 508, CSA C22-2 n°14, CCC, Gost
Protective treatment	Standard version, “TC”
Ambient temperature For operation	See page 3/154
For storage	- 40…+ 70 °C
Electric shock protection conforming to IEC 61140	Class I: mounted on support tube Class II: mounted directly
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 60529, UL 508 and CSA C22-2 n° 14	IP 65 (mounted on fixing base XVBZ0●) IP 66 (mounted directly on base unit)
Rated insulation voltage	Ui = 250 V conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1
Rated impulse withstand voltage conforming to EN/IEC 60947-1	Uimp = 4 kV
Type references	**XVBL, XVBC**
Pages	3/154

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBL Ø 70 mm
Illuminated beacons for incandescent bulbs or LEDs (BA 15d base fitting)

PF110458

XVBL3●

PF110456

XVBL4B●

Illuminated beacons with steady light signalling

Description	Light source, to be ordered separately *(1)*	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. 250 V max.	Green	**XVBL33**	0.260
		Red	**XVBL34**	0.260
		Orange	**XVBL35**	0.260
		Blue	**XVBL36**	0.260
		Clear	**XVBL37**	0.260
		Yellow	**XVBL38**	0.260

Illuminated beacons with integral flashing light signalling

Description	Light source, to be ordered separately *(1)*	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. ~ 24 V ⎓ 24…48 V	Green	**XVBL4B3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBL4B4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBL4B5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBL4B6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBL4B7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBL4B8**	0.280
	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. ~ 48…230 V	Green	**XVBL4M3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBL4M4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBL4M5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBL4M6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBL4M7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBL4M8**	0.280

(1) Incandescent bulbs and LEDs, see page 3/161.

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBL Ø 70 mm
Illuminated beacons with LED light source

101407SE

XVBL0B●

Illuminated beacons with steady light signalling

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	LED, included ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBL0B3**	0.270
		Red	**XVBL0B4**	0.270
		Orange	**XVBL0B5**	0.270
		Blue	**XVBL0B6**	0.270
		Clear	**XVBL0B7**	0.270
		Yellow	**XVBL0B8**	0.270
	LED, included ∼ 120 V	Green	**XVBL0G3**	0.270
		Red	**XVBL0G4**	0.270
		Orange	**XVBL0G5**	0.270
		Blue	**XVBL0G6**	0.270
		Clear	**XVBL0G7**	0.270
		Yellow	**XVBL0G8**	0.270
	LED, included ∼ 230 V	Green	**XVBL0M3**	0.270
		Red	**XVBL0M4**	0.270
		Orange	**XVBL0M5**	0.270
		Blue	**XVBL0M6**	0.270
		Clear	**XVBL0M7**	0.270
		Yellow	**XVBL0M8**	0.270

PF110455

XVBL1B●

Illuminated beacons with integral flashing light signalling

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	LED, included ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBL1B3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBL1B4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBL1B5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBL1B6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBL1B7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBL1B8**	0.280
	LED, included ∼ 120 V	Green	**XVBL1G3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBL1G4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBL1G5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBL1G6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBL1G7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBL1G8**	0.280
	LED, included ∼ 230 V	Green	**XVBL1M3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBL1M4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBL1M5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBL1M6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBL1M7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBL1M8**	0.280

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBL Ø 70 mm
Illuminated beacons with flash discharge tube

PG1101104SE

XVBL6B●

Illuminated beacons with 5 Joule flash discharge tube

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	Integral flash discharge tube ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBL6B3**	0.440
		Red	**XVBL6B4**	0.440
		Orange	**XVBL6B5**	0.440
		Blue	**XVBL6B6**	0.440
		Clear	**XVBL6B7**	0.440
		Yellow	**XVBL6B8**	0.440
	Integral flash discharge tube ∿ 120 V	Green	**XVBL6G3**	0.425
		Red	**XVBL6G4**	0.425
		Orange	**XVBL6G5**	0.425
		Blue	**XVBL6G6**	0.425
		Clear	**XVBL6G7**	0.425
		Yellow	**XVBL6G8**	0.425
	Integral flash discharge tube ∿ 230 V	Green	**XVBL6M3**	0.435
		Red	**XVBL6M4**	0.435
		Orange	**XVBL6M5**	0.435
		Blue	**XVBL6M6**	0.435
		Clear	**XVBL6M7**	0.435
		Yellow	**XVBL6M8**	0.435

PF1110457

XVBL8B●

Illuminated beacons with 10 Joule flash discharge tube

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Complete unit comprising: - 1 1 illuminated unit - 1 base unit for direct fixing (IP 66) or tube fixing (IP 65)	Integral flash discharge tube ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBL8B3**	0.450
		Red	**XVBL8B4**	0.450
		Orange	**XVBL8B5**	0.450
		Blue	**XVBL8B6**	0.450
		Clear	**XVBL8B7**	0.450
		Yellow	**XVBL8B8**	0.450
	Integral flash discharge tube ∿ 120 V	Green	**XVBL8G3**	0.460
		Red	**XVBL8G4**	0.460
		Orange	**XVBL8G5**	0.460
		Blue	**XVBL8G6**	0.460
		Clear	**XVBL8G7**	0.460
		Yellow	**XVBL8G8**	0.460
	Integral flash discharge tube ∿ 230 V	Green	**XVBL8M3**	0.460
		Red	**XVBL8M4**	0.460
		Orange	**XVBL8M5**	0.460
		Blue	**XVBL8M6**	0.460
		Clear	**XVBL8M7**	0.460
		Yellow	**XVBL8M8**	0.460

For use with base unit XVBC●●: see page 3/160

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBC Ø 70 mm
Tower lights for customer assembly (up to 5 units)
Illuminated units for incandescent bulbs or LEDs (BA 15d base fitting)

101405SE

XVBC3●

821002

XVBC4●●

Illuminated units with steady light signalling

Description	Light source, to be ordered separately *(1)*	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. 250 V max. or LED	Green	**XVBC33**	0.140
		Red	**XVBC34**	0.140
		Orange	**XVBC35**	0.140
		Blue	**XVBC36**	0.140
		Clear	**XVBC37**	0.140
		Yellow	**XVBC38**	0.140

Illuminated units with integral flashing light signalling

Description	Light source, to be ordered separately *(1)*	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. ∼ 24 V ⎓ 24…48 V or LED	Green	**XVBC4B3**	0.160
		Red	**XVBC4B4**	0.160
		Orange	**XVBC4B5**	0.160
		Blue	**XVBC4B6**	0.160
		Clear	**XVBC4B7**	0.160
		Yellow	**XVBC4B8**	0.160
	Incandescent bulb 7 W max. ∼ 48…230 V or LED	Green	**XVBC4M3**	0.160
		Red	**XVBC4M4**	0.160
		Orange	**XVBC4M5**	0.160
		Blue	**XVBC4M6**	0.160
		Clear	**XVBC4M7**	0.160
		Yellow	**XVBC4M8**	0.160

(1) Incandescent bulbs and LEDs, see page 3/161.

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBC Ø 70 mm
Tower lights for customer assembly (up to 5 units)
Illuminated units with integral LED

For use with base unit XVBC●●: see page 3/160

821003

XVBC2●●

Illuminated units with steady light signalling

Description	Voltage	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units with integral LED Protected LED	⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBC2B3** *(1)*	0.150
		Red	**XVBC2B4** *(1)*	0.150
		Orange	**XVBC2B5** *(1)*	0.150
		Blue	**XVBC2B6** *(1)*	0.150
		Clear	**XVBC2B7** *(1)*	0.150
		Yellow	**XVBC2B8** *(1)*	0.150
	∿ 120 V	Green	**XVBC2G3**	0.150
		Red	**XVBC2G4**	0.150
		Orange	**XVBC2G5**	0.150
		Blue	**XVBC2G6**	0.150
		Clear	**XVBC2G7**	0.150
		Yellow	**XVBC2G8**	0.150
	∿ 230 V	Green	**XVBC2M3**	0.150
		Red	**XVBC2M4**	0.150
		Orange	**XVBC2M5**	0.150
		Blue	**XVBC2M6**	0.150
		Clear	**XVBC2M7**	0.150
		Yellow	**XVBC2M8**	0.150

821004

XVBC5●●

Illuminated units with integral flashing light signalling

Description	Voltage	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units with integral LED Protected LED	⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBC5B3**	0.170
		Red	**XVBC5B4**	0.170
		Orange	**XVBC5B5**	0.170
		Blue	**XVBC5B6**	0.170
		Clear	**XVBC5B7**	0.170
		Yellow	**XVBC5B8**	0.170
	∿ 120 V	Green	**XVBC5G3**	0.170
		Red	**XVBC5G4**	0.170
		Orange	**XVBC5G5**	0.170
		Blue	**XVBC5G6**	0.170
		Clear	**XVBC5G7**	0.170
		Yellow	**XVBC5G8**	0.170
	∿ 230 V	Green	**XVBC5M3**	0.170
		Red	**XVBC5M4**	0.170
		Orange	**XVBC5M5**	0.170
		Blue	**XVBC5M6**	0.170
		Clear	**XVBC5M7**	0.170
		Yellow	**XVBC5M8**	0.170

(1) To order an illuminated unit with integral LED pre-fitted with light diffuser XVBZ18, add the letter "D" to the end of the reference. Example: XVBC2B3D.

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBC Ø 70 mm
Tower lights for customer assembly (up to 5 units)
Illuminated units with integral flash discharge tube

For use with base unit XVBC●●: see page 3/160

821005

XVBC6●●

821006

XVBC8●●

Illuminated units with 5 Joule flash discharge tube *(1)*

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units	Integral flash discharge tube ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBC6B3**	0.295
		Red	**XVBC6B4**	0.295
		Orange	**XVBC6B5**	0.295
		Blue	**XVBC6B6**	0.295
		Clear	**XVBC6B7**	0.295
		Yellow	**XVBC6B8**	0.295
	Integral flash discharge tube ~ 120 V	Green	**XVBC6G3**	0.280
		Red	**XVBC6G4**	0.280
		Orange	**XVBC6G5**	0.280
		Blue	**XVBC6G6**	0.280
		Clear	**XVBC6G7**	0.280
		Yellow	**XVBC6G8**	0.280
	Integral flash discharge tube ~ 230 V	Green	**XVBC6M3**	0.290
		Red	**XVBC6M4**	0.290
		Orange	**XVBC6M5**	0.290
		Blue	**XVBC6M6**	0.290
		Clear	**XVBC6M7**	0.290
		Yellow	**XVBC6M8**	0.290

Illuminated units with 10 Joule flash discharge tube *(1)*

Description	Light source	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Illuminated units	Integral flash discharge tube ⎓ 24 V	Green	**XVBC8B3**	0.305
		Red	**XVBC8B4**	0.305
		Orange	**XVBC8B5**	0.305
		Blue	**XVBC8B6**	0.305
		Clear	**XVBC8B7**	0.305
		Yellow	**XVBC8B8**	0.305
	Integral flash discharge tube ⎓ 48 V	Orange	**XVBC8E5**	0.315
	Integral flash discharge tube ~ 120 V	Green	**XVBC8G3**	0.315
		Red	**XVBC8G4**	0.315
		Orange	**XVBC8G5**	0.315
		Blue	**XVBC8G6**	0.315
		Clear	**XVBC8G7**	0.315
		Yellow	**XVBC8G8**	0.315
	Integral flash discharge tube ~ 230 V	Green	**XVBC8M3**	0.315
		Red	**XVBC8M4**	0.315
		Orange	**XVBC8M5**	0.315
		Blue	**XVBC8M6**	0.315
		Clear	**XVBC8M7**	0.315
		Yellow	**XVBC8M8**	0.315

(1) ***Warning****: illuminated units with a flash discharge tube are not suitable for steady light signalling due to the heat generated.*

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBC Ø 70 mm
Tower lights for customer assembly (up to 5 units)
Audible units, base units, cover, accessories

XVBC9●

Audible units

Description	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg
Buzzer, 90 dB at 1 m Adjustable with microswitch: - from 70 to 90 dB - continuous or intermittent tone	⎓ 12…48 V	**XVBC9B**	0.170
	~ 120…230 V	**XVBC9M**	0.180

XVBC07

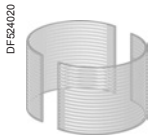
Base units - for direct (IP 66) or tube fixing

Description	For use with	Type	Reference	Weight kg
Base unit + cover with bottom or side cable entry	Modular tower lights without flash discharge tube unit	Standard	**XVBC21**	0.190
Base unit only with bottom or side cable entry	Modular tower lights with flash discharge tube unit	Standard	**XVBC07**	0.160
Base unit + cover with side cable entry	All types of modular tower lights	AS-Interface *(1)*	**XVBC21A**	–
Base unit + cover with bottom entry, pre-cabled (length 1 m) and fitted with M12 end connector	All types of modular tower lights	AS-Interface *(1)*	**XVBC21B**	–

XVBC081

Accessories specific to tower lights XVBC

Description	Application	Unit reference	Weight kg
Cover only	For use with XVBC2, XVBC3, XVBC4, XVBC5 and XVBC9	**XVBC081**	0.030
Set of 6 coloured markers	For identification of the position of units in the event of dismantling the modular tower light	**XVBC22**	0.001
Set of 5 legend holders	For identification of stacked units on base unit	**XVBC23**	0.002
Sheet of 85 legends	For use with base unit legend holder XVBC23	**XVBCY1**	0.005
Sheet of 52 legends	For identification of stacked units, used on locking ring	**XVBCY2**	0.005
Adaptor for side entry through base unit	With 13P cable gland	**XVBC14**	0.015
SIS labelling software (in English, French, German, Italian and Spanish)	For creating legends	**XBY2U**	0.100
Light diffuser, clear plastic (Sold in boxes)	Only for use with LED illuminated units (all colours) One box allows to equip 5 illuminated units.	**XVBZ18**	0.080



XVBZ18

(1) For further information on AS-Interface connections, refer to our "Industrial communication in machines and installations" catalogue.

Related product to safety

Modular tower lights
Harmony® type XVBØ 70 mm
Illuminated beacons, tower lights for customer assembly (up to 5 units)

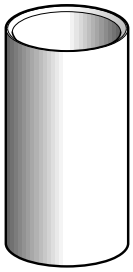

109753

XVBZ02 XVBZ03/Z04

Accessories common to beacons XVBL and tower lights XVBC

Description	Height under base unit (mm)	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Fixing bases comprising Ø 25 mm aluminium support tube glued into a black plastic fixing plate (IP 65)	80	Black aluminium	**XVBZ02**	0.110
		Aluminium	**XVBZ02A**	0.110
	380	Black aluminium	**XVBZ03**	0.200
		Aluminium	**XVBZ03A**	0.200
	780	Black aluminium	**XVBZ04**	0.325
		Aluminium	**XVBZ04A**	0.325

Description	For use with	Material	Reference	Weight kg
Support tube concealment cover	Support tubes **XVBZ02, XVBZ02A**	ABS	**XVBC020**	0.080
	Support tubes **XVBZ03, XVBZ03A**	ABS	**XVBC030**	0.305
	Support tubes **XVBZ04, XVBZ04A**	ABS	**XVBC040**	0.610
Ø 25 mm aluminium support tube Height under base unit 780 mm	Fixing plate XVBZ01 (to be glued into the plastic fixing plate)	Plastic	**XVBZ14**	0.690
Fixing plate for use on horizontal support	Ø 25 mm aluminium support tube	Plastic	**XVBZ01**	0.050
Fixing plate for use on vertical support	Base unit (direct mounting), fixing plate XVBZ01 or fixing bases XVBZ0●	Zamak	**XVBC12**	0.380


821012

XVBC020


109754

XVBZ01


109755

XVBC12


DF524033

DL1B●●


DF524034

DL1BD●●/DL1BK●●

Description	Characteristics		Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg
Incandescent bulbs *(1)* BA 15d base fitting	12 V	7 W	10	**DL1BEJ**	0.090
	24 V	6.5 W	10	**DL1BEB**	0.090
	48 V	6 W	10	**DL1BEE**	0.090
	120 V	7 W	10	**DL1BEG**	0.090
	230 V	7 W	10	**DL1BEM**	0.090
LEDs *(1)* BA 15d base fitting Protected LED	⎓ 24 V	White	1	**DL1BDB1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BDB3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BDB4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BDB5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BDB6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BDB8**	0.015
	∼ 120 V	White	1	**DL1BDG1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BDG3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BDG4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BDG5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BDG6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BDG8**	0.015
	∼ 230 V	White	1	**DL1BDM1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BDM3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BDM4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BDM5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BDM6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BDM8**	0.015
Flashing LEDs *(1)* BA 15d base fitting Protected LED	⎓ 24 V	White	1	**DL1BKB1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BKB3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BKB4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BKB5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BKB6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BKB8**	0.015
	∼ 120 V	White	1	**DL1BKG1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BKG3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BKG4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BKG5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BKG6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BKG8**	0.015
	∼ 230 V	White	1	**DL1BKM1**	0.015
		Green	1	**DL1BKM3**	0.015
		Red	1	**DL1BKM4**	0.015
		Orange	1	**DL1BKM5**	0.015
		Blue	1	**DL1BKM6**	0.015
		Yellow	1	**DL1BKM8**	0.015

(1) ***Warning****: illuminated units with incandescent bulbs must not be combined with LED illuminated units, due to the risk of overheating. Also, when different units (e.g. steady, flashing…) are combined, the maximum temperature is limited to that of the weaker unit.*

Related product to safety
Rotating beacons Harmony® type XVR (equipped with Super Bright LED)

XVR13●●●L

Presentation

The rotating beacons in the Harmony® XVR range are optical signalling units designed for long distance signalling applications.They are used mainly in the iron and steel industry, on industrial handling vehicles or for safety applications.

The range involves complete products offering simplicity of use and speed of installation: they are supplied pre-cabled, and equipped with their light source. The use of “Super-bright” LED’s guarantees a good illuminating power and a long service life (reduced time for maintenance) owing to their high resistance to mechanical shock and vibration. These light sources are also energy saving with low power consumption. A reflecting prism can be used for increasing light diffusion.

4 sizes are available:
- Ø 84 mm (XVR08). Colours : red, orange, green and blue,
- Ø 106 mm (XVR10). Colours : red, orange, green and blue,
- Ø 120 mm (XVR12). Colours : red, orange, green and blue,
- Ø 130 mm (XVR13). Colours : red, orange.

For more efficiency, Ø 120 mm rotating beacons may be delivered with a complementary audible unit: a buzzer present at the base of the product, with a continuous or intermittent tone and an adjustable sound level of 50 dB to 90 dB at 1 m.

Environment

XVR rotating beacons can offer a high degree of protection:
□ owing to the adjunction of an accessory : a rubber base guarantees a degree of protection type IP 55 or IP 65 for small models,
□ according to the selected model:Ø 130 mm rotating beacons guarantee a degree of protection type IP 66 (resistant to vibration) or IP 67 (see opposite page).

These products meet the requirements of the following standards:
□ EN/IEC 61000-6-2 and EN/IEC 61000-6-4 forØ 84 mm (XVR08), 106 mm (XVR10), 120 mm (XVR12) and 130 mm with direct current (XVR13B●● and XVR13J●●),
□ EN/IEC 60947-1 and EN/IEC 60947-5-1 for the otherØ 130 mm rotating beacons (XVR13●●L) with voltage 24V A.C./D.C., 120 V A.C. or 230 V A.C.

These products are CE, UL and CSA certified.

Connection

The connection is through flying leads, length 400 mm (500 mm for XVR08) and section 0.83 mm^2 (1,25 mm^2 for XVR13).

Related product to safety
Rotating beacons Harmony® type XVR (equipped with Super Bright LED)

525874

XVR08●●●

525875

XVR10●●●


XVR12●●

525877

XVR13●●●

PF540658

XVR13●●●L

Complete, pre-cabled rotating beacons

Diameter mm	Sound option	IP degree of protection	Voltage V	Colour	Reference	Weight kg
Ø 84	Without buzzer	IP 23 (IP 65 With accessories)	≂ 12	Red	**XVR08J04**	0.300
				Orange	**XVR08J05**	0.300
				Green	**XVR08J03**	0.300
				Blue	**XVR08J06**	0.300
			≂ 24	Red	**XVR08B04**	0.300
				Orange	**XVR08B05**	0.300
				Green	**XVR08B03**	0.300
				Blue	**XVR08B06**	0.300
Ø 106	Without buzzer	IP 23 (IP 55 With accessories)	≂ 12	Red	**XVR10J04**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR10J05**	0.500
				Green	**XVR10J03**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR10J06**	0.500
			≂ 24	Red	**XVR10B04**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR10B05**	0.500
				Green	**XVR10B03**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR10B06**	0.500
Ø 120	Without buzzer	IP 23	≂ 12	Red	**XVR12J04**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR12J05**	0.500
				Green	**XVR12J03**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR12J06**	0.500
			≂ 24	Red	**XVR12B04**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR12B05**	0.500
				Green	**XVR12B03**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR12B06**	0.500
Ø 120	With buzzer Continuous or intermittent tone Sound level at 1 m: 50 to 90 dB	IP 23	≂ 12	Red	**XVR12J04S**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR12J05S**	0.500
				Green	**XVR12J03S**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR12J06S**	0.500
			≂ 24	Red	**XVR12B04S**	0.500
				Orange	**XVR12B05S**	0.500
				Green	**XVR12B03S**	0.500
				Blue	**XVR12B06S**	0.500
Ø 130	Without buzzer	IP 66 Resistant to vibration	⎓ 12	Red	**XVR13J04**	0.800
				Orange	**XVR13J05**	0.800
			⎓ 24	Red	**XVR13B04**	0.800
				Orange	**XVR13B05**	0.800
		IP 66 and IP 67	≂ 24	Red	**XVR13B04L**	0.820
				Orange	**XVR13B05L**	0.820
			~ 120	Red	**XVR13G04L**	0.990
				Orange	**XVR13G05L**	0.990
			~ 230	Red	**XVR13M04L**	0.990
				Orange	**XVR13M05L**	0.990

Accessories for rotating beacons

Description	To be used for / with	Diameter mm	Height mm	Reference	Weight kg
Reflecting prism	Increasing light diffusion	84	–	**XVRZR1**	0.010
		106	–	**XVRZR2**	0.015
		120/130	–	**XVRZR3**	0.020
Rubber base	Reaching IP 65	84	–	**XVRZ081**	0.040
	Reaching IP 55	106	–	**XVRZ082**	0.050
Metal angle bracket	Horizontal support	84, 106, 120	–	**XVCZ23**	0.380
		130	–	**XVR012L**	1.300
Metal fixing plate	Horizontal support	106, 120	300	**XVCZ13**	0.700


XVRZR1


XVRZ081


XVRZR2


XVRZ082


XVRZR3

Related product to safety
Sound units Harmony® type XVS
Sirens and electronic alarms

XVS10●M

Presentation

The sirens and electronic alarms in the Harmony® XVS range are audible signalling units used for long distance indication of the operating status or sequences of a machine or installation. They are mainly used on conveyor belts, on automated industrial trucks and on the doors of electrical control panels.

The range involves several types of ready to use products:
- sirens with 2 tones, with very compact size, type XVS10,
- multisound sirens (43 tones), pre-cabled, 8 channels, type XVS14.

The sound, with continuous or intermittent tone:
- guarantees a sound level of 106 dB at 1 m for XVS10,
- can be adjusted from 0 to 105 dB at 1 m for XVS14.

Environment

The XVS sirens and electronic alarms offer the following degree of protection: IP 53 for sirens type XVS10 and XVS14.

These products meet the requirements of the following standards:
- EN/IEC 61000-6-2 and EN/IEC 61000-6-3 for voltages 120 V and 230 V A.C. (XVS14BMW),
- EN/IEC 60947-1 and EN/IEC 60947-5-1 for voltages 12 V and 24 V A.C. (XVS10, XVS14GMW and MMW).

They are CE, UL and CSA certified.

Connection

Products are to be connected:
- through cable-glands for using 6.5 mm to 8.5 mm cables (XVS10)
- through power wire c.s.a.: 0.52 mm^2 and signal wire c.s.a.: 0.33 mm^2, with flying leads, length 500 mm (XVS14),

For more technical information, please refer to our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Related product to safety
Sound units Harmony® type XVS
Sirens and electronic alarms

PF540616

XVS10●M

PF569825

XVS14●MW

References

Description	Voltage	Colour	Reference	Weight
	V			kg
Sirens **106 dB, 2 tones**	⎓ 12-24	White	**XVS10BMW**	0.800
	~ 120	White	**XVS10GMW**	1.000
	~ 230	White	**XVS10MMW**	1.000
Multisound sirens **0 to 105 dB, 43 tones** **8 channels** **Pre-wired**	⎓ 12/24	White	**XVS14BMW**	1.000
	~ 120	White	**XVS14GMW**	1.200
	~ 240	White	**XVS14MMW**	1.200

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

Z

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

Preventa solutions for efficient machine safety
Product reference index

More information on
http://www.schneider-electric.com/machinesafety

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office
35, rue Joseph Monier
F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison
France

Design: Schneider Electric
Photos: Schneider Electric

MKTED2140201EN

April 2015 - V2.0

X-ON Electronics

Largest Supplier of Electrical and Electronic Components

Click to view similar products for Emergency Stop Switches / E-Stop Switches ***category:***

Click to view products by Schneider ***manufacturer:***

Other Similar products are found below :

84-5021.2B40 84-6830.0020 A01ESSP8 A22EL-M-24A-11B AVN302N-R A165E-S-01(STOP) AYLD2212602SN-R-TK962 AVLD39911N-R-24V A22Z-EG22 A165E-SY 3100.0110Y 3050.1302Y 3SE2243-0XX40 3SK1111-2AB30 3SK1211-1BB40 44-710 84-6841.2B20 84-6830.0040 H3141AAKAA A165E-R-24D-01 E3102AAAAB A22E-M-03 ZA2BV05 A22EL-M-T2-01 951FY000-WO ER6022-022N 952+2000-00 ES3S51653 601+0000-OP E3101AAAAB 84-5130.0040 CS AR-05V024 CS AR-22V024 DS AE1VA DS KB2A DS KB3A HE2G-21SHE-L-K HE6B-M211Y 774191 774316 777760 R1.100.0129.0 SMA0129- NO/NO R1.188.0640.0 SNV 4063KL-A R1.188.1810.0 SNA 4043K-A R1.188.1840.0 SNA 4043K-A SR BD40ALK-B02F AVLW39911D-R-120V AYD311NUG AVLD32211DNUR 84-5040.0020.0049